



# **Lichfield District Local Plan 2043: Issues and Options (Regulation 18) Sustainability Appraisal Report**

## **Lichfield District Council**

**Final report**

Prepared by LUC

October 2024

Version	Status	Prepared	Checked	Approved	Date
1	Draft report for client	L Haddad K Moroney	K Moroney T Livingston	T Livingston	23.09.2024
2	Final draft	L Haddad K Moroney	K Moroney T Livingston	T Livingston	14.10.2024



**Land Use Consultants Limited**

Registered in England. Registered number 2549296. Registered office: 250 Waterloo Road, London SE1 8RD. Printed on 100% recycled paper

# Contents

## **Chapter 1** **6** Introduction

The Plan area	6
Introducing the Local Plan	7
Outline of the Issues and Options Local Plan	8
Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment	10
Habitats Regulations Assessment	11
Structure of the SA Report	12
Requirements of the SEA Regulations and where they are met in this report	13

## **Chapter 2** **19** Methodology

SA Stage A: Scoping	19
SA Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects	24
Site assessment criteria	28
SA Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal report	29
SA Stage D: Consultation on the Local Plan and the SA Report	29
SA Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the Local Plan	30
Difficulties and data limitations	30

## **Chapter 3** **32** Sustainability context

Relationship with other relevant plans or programmes	32
Policy context	34
Sub-national policy context	55
Baseline information	56

## Contents

The SA framework	61
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>75</b>
Appraisal findings for spatial strategy	
Spatial options for new housing	75
Spatial options for new employment	100
Summary and recommendations	112
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>115</b>
Appraisal findings for topic based policy options	
<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>159</b>
Monitoring	
Proposed monitoring framework for the Lichfield Local Plan	160
<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>170</b>
Conclusions and next steps	
Next steps	171
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>172</b>
Consultation comments	
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>180</b>
Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes	



**Contents**

<b>Appendix C</b> Baseline information	<b>237</b>
<b>Appendix D</b> Site assessment criteria	<b>308</b>
<b>References</b>	<b>382</b>

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

**1.1** Lichfield District Council commissioned LUC in June 2024 to undertake a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) of the new Local Plan.

**1.2** This report relates to the Lichfield District (Regulation 18) Local Plan 2043: Issues and Options and it should be read in conjunction with that document.

## The Plan area

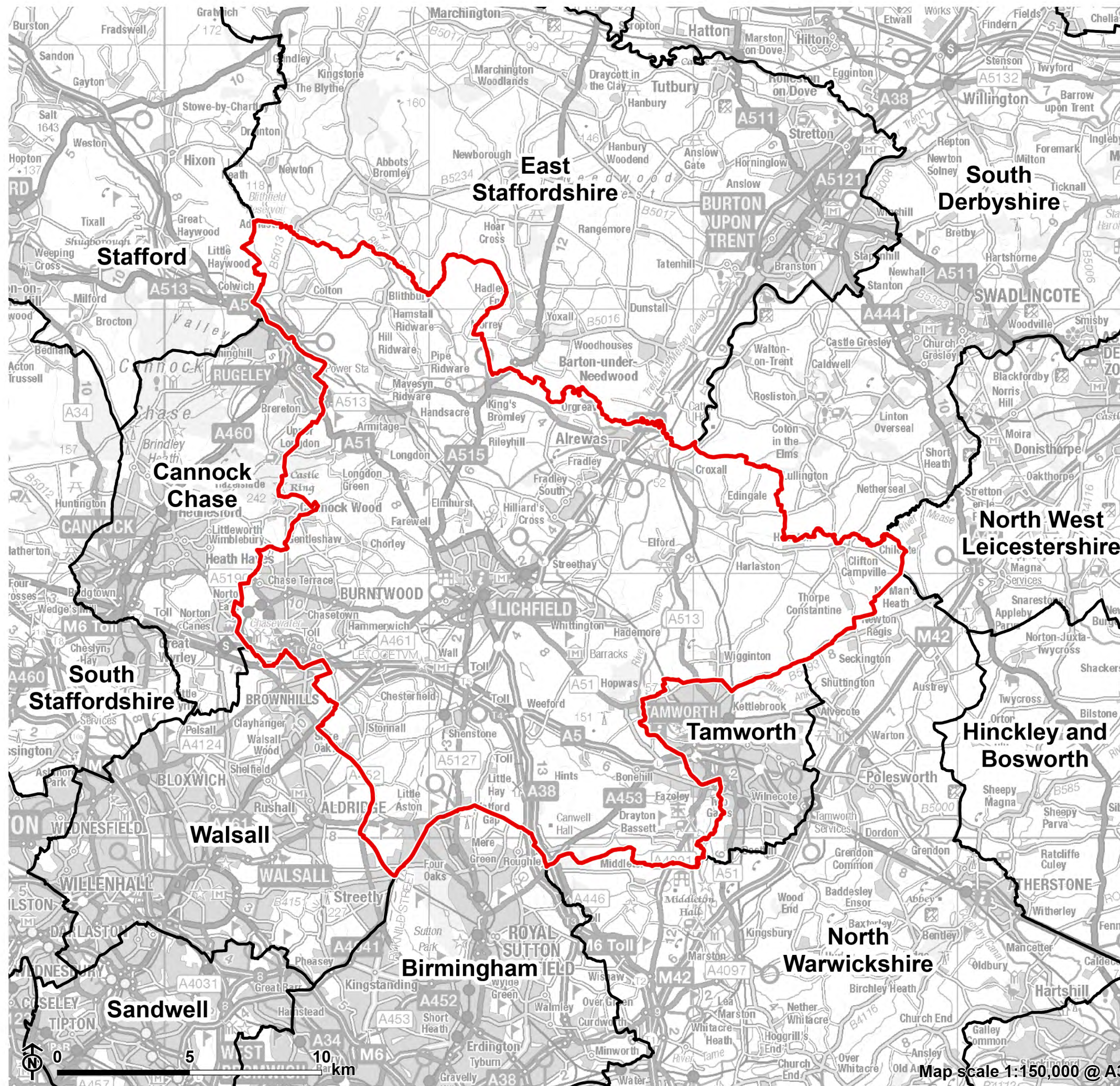
**1.3** Lichfield District is located in the south-east of Staffordshire, and is adjacent to the wider West Midlands urban conurbation, as presented in Figure 1.1. Apart from Lichfield and Burntwood, the district is predominantly rural, covering some 331.3 km<sup>2</sup>.

**1.4** Lichfield District is bordered by the local authorities of Cannock Chase to the west; Stafford and East Staffordshire to the north; South Derbyshire and North West Leicestershire to the east; and North Warwickshire, Tamworth, Birmingham and Walsall to the south. Urban areas are located around Lichfield District's western, southern and southeastern boundaries, with more rural areas along the northern and eastern edges of the district.

**1.5** The largest settlement in Lichfield District is Lichfield, located in the centre of the district. Burntwood is the second largest settlement, which has been formed by more recent growth and is the amalgamation of several smaller settlements. The rural landscape forms the setting for the rural settlements and villages which characterise a vast number of the district's settlements.



Figure 1.1: Location of Lichfield District



- Lichfield District
- Neighbouring local authority



## Introducing the Local Plan

**1.7** The Council's adopted Local Plan consists of the Local Plan Strategy document, Local Plan Allocations document and the Local Plan policies maps. These two documents cover the period from 2008 to 2029:

- Local Plan Strategy 2008 – 2029 (2015); and
- Local Plan Allocations 2008 – 2029 (2019).

**1.8** Lichfield District Council initially submitted a proposed new Local Plan 2040 for examination in June 2022. However, this was subsequently withdrawn from its examination in October 2023, with the Council commencing preparatory work for a new plan shortly after.

**1.9** The new Local Plan will replace the existing Local Plan documents. The Lichfield Local Plan 2043 is being prepared in accordance with the approved Local Development Scheme. The Local Plan is a district-wide plan that will coordinate the development and growth requirements of the district over a period of 15 to 20 years.

**1.10** The Council is at an early stage in the development of the new Local Plan and thus far have undertaken a call for sites between January and March 2024 to help identify potential sites that may be able to help meet the district's development needs in the future.

## Outline of the Issues and Options Local Plan

**1.11** The Local Plan 2043: Issues and Options (Regulation 18) (hereafter referred to as the Issues and Options Local Plan) is set out as an early consultation document to inform the preparation of the Local Plan 2043. The document sets out what the Council considers to be the key issues that the new

Local Plan will need to address and various options which could be used to do this. The document has been prepared by the Council to understand residents' views on these matters. A number of questions are posed to help focus the discussion.

**1.12** The Issues and Options Local Plan is set out with the following elements:

- An introduction to the plan, the purpose of consultation, the timetable and work completed to date.
- A spatial portrait setting out the conditions that exist in Lichfield District and the issues to be addressed through the plan.
- A strategic vision setting out what Lichfield District will be like at the end of the plan period to 2043, and how this will be achieved.
- Thirteen spatial objectives that will guide development to ensure the delivery of the strategic vision. These objectives sit below the four priorities of the Council's adopted Strategic Plan "Lichfield District 2050" which applies to all Council functions:
  - Confident communities;
  - Prosperous communities;
  - Active communities; and
  - Green communities.
- For each of the objectives, a description of the issues faced in the district is provided and several options which the Local Plan could potentially take forward is set out. Each issue is followed by a question to consultees to understand their views on the issue and how it might be best addressed.

# Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment

**1.13** The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 [See reference 1] requires Local Plans to be subject to SA. SA is designed to ensure that the plan preparation process maximises the contribution that a plan makes to sustainable development and minimises any potential adverse impacts. The SA process involves appraising the likely environmental, social and economic effects of the policies and proposals within a plan from the outset of its development.

**1.14** SEA is also a statutory assessment process, originally required under the European SEA Directive [See reference 2], transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). As set out in the explanatory Memorandum accompanying the Brexit amendments [See reference 3], they are necessary to ensure that the law functions correctly following the UK's exit from the EU. No substantive changes were made by this instrument to the way the SEA regime currently operates. Therefore, the SEA Regulations remain in force, and it is a legal requirement for the Lichfield Local Plan 2043 to be subject to SA and SEA throughout its preparation.

**1.15** SEA and SA are separate processes but have similar aims and objectives. Simply put, SEA focuses on the likely environmental effects of a plan; whilst SA focuses on the social and economic effects of a plan, in addition to environmental effects. The Government's Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) [See reference 4] shows how it is possible to satisfy both requirements by undertaking a joint SA and SEA process, and to present an SA Report that incorporates the requirements of the SEA Regulations. The SA and SEA of the Lichfield Local Plan is being undertaken using this integrated approach and throughout this report the abbreviation 'SA' should therefore be taken to refer to SA incorporating the requirements of 'SEA'.

**1.16** The SA process comprises five stages, with scoping being Stage A as shown below:

- Stage A: Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope.
- Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects.
- Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal Report.
- Stage D: Consulting on the Local Plan and the SA Report.
- Stage E: Monitoring the significant effects of implementing the Local Plan.

**1.17** On 26 October 2023, the Levelling-up and Regeneration Bill received Royal Assent and became an Act of Parliament [See reference 5]. The Act sets out in detail the Government's proposals for reforming the planning system. Among other things, the Act sets the intention for reform of the current system for strategic environmental assessments by providing instead for "Environmental Outcomes Reports" designed to streamline the process for identifying and assessing the environmental impact of plans and projects. The specific requirements will be set out in forthcoming legislation, along with information about transition arrangements but for now, the requirement for SEA remains, as set out in existing legislation. Any changes to the legal framework for carrying out SA/SEA will be addressed as appropriate as the Local Plan is prepared and documented as required, in either subsequent SA Reports or Environmental Outcomes Reports.

## Habitats Regulations Assessment

**1.18** The requirement to undertake Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) of land-use plans was confirmed by the amendments to The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) (Amendment) Regulations 2007 [See reference 6]. The currently applicable version is The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017, as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment)

(EU Exit) Regulations 2019 [See reference 7] (hereafter referred to as the “Habitats Regulations”). When preparing a land-use plan, the competent authority (in this case Lichfield District Council) is therefore required by law to carry out an HRA. The competent authority can commission consultants to undertake HRA work on its behalf which is then reported to and considered by the competent authority.

**1.19** The purpose of HRA is to assess the impacts of a land-use plan against the conservation objectives of specific designated nature conservation sites (i.e. Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Ramsar wetlands) and to ascertain whether it would adversely affect the integrity of that site. The competent authority will consider the HRA and may only progress the land-use plan if it considers that it will not adversely affect the integrity of any SAC, SPA or Ramsar site (more recently referred to as ‘Habitats Sites’) or have a significant effect on qualifying habitats or species for which the sites are designated, or if Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest (IROPI) are identified.

**1.20** The HRA will be undertaken separately but the findings, once available, will be considered in the SA where relevant, for example to inform judgements about the likely effects of potential development locations on biodiversity.

## Structure of the SA Report

**1.21** This chapter describes the background to the production of the Lichfield District Issues and Options Local Plan and the requirement to undertake SA and other assessment processes. The remainder of this SA Report is structured into the following sections:

- **Chapter 2** explains the approach that is being taken to the SA of the Lichfield District Issues and Options Local Plan.
- **Chapter 3** describes the relationship between the Issues and Options Local Plan and other relevant plans, policies and programmes;



summarises the social, economic and environmental characteristics of the district; and identifies the key sustainability issues.

- **Chapter 4** sets out the SA findings for the options for the spatial distribution of housing and employment development presented in the Issues and Options Local Plan.
- **Chapter 5** sets out the SA findings for the options for the various topic-based policy approaches presented in Issues and Option Local Plan.
- **Chapter 6** presents proposed monitoring indicators for the potential effects of the Issues and Options Local Plan.
- **Chapter 7** describes the next steps to be undertaken for the plan and the SA.
- **Appendix A** presents the consultation comments received in relation to the SA work completed to date and explains how they have been addressed.
- **Appendix B** presents a review of relevant plans, policies and programmes.
- **Appendix C** presents baseline sustainability information for the district.
- **Appendix D** presents site assessment criteria that will be used in the next iteration of the SA Report to appraise the sites options considered for the plan.

## Requirements of the SEA Regulations and where they are met in this report

**1.22** The relevant sections of this SA Report that meet the various requirements of the SEA Regulations are signposted in the following section (relevant parts of the SEA Regulations are referred to in brackets). This information will be included in the SA Report at each stage of plan preparation to show how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met through the SA process.

## Preparation of an environmental report

**1.23** Preparation of an environmental report in which the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme, and reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and geographical scope of the plan or programme, are identified, described and evaluated (Reg. 12). The information to be given is (Schedule 2):

- a) An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme, and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes.

Covered in **Chapter 1**, **Chapter 3** and **Appendix B** of this SA Report.

- b) The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.

- Covered in **Chapter 3** and **Appendix C** of this SA Report.

- c) The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected.

- Covered in **Chapter 3** and **Appendix C** of this SA Report.

- d) Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC.

- Covered in **Chapter 3** and **Appendix C** of this SA Report.

- e) The environmental protection, objectives, established at international, community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental, considerations have been taken into account during its preparation.

- Covered in **Chapter 3** and **Appendix B** of this SA Report.

- f) The likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between

the above factors. (Footnote: These effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects.)

- Covered in **Chapters 4 and 5** of this SA Report.
- g) The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme.
  - Covered in **Chapters 4 and 5** of this SA Report.
- h) An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information.
  - Covered in **Chapter 2** of this SA Report.
- i) A description of measures envisaged concerning monitoring in accordance with Reg. 17.
  - Covered in **Chapter 6** of this SA Report.
- j) A non-technical summary of the information provided under the above headings.
  - A separate non-technical summary document will be prepared to accompany the SA Report for the Regulation 19 Local Plan.
- The report shall include the information that may reasonably be required taking into account current knowledge and methods of assessment, the contents and level of detail in the plan or programme, its stage in the decision-making process and the extent to which certain matters are more appropriately assessed at different levels in that process to avoid duplication of the assessment (Reg. 12(3)).
  - Addressed throughout this SA Report.

## Consultation requirements

- Authorities with environmental responsibility, when deciding on the scope and level of detail of the information which must be included in the environmental report (Reg. 12(5)).
  - Focussed consultation on the scope and level of detail of the SA was carried out with the Environment Agency, Historic England, and Natural England for 5 weeks commencing July 2024.
- Authorities with environmental responsibility and the public, shall be given an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinion on the draft plan or programme and the accompanying environmental report before the adoption of the plan or programme (Reg. 13).
  - Consultation on the Issues and Options Local Plan will take place for a period of six weeks between 30 October and 11 December 2024. The consultation documents are accompanied by this SA Report.
- Other EU Member States, where the implementation of the plan or programme is likely to have significant effects on the environment of that country (Reg. 14).
  - The Local Plan is not expected to have significant effects on other EU Member States.

## Taking the environmental report and the results of the consultations into account in decision-making (Reg. 16)

### Provision of information on the decision

**1.24** When the plan or programme is adopted, the public and any countries consulted under Reg. 14 must be informed and the following made available to those so informed:

- The plan or programme as adopted;
- A statement summarising how environmental considerations have been integrated into the plan or programme and how the environmental report, the opinions expressed, and the results of consultations entered into have been taken into account, and the reasons for choosing the plan or programme as adopted, in the light of the other reasonable alternatives dealt with; and
- The measures decided concerning monitoring.
  - To be addressed after the Local Plan is adopted.

### Monitoring

- Monitoring of the significant environmental effects of the plan's or programme's implementation (Reg. 17).
  - To be addressed after the Local Plan is adopted.

### Quality assurance

- Environmental reports should be of a sufficient standard to meet the requirements of the SEA Regulations.

- This report has been produced in line with current guidance and good practice for SEA/SA and this section demonstrates where the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met.

## Chapter 2

# Methodology

**2.1** In addition to complying with legal requirements, the approach being taken to the SA of the Lichfield District Issues and Options Local Plan is based on current good practice and the guidance on SA/SEA set out in the Government's PPG. This calls for SA to be carried out as an integral part of the plan-making process and **Figure 2.1** overleaf sets out the main stages of the plan-making process and shows how these correspond to the SA process.

**2.2** The sections below describe the approach that has been taken to the SA of the Issues and Options Local Plan to date and provide information on the subsequent stages of the process.

## SA Stage A: Scoping

**2.3** The Scoping stage of SA involves understanding the social, economic and environmental baseline for the plan area, as well as the sustainability policy context and key sustainability issues. This process is used to design the framework of sustainability objectives against which the Local Plan will be assessed. The Scoping stage of the SA was completed in summer 2024 as described further below.

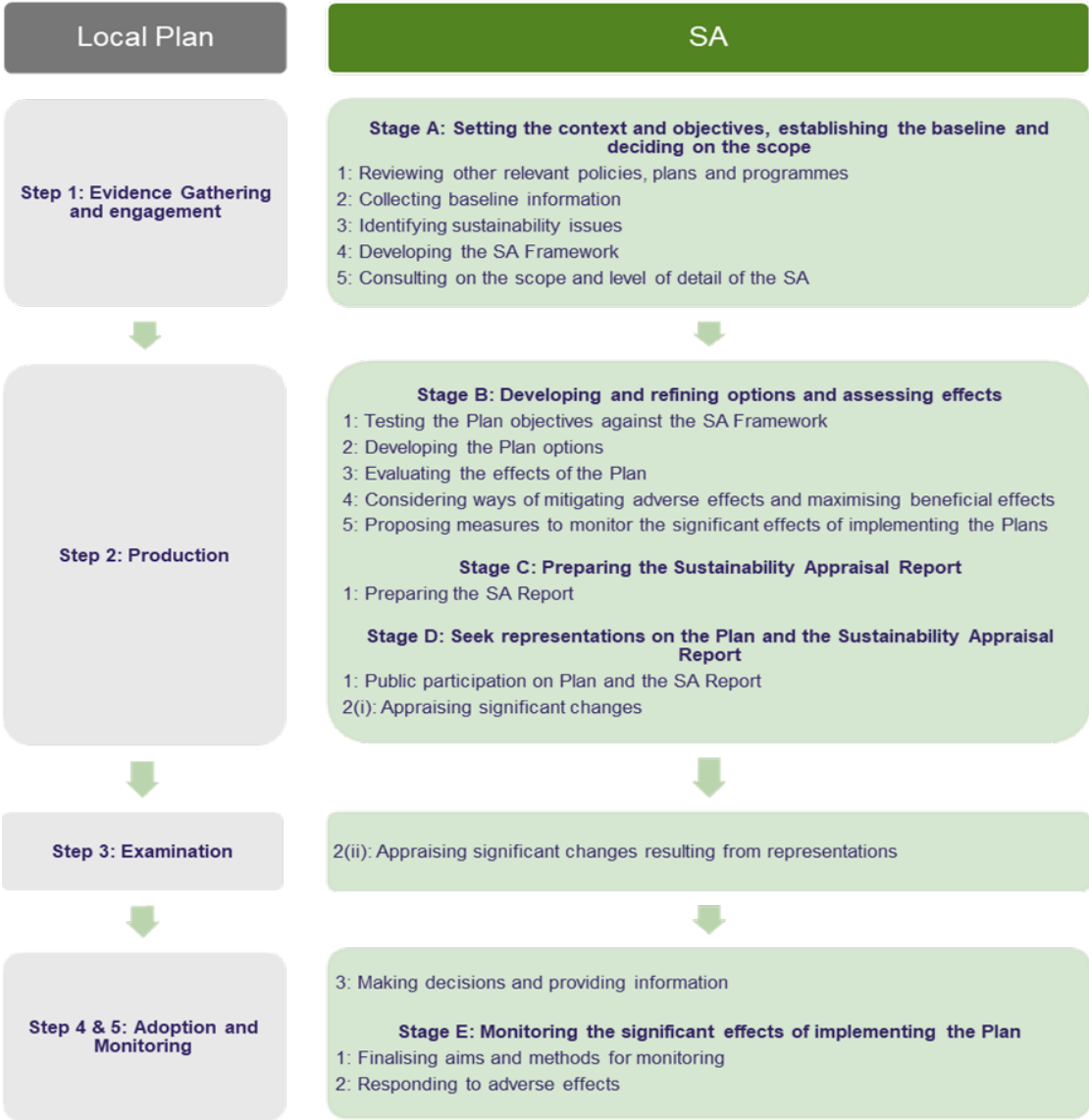
## Review other relevant policies, plans and programmes to establish policy context

**2.4** The Local Plan is not prepared in isolation; rather it is prepared within the context of other policies, plans and programmes. The SEA Regulations require the Environmental Report to describe the relationship of the plan with other relevant plans and programmes. It should also be consistent with environmental

protection legislation and support attainment of sustainability objectives that have been established at the international, national, and regional/sub-regional levels.

2.5 A review was therefore undertaken of other policies, plans, and programmes at the international, national, regional and sub-regional levels that were considered to be relevant to the scope of the Lichfield Local Plan. The review is presented in **Appendix B**.

**Figure 2.1: Corresponding stages in plan-making and SA**





## Collect baseline information to establish sustainability context

**2.6** Information on existing environmental, social and economic conditions in the plan area provides the baseline against which the plan's effects can be assessed in the SA and monitored during the plan's implementation.

**2.7** Baseline information can also be combined with an understanding of drivers of change that are likely to persist regardless of the Local Plan to understand the likely future sustainability conditions in the absence of the plan.

**2.8** The SEA Regulations require the Environmental Report to describe relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and how they are likely to evolve without the plan. An understanding of this likely future, together with the assessed effects of the plan itself, additionally allows the SA to report on cumulative effects, another requirement of the SEA Regulations.

**2.9** The SEA Regulations require assessment of effects in relation to the following 'SEA topics': biodiversity, population, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage (including architectural and archaeological heritage), landscape, and the inter-relationship between these. Baseline information was therefore collected in relation to the SEA topics and additional sustainability topics were also addressed, covering broader socio-economic issues such as housing, access to services, crime and safety, education and employment. This reflects the integrated approach that is being taken to the SA and SEA processes. Baseline information for the district is presented in **Appendix C**.

**2.10** SEA Guidance recognises that data gaps will exist but suggests that where baseline information is unavailable or unsatisfactory, authorities should consider how it will affect their assessments and determine how to improve it for use in the assessment of future plans. Where there are data gaps in the baseline and forthcoming reports, these are highlighted in the text. The collection and analysis of baseline data is regarded as a continual and evolving process, given

that information can change or be updated on a regular basis. Relevant baseline information will be updated during the appraisal process as and when data are published.

## Identify key sustainability issues

**2.11** The baseline information also allows the identification of existing sustainability issues, including problems, as required by the SEA Regulations.

**2.12** Key sustainability issues facing Lichfield District and their likely evolution without the Local Plan are detailed in **Appendix C** and summarised in **Chapter 3**. These key sustainability issues were originally presented in the SA Scoping Report (July 2024). A small number of changes were made to the key sustainability issues presented in this report, based on consultation comments received in response to the SA Scoping Report (see **Appendix A**):

- The key sustainability issue relating to climate change mitigation and adaptation now refers to nature-based solutions to climate change.
- The key sustainability issue relating to water quality refers to the need to demonstrate the delivery of nutrient neutrality with no overall increase in nutrient pollution affecting specified Habitats Sites.

## Develop the SA framework

**2.13** The relevant sustainability objectives identified by the review of international, national and regional policies, plans, and programmes as well as those applicable to Lichfield District were considered alongside the key sustainability issues facing the district, identified by the collection and review of baseline information. This review work helped to inform the development of a set of sustainability objectives (the 'SA framework') against which the effects of the plan would be assessed. These objectives also take into account the types of issues that are capable of being affected by the land use planning system.

**2.14** Development of the SA framework is not a requirement of the SEA Regulations but is a recognised way in which the likely sustainability effects of a plan can be transparently and consistently described, analysed and compared. The SA framework comprises a series of sustainability objectives and supporting criteria that are used to guide the appraisal of the policies and proposals within a plan. The SA framework that has been used in this way for the Lichfield Issues and Options Local Plan is presented in **Chapter 3**.

## Consult on the scope and level of detail of the SA

**2.15** Public and stakeholder participation is an important element of the SA and wider plan-making processes. It helps to ensure that the SA report is robust and has due regard for all appropriate information that will support the plan in making a contribution to sustainable development.

**2.16** The SEA Regulations require the statutory consultation bodies (the Environment Agency, Historic England, and Natural England) to be consulted “when deciding on the scope and level of detail of the information that must be included” in the SA report. The scope and level of detail of the SA is governed by the SA framework and the statutory consultees have therefore been consulted on this when it was developed as part of the scoping process for the SA Report [[See reference 8](#)]. This consultation on the SA Scoping Report was undertaken for a five week period ending on 2<sup>nd</sup> September 2024.

**2.17 Appendix A** lists the comments that were received on the SA Scoping Report during this period of consultation and describes how each one has been addressed. In light of the comments received, a small number of amendments were made to the review of policies, plans, and programmes, the baseline information, key sustainability issues and the SA framework.

## SA Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects

**2.18** Developing options for a plan is an iterative process, usually involving a number of consultations with the public and stakeholders. Consultation responses and the SA can help to identify where there may be other 'reasonable alternatives' to the options being considered for a plan.

**2.19** In relation to the SA report, Part 3 of the SEA Regulations 12 (2) requires that:

"The report must identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects on the environment of—

(a) implementing the plan or programme; and

(b) reasonable alternatives, taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme."

Schedule 2 (h) of the SEA Regulations requires that the Environmental Report includes a description of:

"(h) an outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with."

**2.2** The SEA Regulations stipulate that the plan alternatives that are subject to SA need to be 'reasonable', therefore alternatives that are not reasonable do not need to be subject to appraisal. Examples of unreasonable alternatives could include policy options that do not meet the objectives of the plan or

national policy (e.g. the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)) or site allocation options that are unavailable or undeliverable.

**2.3** The SA findings are not the only factors taken into account when determining a preferred option to take forward in a plan. There will often be an equal number of positive or negative effects identified by the SA for each option, such that it is not possible to rank them based on sustainability performance in order to select a preferred option. Factors such as public opinion (such as feedback on the Issues and Options Local Plan consultation), deliverability and conformity with national policy will also be taken into account by plan-makers when selecting preferred options for their plan.

**2.4** The Council has prepared the Issues and Options Local Plan to gain an understanding of consultees' views of how the issues facing the district might be best addressed. A consultation question has been included under each of these issues to prompt consultees' responses. In some instances, the document includes distinct options that might be taken forward to help address the issue identified. In other instances, options are implied through the discussion of the issue at hand. Where distinct and implicit options are included in the Issues and Options Local Plan, LUC has subject these to appraisal. In some instances, the consultation question is open ended and with potential for consultees to suggest their preferred policy approach to the issue being considered. Where this is the case, no options have been appraised in this SA Report. If consultees identify reasonable alternative options in relation to these consultation questions as part of the consultation for the Issues and Options Local Plan, these options will be appraised in the next iteration of the SA.

**2.5** Importantly, the Issues and Options Local Plan includes a number of options for the potential distribution of new housing and employment development in the plan area. These options are:

- Spatial options for new housing:
  - Option 1: Town focused
  - Option 2: Town and key village focused
  - Option 3: Dispersed development

- Option 4: New settlement focused for which three sub-options have been considered:
  - Land at Packington Hall Farm (located within the Green Belt).
  - Land at the Thorpe Estate, Thorpe Constantine (located outside of the Green Belt to the north of Tamworth).
  - Whitemoor Garden Village & Land at Brookhay (located outside of the Green Belt to the east of the A38).
- Spatial options for new employment:
  - Option 1: Redevelopment and expansion of existing employment areas.
  - Option 2: New locations for employment.

**2.6** Given the importance of the options for the future approach to development in the plan area in that they will set out the direction of travel for the spatial strategy and preferred development locations in the district, they have been subject to more detailed appraisal in **Chapter 4** than the topic-based policy options which are presented in **Chapter 5**.

## Appraisal methodology

**2.7** The options identified through the review of the Issues and Options Local Plan were appraised against the SA objectives in the SA framework (see **Chapter 3**). For the more detailed appraisal work undertaken for the options for the spatial distribution of new housing and employment, symbols were attributed to indicate likely effects on each SA objective, as shown in **Table 2.1**. The colours used to display the range of the effects were chosen to allow as many people as possible to read and understand the outputs of the assessment work. This includes people with visual impairments such as colour blindness.

**2.8** The dividing line in making a decision about the significance of an effect is often quite small. Where either (++) or (--) has been used to distinguish

significant effects from more minor effects (+ or -), this is because the effect of an option or policy on the IIA objective in question is considered to be of such magnitude that it will have a noticeable and measurable effect, taking into account other factors that may influence the achievement of that objective.

**2.9** Many potential effects of spatial distribution options were subject to a degree of uncertainty, e.g. due to the particular development design and site layout that is not known at this stage. For example, the distance of developments from a nearby sensitive receptor or service or facility would be uncertain. This is shown by presenting the relevant effect (e.g. +, ++, - or --) combined with an uncertain effect (i.e. ?). The effect is colour coded as per the potential positive, negligible or negative effect (green, blue, orange, etc.). In some instances, the level of uncertainty was so great that it was not possible to come to a judgement on the likely effect, in which case the score is shown as “?”.

**2.10** Where uncertainty was recorded in relation to any of the SA objectives for the options appraised, the reasons for this were explained in the findings.

**Table 2.1: Key to symbols and colour coding used in the SA**

Symbol and Colour Coding	Description
++	Significant positive effect likely.
++/-	Mixed significant positive and minor negative effects likely.
+	Minor positive effect likely.
+/-	Mixed minor effects likely.
++/--	Mixed significant effects likely.
-	Minor negative effect likely.
--/+	Mixed significant negative and minor positive effects likely.

Symbol and Colour Coding	Description
--	Significant negative effect likely.
0	Negligible effect likely.
?	Likely effect uncertain.

**2.11** The high-level nature of many of the options in the Issues and Options Local Plan means that, at this early stage in the SA process, it is difficult to appraise their likely effects in detail or draw distinct differences between some of the options in relation to many of the SA objectives. Therefore, aside from the options for the spatial distribution of new housing and employment the appraisal of the topic based options has at this stage been undertaken on a narrative basis, rather than attempting to identify specific effects for every option against all SA objectives. The narrative appraisal focuses on identifying the key differences between the options. At the next stage of plan-making, when draft policies have been worked up in full, a more detailed appraisal against each SA objective will be undertaken.

## Site assessment criteria

**2.12** At this stage, no site options for potential allocation in the Local Plan have been subject to appraisal. This is because no site options have been identified as potential options in the Issues and Options Local Plan. As the Local Plan process progresses and the reasonable alternative site options for potential allocation in the plan are identified by the Council, later iterations of the SA Report will appraise these options.

**2.13** SA inevitably relies on an element of subjective judgement. However, in order to ensure consistency and transparency in the appraisal of the site options, a detailed set of criteria has been developed. These criteria set out clear, mostly spatial, parameters within which defined effects will be recorded, based on factors such as the distance of site options from sensitive



environmental receptors (e.g. designated biodiversity sites or areas of higher landscape sensitivity) and distance to key services and facilities (e.g. service centres or public transport links). The site assessment criteria are presented in **Appendix D** of this SA Report. While appraisal work for the site options has not yet been undertaken, the site assessment criteria are included at stage so that consultees might have early sight of them and to provide them with an opportunity to submit relevant comments.

## **SA Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal report**

**2.14** This SA Report describes the process that has been undertaken to date in carrying out the appraisal of the new Lichfield Local Plan. It also sets out the findings of the appraisal of various options included in the Issues and Options Local Plan. Likely significant effects, both positive and negative, have been presented, taking into account the likely secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term and permanent and temporary effects.

**2.15** The SA findings for the Issues and Option Local Plan are set out in **Chapters 4** and **5** of this SA Report. The options for the policies for inclusion in the Local Plan are at an early stage of development with choices still to be made about the final policy direction to be taken. As such, the likely total effects of the plan and the cumulative effects of the plan considered alongside other plans for the surroundings and region will be included in the next iteration of the SA Report.

## **SA Stage D: Consultation on the Local Plan and the SA Report**

**2.16** Information about consultation on the SA that has already taken place at earlier stages of plan-making has been provided above, and in **Appendix A**.

**2.17** Lichfield District Council is now inviting comments on the Issues and Options Local Plan and this SA Report, both of which are being published on the Council's website. Consultation comments on this SA Report will be taken into account in the remaining stages of the SA.

## SA Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the Local Plan

**2.18** Recommendations for monitoring the likely significant social, environmental and economic effects of implementing the Lichfield Issues and Options Local Plan are presented in **Chapter 6**.

## Difficulties and data limitations

**2.19** The SEA Regulations, Schedule 2(8) require the Environmental Report to include:

“...a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information.”

**2.20** At this stage of the preparation of the Local Plan and the SA process the policy options being considered by the Council are relatively high level in nature. The lack of detail within many of the options subject to appraisal made it difficult to understand their likely sustainability effects. As explained earlier in this chapter, the appraisal of the options has been undertaken on a narrative basis, rather than attempting to identify specific effects for every option against all SA objectives. At the next stage of plan-making, as the draft policies are prepared in more detail, a more detailed appraisal against each SA objective will be undertaken.

**2.21** The early stage of plan making means evidence being prepared to support its development is still emerging. As updated evidence is made available by the Council, this will be reflected in future iterations of the SA Report.

## Chapter 3

# Sustainability context

**3.1** Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations requires information on the following (numbering relates to the items listed in Schedule 2 of the Regulations):

1. “an outline of the contents and main objectives of the Plan and its relationship with other relevant plans or programmes” and
5. “the environmental protection objectives established at International, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation”.

**3.2** An outline of the Issues and Options Local Plan is provided in **Chapter 1** and further detail is provided in relation to the spatial and topic based options assessed in this document in **Chapters 4** and **5**.

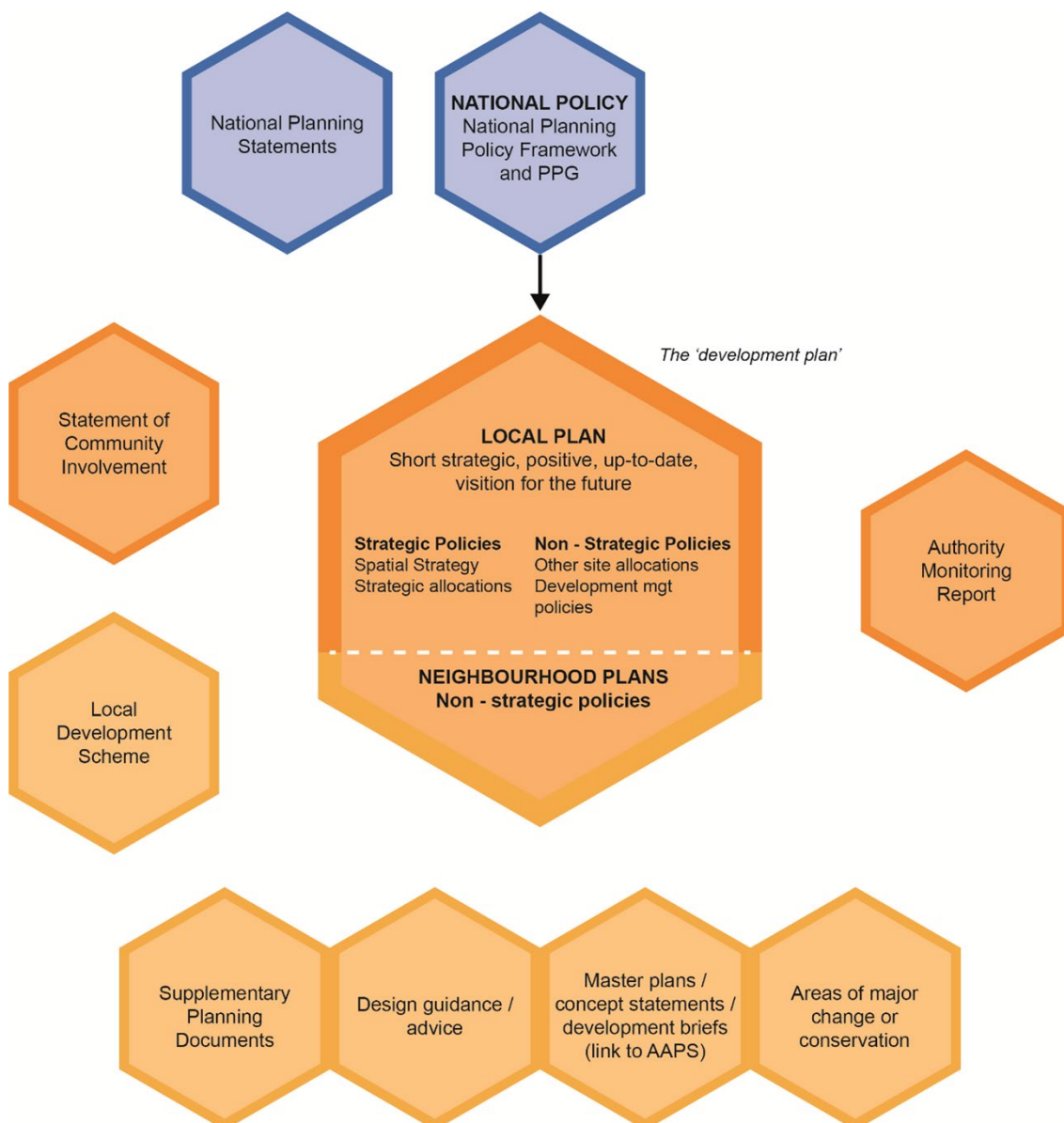
**3.3** The requirement to describe environmental protection objectives and how these have been taken into account is addressed in this chapter and more detail is provided for international and national plans and programmes of most relevance in **Appendix B**.

## Relationship with other relevant plans or programmes

**3.4** The Lichfield Local Plan is not prepared in isolation and must be in conformity with a range of international and national plans and programmes as

shown below in Figure 3.1. The new Local Plan will replace the adopted Local Plan Strategy 2008 – 2029 (2015) and Local Plan Allocations document 2008 – 2029 (2019). A local authority’s Local Plan is supported by other documents such as the Statement of Community Involvement, Local Development Scheme, Authority Monitoring Report and Supplementary Planning Documents as shown in Figure 3.1.

**Figure 3.1: Relationship between the Lichfield Local Plan and other relevant plans or programmes**



## Policy context

**3.5** The policy context in which the Lichfield Local Plan is being prepared informed consideration of whether alternative policy options could be considered 'reasonable' for the purposes of the SA, as well as the framework of sustainability objectives against which the Local Plan was appraised. It should be noted that the policy context is inherently uncertain as the current framework outlined here is likely to change in response to a number of key factors:

- New Government – the new Labour Government elected in July 2024 is proposing changes to existing planning policy. The Government is currently consulting on a new version of the NPPF, which will focus on growth, including the restoration of mandatory housing targets [See reference 9].
- Levelling-up and Regeneration Act 2023 – much of the new system set out by the Act will not come into force until secondary legislation is passed, the timing of which is uncertain due to the new government being elected in July 2024. The planning reforms specified by the Act include:
  - the replacement of SA/SEA with 'Environmental Outcomes Reports';
  - replacement of the CIL process and much of the section 106 payments system with a new National Infrastructure Levy;
  - a shared framework of National Development Management Policies, removing much of this detail from Local Plans;
  - replacement of Supplementary Planning Documents with Supplementary Plans that carry more weight but would be subject to Examination;
  - repeal of the Duty to Cooperate;
  - a duty on public bodies and infrastructure providers to assist the local plan-making process;
  - a speeded up plan-making process (plans to be prepared and adopted within 30 months);
  - a strengthened role for the 'National Model Design Code'; and

- replacement of Neighbourhood Plans with Neighbourhood Priorities Statements.
- Slow economic growth in the UK economy – The UK experienced a technical recession in the second half of 2023, and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development has predicted that the UK will be one of the slowest growing economies in the G20 in 2024 and 2025 [See reference 10]. However, the period from January to the end of March 2024 marked a return to growth and represented the strongest rate of quarterly growth since the end of 2021. Forecasters expect the UK to grow slowly this year as a result of continuously high interest rates and last year's inflation surge.
- Brexit – Following the UK's departure from the European Union on 31 January 2020, it entered a transition period which ended on 31 December 2020. From January 2021, directly applicable EU law no longer applies to the UK and the UK is free to repeal EU law that has been transposed into UK law. Where EU law has been transposed into UK law and not repealed, the relevant UK legislation is still referred to in this report.

**3.6** It is also possible that UK and sub-national climate change policy may change as public awareness and prioritisation of the threat of climate change grows, as illustrated by the increasing number of local authorities, including Lichfield District Council, who have declared a climate emergency.

## International

**3.7** EU Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (the 'SEA Directive') and Directive 92/43/EEC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora (the 'Habitats Directive') were transposed into the SEA Regulations [See reference 11] and Habitats Regulations [See reference 12] respectively. Despite no longer being an EU member, these Directives remain in effect, and require environmental assessment processes to be undertaken in relation to the Lichfield Local Plan. These processes should be undertaken iteratively and integrated into the production of the plan in order to ensure that any potential

negative environmental effects (including on European-level nature conservation designations) are identified and can be mitigated.

**3.8** There were also a wide range of other EU Directives relating to issues such as water quality, waste and air quality. Since the UK has now left the EU these EU Directives no longer have direct effect in the UK but most of them were transposed into UK law through Acts, Regulations and national-level policy that is still extant. The relevant Regulations are outlined in **Appendix B**.

## National

**3.9** There is an extensive range of national policies, plans and programmes that are of relevance to the Lichfield Local Plan and the SA process. A pragmatic and proportionate approach has been taken to identifying those that are of most relevance. A summary of the main objectives of the NPPF and PPG of relevance to the Lichfield Local Plan and the SA is provided below; the main, relevant objectives of other national plans and programmes are summarised in **Appendix B**.

## The National Planning Policy Framework and Planning Practice Guidance

**3.10** The NPPF [**See reference 13**] is the overarching planning framework that provides national planning policy and principles for the planning system in England. The NPPF was originally published in March 2012 and has since been updated and revised several times. The most recent update to the NPPF was in December 2023 although at the time of writing, the new Labour Government has published a consultation on proposed changes to the NPPF [**See reference 14**]. Throughout this section where the most recent consultation on the NPPF text proposes changes, the proposed changes are detailed as references.



**3.11** The Local Plan must be consistent with the requirements of the NPPF, which states:

“Succinct and up-to-date plans should provide a positive vision for the future of each area; a framework for meeting housing needs and addressing other economic, social and environmental priorities; and a platform for local people to shape their surroundings.”

**3.12** The PPG [See reference 15] provides guidance on how the Government’s planning policies for England are expected to be applied. Sitting alongside the NPPF, it provides an online resource that is updated on a regular basis for the benefit of planning practitioners.

**3.13** The overarching nature of the NPPF means that its implications for the SA relate to multiple topics that this report seeks to address. Considering the importance of the NPPF to the English plan-making system, requirements of particular relevance to the Local Plan and the SA are outlined below.

**3.14** Climate change adaption and mitigation, energy efficiency and waste minimisation measures for new development, including through the promotion of renewable energy schemes, are supported through the NPPF. One of the core planning principles for the planning system is to “support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate, taking full account of flood risk and coastal change. It should help to: shape places in ways that contribute to radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, minimise vulnerability and improve resilience; encourage the reuse of existing resources, including the conversion of existing buildings; and support renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure”.

**3.15** Local Plans should adopt a proactive approach to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking into account the long-term implications for flood risk, coastal change, water supply, biodiversity and landscapes, and the risk of overheating from rising temperatures.

**3.16** In terms of climate change mitigation, Local Plans should:

- help to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, such as through the location, orientation and design of new development;
- help increase the use and supply of renewable and low carbon energy and heat.

**3.17** In terms of climate change adaptation, development should be planned for in ways that avoid increased vulnerability to the range of impacts arising from climate change.

**3.18** In relation to health and wellbeing, healthy, inclusive and safe places which promote social integration, are safe and accessible, and enable and support healthy lifestyles, are supported through the Framework. One of the NPPF's core planning principles is to "take into account and support the delivery of local strategies to improve health, social and cultural well-being for all sections of the community". It is identified in the document that "a network of high quality open spaces and opportunities for sport and physical activity is important for the health and well-being of communities". Furthermore, the retention and enhancement of local services and community facilities in villages, such as local shops, meeting places, sports, cultural venues and places of worship is supported.

**3.19** The delivery of new housing is considered to support local communities by meeting housing needs and addressing shortages. The Local Plan can have a significant influence on addressing inequalities, including those relating to health, and should consider the appropriate siting of new development, particularly large development sites that are likely to include new service and facility provisions. The Local Plan can ensure that new development is located so as to improve accessibility for existing as well as new residents and ensure that future development does not exacerbate existing inequalities. The SA process can support the identification and refinement of options that can contribute to reducing inequalities and support the development of policy approaches that cumulatively improve the wellbeing of local communities.

**3.20** The NPPF sets out the approach Local Plans should have in relation to biodiversity. It states that Plans should “identify, map and safeguard components of local wildlife-rich habitats and wider ecological networks, including the hierarchy of international, national and locally designated sites of importance for biodiversity; wildlife corridors and stepping stones that connect them; and areas identified by national and local partnerships for habitat management, enhancement, restoration or creation”. Plans should also “promote the conservation, restoration and enhancement of priority habitats, ecological networks and the protection and recovery of priority species; and identify and pursue opportunities for securing measurable net gains for biodiversity”. A strategic approach to maintaining and enhancing networks of habitats and green infrastructure is to be supported through planning policies.

**3.21** The Local Plan, through its review of the spatial strategy, should seek to maximise any opportunities arising for local economies, communities and health, as well as biodiversity. This should be inclusive of approaches which are supportive of enhancing the connectivity of green infrastructure and promoting the achievement of biodiversity net gain. The SA process should support the identification and maximisation of potential benefits through the consideration of alternatives and assessment of both negative and positive significant effects.

**3.22** In relation to landscape, the NPPF sets the planning principles of recognising the intrinsic beauty [\[See reference 16\]](#) and character of the countryside, as well as protecting and enhancing valued landscapes. Reference is included to National Parks, The Broads and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (now referred to as National Landscapes), and the importance of their settings is recognised. The Local Plan should be supportive of an approach to development which would protect the landscape character of the district. Where appropriate, it should also seek to protect the individual identities of the district’s settlements, with regard for the potential coalescence. The SA should identify those alternatives which are least likely to harm or that contribute positively to landscape character.

**3.23** The NPPF states that in relation to the historic environment plans should “set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or

other threats”. Where appropriate, plans should seek to sustain and enhance the significance of heritage assets and local character and distinctiveness, while viable uses of assets should be considered. Plans should take into account the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits that conservation of the historic environment can bring. They should also consider the contribution the historic environment can make to the character of a place. The Framework places a focus on making ‘high-quality’ and ‘sustainable’ places. The use of plans, design policy, guidance and codes is encouraged. The SA provides an opportunity to test alternative spatial and criteria-based Local Plan policy approaches in terms of the contribution they can make to the protection and enhancement of the historic environment.

**3.24** The Local Plan can take forward a spatial strategy which helps to limit adverse impacts on designated and non-designated heritage assets, including any potential archaeological finds in line with heritage protection and enhancement plans. The SA has a role to play by identifying which alternatives could offer opportunities to secure the protection and enhancement of assets as well as those which might have significant impacts in terms of their appropriate use and setting.

**3.25** The NPPF states that new and existing development should be prevented from contributing to, being put at an unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by, pollutions including water pollution and air quality. Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided. Plans should take a proactive approach to mitigating and adapting to climate change, taking into account implications for water supply. Furthermore, strategic policies should set out an overall strategy for the pattern, scale and quality of development, and make sufficient infrastructure provision for water supply and wastewater.

**3.26** The Local Plan presents an opportunity to consider incorporating targets for water efficiency and the level of water consumption and grey water recycling in any new development. The Local Plan also can ensure that development is sited away from areas of high flood probability and that appropriate water drainage is in place in line with flood risk strategies. The SA process should seek to identify and address potential negative effects on the water environment, including implications relating to wastewater.

**3.27** The NPPF states that the planning system should protect and enhance soils in a manner commensurate with their statutory status or quality, while also encouraging the reuse of previously developed land.

**3.28** Plans can seek to ensure the appropriate protection of soil quality, including best and most versatile agricultural land. Further to this, plans should ensure that new development does not conflict with current minerals operations as well as long-term mineral resource plans. The SA process should inform the development of the Local Plan by helping to identify alternatives which would avoid the areas of highest soil quality and best and most versatile agricultural land, as well as those which would promote the use of brownfield land.

**3.29** The Framework sets out that in terms of economic growth the role of the planning system is to contribute towards building a “strong, responsive and competitive economy” by ensuring that sufficient land of the right type is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation. There is also a requirement for the planning system to identify and coordinate the provision of infrastructure. Furthermore, planning policies should address the specific locational requirements of different sectors **[See reference 17]**.

**3.30** Local planning authorities should incorporate planning policies which “support the role that town centres play at the heart of local communities, by taking a positive approach to their growth, management and adaptation”. Local Plans are required to “set out a clear economic vision and strategy which positively and proactively encourages sustainable economic growth, having regard to Local Industrial Strategies and other local policies for economic development and regeneration”.

**3.31** The Local Plan should seek to maximise the potential benefits of nearby strategic growth, while at the same time ensuring the vitality and viability of smaller localised economies, through the review of the spatial strategy. Ensuring that local town centres and services and facilities at settlements in the plan area are maintained and enhanced is also important and will also provide support for local communities. The SA process can support the development of

the Local Plan to ensure that its policies are considerate of impacts on the economy in the district. The process can also be used to demonstrate that impacts on the viability of town centres in the area and surrounding areas have been considered.

**3.32** The NPPF encourages local planning authorities to consider transport issues from the earliest stages of plan making so that: opportunities to promote sustainable transport are identified and pursued; the environmental impacts of traffic and transport infrastructure can be identified and assessed; and opportunities from existing or proposed transport infrastructure and changing transport technology and usage are realised. The Framework also states that the planning system should actively manage growth patterns in support of these objectives.

**3.33** Growth will inevitably increase traffic on the roads which also has implications for air quality, and the Local Plan and SA process can seek to minimise effects of this nature through an appropriate spatial strategy, identifying where mitigation may be needed and requiring the necessary transport provisions and contributions from new development. The Local Plan as supported by the SA should seek to identify opportunities to maximise the potential for alternative modes of transport to the car and reduce the need to travel, therefore reducing emissions, through the consideration of alternatives and assessment of significant effects. This includes potential opportunities that may arise as a result of the delivery of new infrastructure.

## Other national policies, plans and programmes

**3.34** Numerous other policies, plans and programmes at the national level are of relevance to preparation of the Local Plan and the SA. Unlike the NPPF, most of the documents focus on a specific topic area which the SA will consider. There will be some overlap between SA topics covered by these plans and programmes where those documents contain more overarching objectives. However, the plans and programmes considered to be of most relevance for the SA have been grouped by the topics they most directly seek to address, and

green boxes below each topic heading summarise the implications of the national policies, plans and programmes (including the NPPF) for the Local Plan and SA.

# Climate change adaption and mitigation, energy efficiency and waste minimisation

**3.35** In addition to the NPPF and PPG, the relevant national PPPs under this topic are:

- The Third National Adaptation Programme (NAP3) and the Fourth strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting (2024)
- Carbon Budget Delivery Plan (2023)
- Levelling-up and Regeneration Act (2023)
- Energy Act (2023)
- Powering up Britain (2023)
- The Waste Prevention Programme for England: Maximising Resources, Minimising Waste (2023)
- The Environment Improvement Plan (2023)
- British Energy Security Strategy (2022)
- UK Climate Change Risk Assessment (2022)
- The Environment Act (2021)
- The Net Zero Strategy: Build Back Greener (2021)
- The Industrial Decarbonisation Strategy (2021)
- The Heat and Buildings Strategy (2021)
- The UK Hydrogen Strategy (2021)
- Energy Performance of Buildings Regulations (2021)

## Chapter 3 Sustainability context

- National Infrastructure Strategy: Fairer, faster greener (2020)
- The Energy White Paper: Powering our net zero future (2020)
- Decarbonising Transport: Setting the Challenge (2020)
- Sixth Carbon Budget (Climate Change Committee, 2020)
- Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management: Policy Statement (2020)
- The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (2020)
- The Waste (Circular Economy) (Amendment) Regulations (2020)
- Net Zero – The UK’s contribution to stopping global warming (2019)
- The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 and The Flood and Water Regulations (2019)
- Climate Change Act (2008) and Climate Change Act 2009 (2050 Target Amendment) Order (2019)
- The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting: Making the country resilient to a changing climate (2018)
- Our Waste, Our Resources: A strategy for England (2018)
- The Clean Growth Strategy (2017)
- National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW) (2014)
- Waste Management Plan for England (2013)
- The Energy Efficiency Strategy: The Energy Efficiency Opportunity in the UK (2012)
- The Promotion of the Use of Energy from Renewable Sources Regulations (2011)
- The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy (2009)
- The UK Renewable Energy Strategy (2009)



### ■ Planning and Energy Act (2008)

Implications for the Local Plan and SA: The Local Plan should consider setting out policies to achieve climate change and adaptation while also encouraging development which would help to minimise carbon emissions.

Furthermore, the Local Plan should help to ensure that new development is energy efficient and promotes the use of sustainable construction methods and materials, as well as reducing their carbon emissions. Development should be allocated in areas where sustainable transport patterns can be best achieved and the plan should also encourage development to make use of more sustainable sources of energy, potentially through the delivery of renewable energy development. There is a need for development to ensure that risk from all sources of flooding is managed effectively in light of the effects of climate change. This could include the Local Plan setting out approaches to encourage the appropriate use of SuDS to minimise flood risk. The Local Plan should also consider the handling of waste in line with the waste hierarchy.

The SA is able to respond to this through the inclusion of SA objectives relating to the mitigation of climate change and adaptation to climate change, sustainable construction, flooding, sustainable transport and waste management.

## Health and well-being

**3.36** In addition to the NPPF and PPG, the relevant national PPPs under this topic are:

### ■ Green Infrastructure Framework (2023)

## Chapter 3 Sustainability context

- Homes England Strategic Plan 2023 to 2028 (2023)
- White Paper Levelling Up the United Kingdom (2022)
- A fairer private rented sector White Paper (2022)
- National Design Guide (2021)
- The Environment Act (2021)
- The State of the Environment: Health, People and the Environment (2021)
- Build Back Better: Our Plan for Health and Social Care (2021)
- COVID-19 Mental Health and Wellbeing Recovery Action Plan (2021)
- Using the planning system to promote healthy weight environments (2020)  
Addendum (2021)
- The Charter for Social Housing Residents: Social Housing White Paper (2020)
- Sport England, Planning for Sport Guidance, (2019)
- Public Health England, PHE Strategy (2020-25)
- The Housing White Paper 2017: Fixing our broken housing market
- Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (2015)
- Technical Housing Standards – Nationally Described Space Standard (2015)
- Select Committee on Public Service and Demographic Change Report Ready for Ageing? (2013)
- Laying the foundations: housing strategy for England (2011)
- Fair Society, Healthy Lives (2010)
- Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Our strategy for public health in England (2010)
- Environmental Noise Regulations (2006)

Implications for the Local Plan and SA: The Local Plan needs to consider the requirements for infrastructure as this has the potential to have a significant impact on the environment, and it should be prepared to ensure that the population has access to sustainable low carbon infrastructure and services and facilities and that there is sufficient capacity within them to serve the increased population. This should include healthcare, education and open space. Development should be located in areas where facilities are most accessible, issues of overcapacity would be less likely to result, and active modes of travel might be promoted. Policies included in the Local Plan can also help to facilitate the supply of healthy local food, for example by allocating land for allotments. The provision of an appropriate level of housing over the Plan period will help address issues of disparity in terms of access to decent housing in the plan area. The provision of new housing should be considerate of local needs with regards to housing size, tenure and type.

Policy options considered for the Local Plan can be tested through the SA in relation to the contributions they make towards these aims. The SA should also appraise the contribution the development strategy can make to health and wellbeing. This should be considered in relation to the ability to support the delivery of new infrastructure and facilities which might benefit public health, as well as accessibility to existing infrastructure and facilities of this nature. The capacity of existing facilities may also need to be considered. Consideration should also be given to the Local Plan's ability to deliver the required number of new homes, including affordable homes.

## Environment (biodiversity/geodiversity, landscape and soils)

**3.37** In addition to the NPPF and PPG, the relevant national PPPs under this topic are:

- The Environment Improvement Plan (2023)
- The Air Quality Strategy for England (2023)
- Plan for Water: our integrated plan for delivering clean and plentiful water, published (2023)
- Green Infrastructure Framework (2023)
- Working with Nature (2022)
- Establishing the Best Available Techniques for the UK (UK BAT) (2022)
- The Environment Act (2021)
- The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations (2019)
- Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) Regulations (2015)
- Biodiversity offsetting in England Green Paper (2013)
- Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services (2011)
- Defra right of way circular (01/09) (2011)
- Countryside and Rights of Way Act (2010)
- Safeguarding our Soils – A Strategy for England (2009)
- England Biodiversity Strategy Climate Change Adaptation Principles (2008)
- Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (2006)
- Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981) (as amended)

### ■ National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act (1949)

Implications for the Local Plan and SA: The Local Plan should be prepared to limit the potential for adverse impacts on biodiversity and geodiversity as well as important landscapes (including those that are designated) and higher value soils. The Plan area contains a number of important biodiversity sites which will need to be protected through planning policy. The Plan should also take into account designated and non-designated landscapes identified to be particularly sensitive to development and non-designated habitats which form part of wider ecological networks. The Plan also presents opportunities to promote the achievement of net gains in biodiversity. Measures may include the incorporation of new green-blue corridors, to support the passing of wildlife and water through new developments, and will also help to reduce higher rates of surface water runoff. These aims may be supported through the appropriate updating of the spatial strategy. It can also be used to encourage the re-use of brownfield land and protect more valuable agricultural soils from development. Benefits may be achieved by directing development to less sensitive locations. Updated planning policy can also be used to achieve habitat connectivity through the provision of new green infrastructure.

It will be the role of the SA to test the policy options in terms of the effect they will have on biodiversity sites and habitats as well as valued landscapes. The effects of these options in relation to promoting the development of brownfield land and limiting the loss of valuable agricultural soils should also be appraised. The findings of the Habitats Regulations Assessment should inform the appraisal of the options where appropriate.

## Historic environment

**3.38** In addition to the NPPF and PPG, the relevant national PPPs under this topic are:

- Historic England Corporate Plan 2023-26 (2023)
- Heritage Statement (2017)
- Sustainability Appraisal and Strategy Environmental Assessment: Historic England Advice Note 8 (2016)
- Government's Statement on the Historic Environment for England (2010)
- Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act (1990)
- Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979)
- Historic Buildings and Ancient Monuments Act (1953)

Implications for the Local Plan and SA: The potential impact of new development on the historic environment, including local character as well as designated and non-designated heritage assets and their respective settings, should also inform the preparation of the Local Plan. The Local Plan should set out a positive strategy for conserving, enhancing and enjoying heritage assets and their settings, including wider historic townscapes and landscapes. The Local Plan can help to realise the wider benefits of historic environment enhancements which include contributions to well-being and addressing the climate and biodiversity emergencies. Particular regard may be given to protecting heritage assets which have been identified as being 'at risk' (both at the national and local levels). Local planning authorities should consider setting out approaches in their Local Plans to address these issues and site options should be considered with regard to the potential for related issues.

The SA should appraise options for the Local Plan in terms of the potential for effects on the historic environment. It should identify those locations at which development would have the greatest potential to adversely impact the historic environment.

## Water and air

**3.39** In addition to the NPPF and PPG, the relevant national PPPs under this topic are:

- The Agricultural Transition Plan 2021 to 2024 (2024)
- The Air Quality Strategy for England (2023)
- Plan for Water: our integrated plan for delivering clean and plentiful water (2023)
- Environment Act (2021)
- National Chalk Streams Strategy Chalk Stream Strategy (2021)
- Meeting our future water needs: a national framework for water resources (2020)
- Clean Air Strategy (2019)
- Environmental Noise Regulations (2018)
- Water Supply (Water Quality) Regulations 2018
- Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations (2017)
- UK Plan for Tackling Roadside Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations (2017)
- Drought response: our framework for England (Environment Agency, 2017)
- Managing Water Abstraction (2016)
- Environmental Permitting Regulations (2016)

## Chapter 3 Sustainability context

- Nitrate Pollution Prevention Regulations (2015)
- Water White Paper (2012)
- National Policy Statement for Waste Water (2012)
- Air Quality Standards Regulations (2010)
- Flood and Water Management Act (2010)
- Groundwater (England and Wales) Regulations (2009)
- Flood Risk Regulations (2009)
- Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (2008)
- Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2007)
- Urban Waste Water Treatment Regulations (2003)
- Environmental Protection Act (1990)

Implications for the Local Plan and SA: Local planning authorities should consider setting out approaches in their Local Plans to promote the efficient use of water and limit all types of pollution including water and air pollution. They should also seek to limit pressure on the wastewater treatment (WwT) infrastructure and water supply. The allocation of sites for development should take account of areas which are of highest sensitivity in relation to these issues, including Source Protection Zones (SPZs) and Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs). To limit the potential for air quality issues to be intensified as development is delivered over the plan period, local planning authorities should consider setting out approaches in their Local Plan to factor in the contribution that specific site options can make to achieving modal shift and limiting the need for residents to travel.

The contribution policy options can make to achieving these aims can be tested through the SA. Options can be considered in relation to particular



sensitivities of the WwT infrastructure and other identified areas (such as SPZs and AQMAs).

## Economic growth

**3.40** In addition to the NPPF and PPG, the relevant national PPPs under this topic are:

- Levelling-up and Regeneration Act (2023)
- The Growth Plan (2022)
- Build Back Better: Our Plan for Growth (2021)
- Agricultural Transition Plan (2021 to 2024)
- Agriculture Act (2020)
- UK Industrial Strategy: Building a Britain fit for the future (2018)
- LEP Network response to the Industrial Strategy Green Paper Consultation (2017)
- National Infrastructure Delivery Plan (2016-2021)

Implications for the Local Plan and SA: The Local Plan should allocate land to support the projected level of economic growth required over the plan period. This should include support for sustainable economic and employment growth to benefit all members of the community and to reduce disparity in the plan area. Policies to support the infrastructure required for the economy to function successfully should also be set out. Policies should be supportive of economic growth that is located to enable local people to be able to access the new employment opportunities. Local Plan policies may also seek to promote the viability of town and village centres.

The SA can test options in relation to the contribution they can make to achieving these aims. Options should be appraised in terms of the contribution they can make to meeting the employment land requirements of the district as well as the access residents would have to the employment opportunities delivered.

## Transport

- Future Of Transport: Supporting Rural Transport Innovation (2023)
- Decarbonising Transport: Setting the Challenge (2023)
- Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy Report to Parliament (2022)
- The Strategic Road Network and the Delivery of Sustainable Development Circular 02/13 (2022)
- Decarbonising Transport: A Better, Greener Britain (2021)
- Decarbonising Transport: Setting the Challenge (2020)
- The Road to Zero (2018)
- Transport Investment Strategy (2017)
- Highways England Sustainable Development Strategy and Action Plan (2017)
- Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration (2013)
- Rights of Way Circular 1/09 (2009)

Implications for the Local Plan and SA: The potential for reducing the need to travel, limiting congestion and associated benefits for air quality and climate change, as well as public health should inform the preparation of the policies for the Local Plan and its site allocations. The Local Plan should also encourage walking and cycling as alternative modes of

transport by providing safe and attractive walking and cycling infrastructure. as the Local Plan should also recognise the multiple benefits that walking and cycling bring in terms of physical and mental health, reducing carbon emissions and reducing air pollution. Furthermore, the selection of site options for development should be informed by issues such as the potential for access to new and existing public transport nodes and active transport routes and specific highways capacity issues. The selection of individual site options should also be informed by their proximity to essential services and facilities which is likely to reduce the need for residents to regularly travel long distances.

The SA should be used to test options in terms of the contribution they can make to making transport choices more sustainable in the district. This includes the contribution they make to the uptake of more sustainable transport options, such as walking and cycling and public transport.

## Sub-national policy context

**3.41** Below the national level, there are further plans and programmes which are of relevance for the Local Plan and SA process. These plans and programmes sit mostly at the sub-regional, county and district level. Details of those plans and programmes which are of most relevance at this level are provided in **Appendix B**.

**3.42** Development in the district will not be delivered in isolation from those areas around it. Given the interconnection between Lichfield District and the surrounding areas there is potential for cross-boundary and in-combination effects where development is proposed through development plans in neighbouring authorities. As such, a summary of the plans for local authority areas that surround the district is provided in **Appendix B**.

## Baseline information

**3.43** Baseline information provides the context for assessing the sustainability of the Local Plan. It also provides the basis for identifying trends, predicting the likely effects of these documents and monitoring its outcomes. The requirements for baseline data vary widely, but it must be relevant to environmental, social and economic issues, be sensitive to change and should ideally relate to records which are sufficient to identify trends.

**3.44** Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations requires data to be gathered on biodiversity, population, human health, flora, fauna, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the inter-relationship between the above factors. As an integrated SA and SEA is being carried out, baseline information relating to other sustainability topics has also been included; for example, information about housing, education, transport, energy, waste and economic growth. The baseline information is presented in **Appendix C**.

## Key sustainability issues

**3.45** Key sustainability issues for Lichfield District were identified in the SA Scoping Report for the new Local Plan, published July 2024. The key issues identified through the analysis of the baseline, policy context and the consultation with stakeholders are summarised in below.

**3.46** It is a requirement of the SEA Regulations that consideration be given to the likely evolution of the environment in the plan area (in this case Lichfield District) if the Local Plan was not to be implemented. This analysis is summarised below in relation to the key sustainability issues.

**3.47** The information below shows that, in general, the current trends in relation to the various environmental, social and economic issues affecting the plan area would be more likely to continue without the implementation of the new

Local Plan, although external regulatory mechanisms would still go some way towards addressing many of the issues. In most cases, the new Local Plan offers opportunities to affect existing trends directly and strongly in a positive way, through an up-to-date plan which reflects the requirements of the NPPF.

### Population, health and wellbeing

- Lichfield has an ageing population, with a higher number of older people, particularly over 50. This can result in pressure on the capacity of local services and facilities, such as GP surgeries and hospitals. This is particularly concerning given the district's relatively low score of 87.7 in the 2021 "Access to services" subdomain in relation to the Heath Index, highlighting the difficulty residents face in reaching essential services such as employment centres, schools, healthcare providers, and retail centres via public transport or walking. The new Local Plan offers an opportunity to improve access to and increase availability of such services and facilities. Without the new Local Plan, there is likely to be an increasing strain on services and facilities which do not meet local demand.
- There is a need for affordable housing in Lichfield District because at present, the mean price of dwellings is higher than the regional and national average. The new Local Plan offers an opportunity to facilitate and expedite the delivery of affordable housing as well as support the provision of a more appropriate mix of new homes to meet the needs of a growing population. Without the new Local Plan local house prices in Lichfield District are likely to continue to increase, exacerbating the affordability crisis for residents.
- The number of people who have a Level 4 qualification (Degree, Higher Degree, NWQ Level 4-5, Higher National Certificate and Higher National Diploma) and above is lower than the national average. The new Local Plan presents the opportunity to improve the accessibility and provision of high-quality education and training facilities in the district. Without the new Local Plan, these educational and training improvements may not be realised, potentially perpetuating the current disparities.

- Although Lichfield District is not generally deprived, pockets of deprivation exist across the district, with area in the wards of Chadsmead and Curborough falling within IMD's 20% of most deprived areas nationally. The new Local Plan offers an opportunity to reduce the level of deprivation in areas through appropriately planned growth and regeneration. Therefore, without the new Local Plan, deprivation is less likely to be effectively tackled.

### Transport and accessibility

- Lichfield District benefits from some public transport provision. However, due to the district being predominantly rural, a lot of residents are dependent on the private car to access services, facilities and leisure activities. The new Local Plan presents an opportunity to address the issue of car dependency by promoting sustainable development locations, and prioritising areas that are well-connected by public transport and active travel infrastructure. Without the new Local Plan, development is more likely to come forward at less connected locations and locations where there is limited potential to support improvements for sustainable transport.

### Economy

- Weekly pay by place of work in Lichfield District is much lower than regionally and nationally, highlighting a significant number of workers commuting from the district to higher salaried jobs elsewhere. The new Local Plan offers the opportunity to attract higher-paying employers to the area, improving local job opportunities and increasing weekly pay. Without the new Local Plan, these improvements may not occur, and the trend of workers out-commuting for better-paying jobs will likely continue.
- There has been a decline in shopping consumer patterns, which impacts Lichfield city centre and Burntwood town centre. The new Local Plan provides the opportunity to revitalise these commercial areas by encouraging new businesses. Without the new Local Plan, these areas may suffer reduced consumer activity.

## Air, land and water quality

- The main air pollutant of concern in Lichfield District, nitrogen dioxide from road traffic emissions, has increased. Without the new Local Plan, this trend may continue. The district contains two AQMAs, one declared along the A38 between Lichfield and Alrewas and another on the A5 at Muckley Corner. The new plan offers the opportunity to address the issue of air pollution by promoting sustainable travel and ensuring that the potential air quality impacts associated with new development are assessed and managed accordingly. Development may also be sited to limit the potential for increased air pollution within the district's AQMAs.
- There are a number of areas within Lichfield District which are at risk of flooding (particularly in the north and east of the district). Without the new Local Plan, flood risk will continue to affect the district through increased and higher intensity flooding. The new plan provides an opportunity to plan strategically to locate new development in areas at lower risk from flooding, therefore reducing the number of properties and economic assets at risk from flooding.
- Many of the district's watercourses are suffering from low water quality, with the overall water body quality having decreased in 2019, and all chemical quality conditions having failed in 2019. The River Mease SAC is currently assessed as being in unfavourable condition, due to high phosphate levels, which threaten its ecological health and biodiversity. Without the new Local Plan, water quality is likely to continue declining, further harming ecosystems and biodiversity, and posing significant health risks to the community. The new plan provides an opportunity to implement targeted measures to improve water quality, and demonstrate the delivery of nutrient neutrality, ensuring no overall increase in nutrient pollution affecting specified Habitats Sites.
- Although Lichfield District has a higher average recycling rate than nationally, a growing population will place increased pressure on waste management facilities and there will be a requirement to meet these growing needs. The new Local Plan provides some opportunity to adopt up to date policies seeking to minimise waste, increase re-use and recycling (although this is mostly achieved via the Waste Local Plan). It will



also provide an opportunity to deliver adequate space in new developments for waste facilities capable of accommodating recyclable waste.

- The majority of the district is comprised of Grade 3 agricultural land, with large pockets of Grade 2 agricultural land. Without the new Local Plan, there is a risk that these valuable agricultural lands will be developed, limiting continued agricultural activities and food production. The new plan offers an opportunity to protect these high-quality agricultural lands from development, ensuring the preservation of land for farming, food production, and maintaining the agricultural heritage of the district.

## Climate change mitigation and adaptation

- Hotter, drier summers are expected as a result of ongoing and accelerating climate change, which have the potential for adverse effects on human health and the natural environment. The new Local Plan provides an opportunity to update the Council's approach to managing the effects of the changing climate and associated weather events, particularly in the design of new buildings, whole developments and green infrastructure. Nature based solutions to climate change may be promoted through appropriate policy such as the installation of green roofs and walls in new buildings, the provision of wetlands, planting street trees, habitat creation and enhancement to provide increased connectivity between fragmented areas of habitat to build up resilience to climate change and contribute to the Nature Recovery Network. Therefore, without the new Local Plan, this issue is likely to be less well addressed.

## Biodiversity

- Lichfield District contains and is in close proximity to a number of both designated and non-designated natural habitats and biodiversity. This includes those designated for their national (SSSIs and Ancient Woodland) and international importance (one SAC). Not all SSSIs in the district are in favourable condition. The new Local Plan provides an opportunity for new development to come forward at the most appropriate locations in order to

avoid detrimental impacts on biodiversity assets, and in some cases enhance biodiversity through retention and creation of greenspaces within developments.

## Historic Environment

- Lichfield District has a number of heritage assets (including Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments and Registered Parks and Gardens) with 19 assets on the Heritage at Risk Register. The new Local Plan provides an opportunity to draw on the most up to date evidence to ensure that new development is sited and designed so as to conserve, enhance and encourage enjoyment of the historic environment as well as improve accessibility and interpretation of it. Therefore, without the new Local Plan, the historic environment is less likely to be protected and enhanced and the condition of assets may worsen.

## Landscape

- Lichfield District falls within four National Character Areas (NCAs) and part of the Cannock Chase National Landscape extends into the northwestern boundary of the district. The new Local Plan offers an opportunity to take into account the most recent landscape-related evidence and to ensure that sensitive landscapes and townscapes are protected and enhanced, with development being located and designed to take account of the variation in character and sensitivity across Lichfield District. Without the new Local Plan, this issue is less likely to be addressed as it is more likely that piecemeal and ad-hoc developments would come forward.

## The SA framework

**3.48** As described in the Methodology chapter, the relevant objectives established via the review of plans, policies, and programmes and the key sustainability issues identified by the baseline review informed development of a

framework of sustainability objectives, the SA framework, against which the plan has been assessed. For each of the sustainability objectives a number of appraisal questions are included to act as prompts when considering the potential effects of an option in relation to that objective. Following consultation on the SA Scoping Report (see **Appendix A**) a small number of changes were made to the appraisal questions:

- SA objective 4 has been updated to include an appraisal question relating to improving access to, knowledge of, and enhancement of Public Rights of Way.
- SA objective 10 has been updated to include an appraisal question relating to sites that drain to or are within the catchment of the River Mease and that they should demonstrate that they will be 'nutrient neutral' to the River Mease Special Area of Conservation.
- SA objective 15 has been updated to include an appraisal question relating to the protection and enhancement of ecological networks and contribution to the wider Nature Recovery Network.

**3.49** It should be noted that appraisal questions are not exhaustive and not all appraisal questions will be relevant to each element of the plan and relevant options that are appraised. The SA framework is presented below.

## SA Objective 1: Improve health and wellbeing and reduce health inequalities

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it [i.e. the Local Plan option, policy, site allocation] improve accessibility to health care for existing residents (including older residents) and provide additional facilities for new residents?
- Will it support a healthy lifestyle including opportunities for recreational/physical activity?

- Will it provide new accessible green space?
- Will it ensure that there is access to greenspace, countryside, public spaces, rights of way and play areas for people to enjoy / improve public health and encourage healthier lifestyles?
- Is the site within close proximity to key services (e.g. schools, food shop, public transport, health centres etc.)?

## Relevant SEA Topics

- Human Health

## SA Objective 2: Provide decent, affordable and safe homes for all

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it provide sufficient housing to meet existing and future housing need?
- Will it increase the range and affordability of housing for all social groups?
- Will it reduce the number of households waiting for accommodation or accepted as homeless?
- Will it meet the needs of the travelling community and show people?

## Relevant SEA Topics

- Population
- Human health

## SA Objective 3: Reduce poverty and inequality and promote social inclusion

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it integrate new neighbourhoods with existing neighbourhoods?
- Will it promote diversity?

### Relevant SEA Topics

- Population

## SA Objective 4: Reduce the need to travel and encourage active travel and sustainable transport

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it promote the use of sustainable modes of transport and reduce dependence on the private car?
- Is the site location well-related to jobs and services to reduce travel distances?
- Does the site location encourage the use of existing sustainable modes of travel?
- Will it help develop walking, cycling rail and bus networks to enable residents access to employment, services and facilities? Will it improve access to, knowledge of and enhancement of Public Rights of Way?
- Will it reduce the overall impact on traffic sensitive areas?

## Relevant SEA Topics

- Climatic factors
- Air
- Human health

## SA Objective 5: Improve opportunities for prosperity and economic growth

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it encourage higher skilled economic sectors in the district?
- Will it encourage new employment that is consistent with local needs?
- Will it encourage growth of existing businesses?
- Will it encourage small businesses to grow?
- Will it encourage rural diversification?

## Relevant SEA Topics

- Population
- Material assets

## SA Objective 6: Enhance the vitality and viability of city, town and village centres within the district

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it improve existing facilities within Lichfield city and Burntwood town centre?
- Will it protect and enhance the ability of our key rural settlements to meet the day to day needs arising with these settlements and from the wider rural areas they serve?
- Will it support and protect neighbourhood centres serving the local needs of our urban communities?

### Relevant SEA Topics

- Population
- Human health
- Material assets

## SA Objective 7: Increase participation and improve access to education, training and lifelong learning

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it increase educational attainment amongst young people?

- Will it reduce the number of working age residents who have no, or lower level qualifications?

## **Relevant SEA Topics**

- Population
- Material assets

## **SA Objective 8: Protect and enhance air quality**

### **Appraisal Questions**

- Will it improve air quality?
- Will it help to achieve the objectives of the AQMAs?
- Is the site within or directly connected to road that passes through an AQMA?
- Will it reduce emissions of key pollutants?
- Will promote more sustainable transport and reduce the need to travel?
- Will it contain measures which will help to reduce congestion?

## **Relevant SEA Topics**

- Air



## SA Objective 9: Protect and enhance soils

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it result in the loss of land that has not previously been developed?
- Will it result in the loss of quality agricultural land?
- Is the site capable of supporting higher density development and/or a mix of uses?
- Does the site allow for the re-use of existing buildings?
- Will it reduce the amount of derelict degraded and underused land within the district?
- Will it ensure contaminated land is remediated where appropriate?

### Relevant SEA Topics

- Soil

## SA Objective 10: Protect and enhance water resources

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it protect and improve water quality?
- Will sites draining to / or within the catchment of the River Mease be able to demonstrate that they will be 'nutrient neutral' (cause no overall increase in nutrient pollution) to the River Mease SAC?
- Will it ensure there is sufficient waste water treatment capacity to accommodate the new development?

- Will it promote development which would avoid water pollution due to contaminated runoff from development?
- Will it minimise inappropriate development in Source Protection Zones?
- Will the policy/option support the efficient use of water?
- Will it ensure that there is sufficient water resource available to support new development?

## Relevant SEA Topics

- Water

## SA Objective 11: Reduce and manage flood risk

### Appraisal Questions

- Is the site located outside an area at risk from flooding?
- Will there be an opportunity for flood risk reduction?
- Will it limit the amount of development in areas of high flood risk and areas which may increase flood risk elsewhere, taking into account the impacts of climate change?
- Will it promote the use of SuDS and other flood resilient design?

## Relevant SEA Topics

- Water
- Climatic features

## SA Objective 12: Minimise waste and increase resource efficiency

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it reduce household and commercial waste?
- Will it maximise the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste?
- Will it reduce the proportion of waste sent to landfill?
- Will it encourage the prudent use of mineral resources?
- Will it safeguard Lichfield's material resources for future use?
- Will it lead to reduced consumption of materials and resources?

### Relevant SEA Topics

- Material assets

## SA Objective 13: Reduce greenhouse gas emissions

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it reduce the causes of climate change?
- Will it reduce greenhouse gas emissions from domestic, commercial and industrial sources?
- Will it ensure new development is low carbon / carbon neutral?
- Will it promote the use of more sustainable modes of transport and reduce dependence on the private car?

- Will it increase energy efficiency?
- Will it increase the use and development of renewable energy?
- Will it promote the use of nature-based solutions (e.g. woodland creation and peatland restoration) to contribute towards climate change mitigation?

## **Relevant SEA Topics**

- Climatic factors

## **SA Objective 14: Adapt to climate change**

### **Appraisal Questions**

- Will it ensure new developments and residents are able to withstand extreme weather events (e.g. heatwaves, drought, intense storms)?
- Will it encourage more green infrastructure including street trees, green roofs and walls in urban areas?
- Will it promote the use of nature-based solutions (e.g. wetland restoration) to contribute towards climate change adaptation?
- Will it support the delivery of climate adaptation services through green infrastructure?

## **Relevant SEA Topics**

- Climatic features

## SA Objective 15: Maintain, restore, enhance and avoid impacts where possible on biodiversity and geodiversity

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it conserve protected / priority species?
- Will it protect and enhance designated sites of nature conservation and/or geological importance?
- Will it protect and enhance ecological networks and contribute to the wider Nature Recovery Network? Will it provide opportunities for people to access wildlife and open green spaces?

### Relevant SEA Topics

- Biodiversity
- Geodiversity
- Flora and Fauna

## SA Objective 16: Protect and enhance heritage assets and their settings

### Appraisal Questions

- Will it result in the loss of historic landscape features?
- Will it safeguard sites of archaeological importance (scheduled or unscheduled) and their setting?

- Will it preserve and enhance buildings, structures, Conservation Areas and their setting and contribute to the district's heritage?
- Will it protect and enhance the significance of heritage assets, including their setting?
- Will it improve and broaden access to, and understanding of, local heritage, historic sites, areas and buildings?
- Will it offer opportunities to bring heritage assets back into active use?
- Does it safeguard historic views and valuable skylines of settlements?

## **Relevant SEA Topics**

- Cultural heritage, including architectural and archaeological heritage

## **SA Objective 17: Protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and quality**

### **Appraisal Questions**

- Will it safeguard and enhance the character of sensitive landscapes and local distinctiveness and identity?
- Will it help to further the purposes of the National Character Areas?
- Will it promote sensitive design in development?
- Will it achieve high quality and sustainable design for buildings, spaces and the public realm sensitive to the locality?
- Does it value and protect diverse and locally distinctive settlement and townscape character?

## **Relevant SEA Topics**

- Landscape

## Chapter 4

# Appraisal findings for spatial strategy

**4.1** The Issues and Options Local Plan includes several options that will influence the development of the Council's preferred spatial strategy; specifically the distribution of housing and employment development in the plan area. This chapter presents the appraisal of these options. Following the discussion of the likely sustainability effects of these options a number of recommendations are included in relation to how the negative effects identified might be avoided and mitigated and the positive effects strengthened. These recommendations will be considered by the Council as part of the next stage of plan making.

## Spatial options for new housing

**4.1** This section presents the SA findings for the spatial options considered for new housing. Four options have been identified:

- Option 1: Town focused
- Option 2: Town and key village focused
- Option 3: Dispersed development
- Option 4: New settlement focused for which five sub-options have been considered:
  - a. Land at Packington Hall Farm (located within the Green Belt).
  - b. Land at the Thorpe Estate, Thorpe Constantine (located outside of the Green Belt to the north of Tamworth).
  - c. Whitemoor Garden Village (located outside of the Green Belt to the east of the A38).



**Chapter 4** Appraisal findings for spatial strategy

- d. Land at Brookhay (located outside of the Green Belt to the east of the A38).
- e. Whitemoor Garden Village and Land at Brookhay brought forward together as one growth point.

**4.2** The table below sets out the likely effects of each option in relation to each of the SA objectives against which they have been appraised. A description of the expected effects is presented below the table.

**4.3** The description of effects is focussed on SA objectives for which a positive or negative effect is expected. Where negligible effects are likely, a description of the effects for the options appraised is not included. For the spatial options for housing negligible effects have been identified in relation to SA objectives 12: minerals and waste and 14: climate change adaptation. While the housing development could incorporate measures to support adaptation to climate change (SA objective 14) and increased levels of recycling (SA objective 12), these benefits will be most impacted by the design of new development (which cannot be known until either detailed site allocation policies are drafted and/or planning applications come forward) as opposed to the potential location of development in the district.

**Table 4.1: Likely sustainability effects of spatial options for new housing**

SA objectives	Option 1: Town	Option 2: Town & key villages	Option 3: Dispersed	Option 4: New settlement				
				a	b	c	d	e
1: Health and wellbeing	++/-?	++/-	--/+	+/- ?	+/- ?	++/ -?	+/- ?	++/ -?
2: Housing	++?	++	++	++ ?	++ ?	++ ?	++ ?	++ ?

SA objectives	Option 1: Town	Option 2: Town & key villages	Option 3: Dispersed	Option 4: New settlement				
				a	b	c	d	e
3: Social inclusion	+/-	+	--/+	++/-?	++/-?	++/-?	++/-?	++/-?
4: Sustainable transport	++/-?	++/-	--/+	+/-?	+/-?	++/-?	++/-?	++/-?
5: Economy	++	++/-	+/-	++/-?	++/-?	++/-?	++	++
6: Town centres and retail	++/-	++	+/-	--/+?	--/+?	--/+?	--/+?	--/+?
7: Education	++/-?	++/-	--/+	+/-?	+/-?	++/-?	++/-?	++/-?
8: Air quality	++/--?	++/-	--/+	+/-?	+/-?	++/--?	++/--?	++/--?
9: Land and soil	++/-?	--/+	--	--	--	--	--	--
10: Water resources	--?	-?	-?	-?	0?	0?	0?	0?
11: Flood risk	-	-?	-	-	-	--?	--?	--?
12: Minerals and waste	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13: Climate change mitigation	++/-?	+/-	--/+	++/-?	++/-?	++/-?	++/-?	++/-?
14: Climate change adaptation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15: Biodiversity	--?	--?	--?	-?	-?	-?	-?	-?

SA objectives	Option 1: Town	Option 2: Town & key villages	Option 3: Dispersed	Option 4: New settlement				
				a	b	c	d	e
and geodiversity								
16: Historic environment	-?	--?	--?	--?	--?	-?	--?	--?
17: Landscape and townscape	+/-?	--/+?	--?	--?	--?	--?	--?	--?

### SA objective 1: health and wellbeing

4.4 Option 1 would make good use of services and facilities in the main settlements of Lichfield and Burntwood as well as with the large settlements of Rugeley, Tamworth and Birmingham/Sutton Coldfield outside of the district. By focussing growth at these locations where residents would benefit from nearby access to a wide range of services and facilities (including a hospital in Lichfield), there is potential for increased uptake of travel by active modes which would likely have benefits for public health. However, some services within Lichfield and Burntwood are close to capacity meaning there is potential for overburdening. Furthermore, this option would be unlikely to support the viability of healthcare services beyond the main settlements. Overall, a mixed significant positive and minor negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 1. The effect is partly uncertain given the potential for new services to be provided as part of the large amount of growth directed to the main settlements, which could help to address the issue of overburdening.

4.5 Through option 2 there is potential to make good use of service provision in the main settlements but also to prevent the stagnation of services (including healthcare) within smaller settlements by directing some development to these locations. This approach could support some journeys in the district being made by walking and cycling and benefit public health given the shorter distance of

trips required. This option is considered less likely to result in the overburdening of services within the main settlements but as the scale of growth at these settlements would be more limited than option 1, it is less likely to support substantial new service provision at Lichfield and Burntwood. A mixed significant positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 1.

**4.6** Providing for a more dispersed distribution of development in the district would fail to make good use of locations where existing service provision (including healthcare services) is strongest. Option 3 is likely to result in many residents being housed in locations where they would have to travel longer distances to specialist healthcare provisions (and be less likely to travel by active modes). As such, while this option could prevent the overburdening of services in the largest settlements as well as the stagnation of services within the smaller settlements, it is likely to detrimentally impact public health in the district. Overall, a mixed minor positive and significant negative effect is expected for option 3 in relation to SA objective 1.

**4.7** The delivery of a new settlement in the district will provide the opportunity to secure substantial new infrastructure in the plan area. As such all five locations have potential to increase access to healthcare facilities in the district. This approach is likely to promote the self-containment of new development thereby encouraging travel by active modes and could also limit the potential for overburdening of existing provisions. However, the scale of growth is unlikely to support new hospital provision and residents are likely to have to travel to access this type of facility. It is noted that through options 4c, 4d and 4e residents at the Whitemoor Garden Village and Land at Brookhay sites have potential to access existing services within Alrewas and Fradley. Options 4c and 4e would result in development being located closer to the settlement of Alrewas where there is an existing GP. However, access to the existing services within these settlements will depend on suitable access being provided from the site across the A38 and railway line. As such a mixed positive and minor negative effect is expected for options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e in relation to SA objective 1. For options 4c and 4e the positive effects recorded as part of the overall mixed effect are significant given the potential for residents to benefit from access to existing healthcare facilities in Alrewas. The effects recorded are

uncertain given that they will largely depend on the timing of new infrastructure provision at the new settlement. The uncertainty of the effect for options 4c and 4e also reflects the need to provide suitable access from the new settlement across the A38 and railway line.

## SA objective 2: housing

**4.8** All options will contribute substantially to meeting the housing need for the plan area and therefore a significant positive effect is expected in relation to SA objective 2. Through option 1 housing development would be provided close to where the greatest need has been identified. However, this option would likely focus on large urban extensions to Lichfield and Burntwood in the district in addition to development at the larger settlements in areas directly adjacent to the plan area. As such, the proportion of development provided at smaller sites which would have shorter lead in times and contribute to housing numbers earlier in the plan period would be reduced. Therefore, the significant positive effect expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 2 is uncertain.

**4.9** Option 2 would deliver development across a range of settlements thereby increasing housing choice for residents across the plan area. This option would include a greater proportion of smaller sites and is considered less likely to require longer lead in times for the delivery of a substantial number of homes. A significant positive effect alone is expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 2.

**4.10** Option 3 is expected to help address rural housing need and affordability at these locations. Similar to option 1, it would be less likely to focus on the development of large scale sites and therefore is unlikely to result in a longer lead in time for the delivery of a substantial number of homes in the district. A significant positive effect is also expected for option 3 in relation to SA objective 2.

**4.11** All of the locations considered for the new settlement through option 4 could make a significant provision to the local housing need and could provide a

focus for housing delivery in the longer term. The requirement for substantial new infrastructure provision required and longer lead in times resulting from the focus on one or a small number of large scale development sites means that option 4 is likely to achieve substantial housing delivery later in the plan period. The scale of infrastructure required may also have impacts for the viability of housing delivery. As such the significant positive effect recorded for options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e in relation to SA objective 2 is partly uncertain.

## SA objective 3: social inclusion

**4.12** All options will support social inclusion through the delivery of housing to meet the needs of local people. Focussing housing delivery at the large settlements in the plan area and those adjacent is likely to provide residents with good access to services and facilities as well as jobs which will help to facilitate integration. Furthermore, while the district is not subject to high levels of deprivation, areas within Lichfield and Burntwood are amongst the most deprived in the district falling within the 20% and 30% most deprived areas as per the 2019 Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD). There is potential for growth and regeneration at these locations to help address this deprivation. However, overburdening of existing services and facilities at Lichfield and Burntwood may result given the large amount of growth directed to these locations. There is potential for this adverse effect to be offset given that growth would likely be focused at large scale urban extensions which could support new service provisions. Overall, a mixed minor positive and minor negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 3 for option 1.

**4.13** By distributing development to a wider range of locations in the district, Option 2 would support service provision across the plan area and would limit the potential for overburdening existing services in Lichfield and Burntwood. A minor positive effect is therefore expected for this option in relation to SA objective 3.

**4.14** Option 3 would limit the overburdening of services within the larger settlements and help prevent the stagnation of rural services in Lichfield District

by providing for a wider distribution of growth. However, this approach would locate many residents where they are unlikely to have access to more specialist service provision and jobs. Furthermore, it may prove difficult to integrate larger amounts of development in the less developed settlements of the district. Overall, a mixed minor positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 3 in relation to SA objective 3.

**4.15** It is expected that option 4 would provide opportunities to support the creation of a new settlement which could be the focus of new housing growth in the longer term. This approach would provide opportunities to provide substantial new service provision and achieve a high quality of design that supports social inclusion at this location. The requirement for substantial infrastructure provision to support social inclusion at the new settlement is recognised through the uncertain minor negative effect recorded in combination with the significant positive effect recorded for options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e in relation to SA objective 3.

## SA objective 4: sustainable transport

**4.16** The identified impacts of the options considered in relation to SA objective 4 partly reflect the potential for residents to access nearby services and facilities and new service provision as discussed earlier in this section. Given that option 1 would provide new housing where residents could make use of sustainable transport links (e.g. the railway stations at Lichfield, Rugeley and Birmingham/Sutton Coldfield, depending on the precise location of development) and there is strong service provision, there is potential for residents to make a high proportion of trips by sustainable modes. This benefit could be strengthened by new service provision that is likely to be supported by large scale urban extensions. As such a significant positive effect is expected in relation to SA objective 4. However, the effect is combined with a minor negative, given that residents may have to travel longer distances where existing services become overburdened by the large scale of growth concentrated at Lichfield and Burntwood. The overall effect is uncertain given that the potential to support new service provision as part of development at the larger settlements is partly unknown.

**4.17** Option 2 would make good use of a range of settlements that provide access to existing service and facilities and sustainable transport. This includes development at Little Aston and Fazeley where new residents might make use of nearby rail services which are within 1km and other services and facilities within the neighbouring authorities of Birmingham and Tamworth. This approach is considered less likely to result in overburdening of existing services in the district, while also locating residents where they can regularly walk, cycle or use public transport. This option is considered less likely to support substantial new infrastructure delivery in the plan area which could help lead to self-containment in some parts of Lichfield District. Option 2 is therefore likely to have a mixed significant positive and minor negative effect in relation to SA objective 4.

**4.18** By promoting a more dispersed distribution of development in the plan area, option 3 will result in a higher number of residents being located in areas where they need to travel from more regularly to access services and employment. At these locations existing rural services will be supported. However, these locations also provide more limited access to sustainable transport infrastructure, and the dispersed nature of growth delivered through small scale sites means new infrastructure provision is less likely to be supported. An overall mixed minor positive and significant negative effect is expected for this option in relation to SA objective 4.

**4.19** By providing a new settlement in the plan area where substantial new infrastructure can be delivered, options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e could support self-containment in this part of the district, which could encourage more trips by active travel modes. However, these options are less likely to make good use of the existing services in the district. Furthermore, the self-containment of any new settlement will depend on the phasing of new infrastructure with potential for early occupiers of the site to have to travel longer distances on a regular basis. It is noted that the proximity of the Whitemoor Garden Village and Land at Brookhay sites (options 4c, 4d and 4e) to Alrewas and Fradley (both of which are key rural centres) could provide residents with access to some services and facilities, and as such these options are expected to perform more favourably against this SA objective than options 4a and 4b. However, this will depend on suitable access being provided from these locations across the A38 and railway



line towards Alrewas and Fradley. An uncertain mixed positive and minor negative effect is expected for options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e in relation to SA objective 4. For options 4c, 4d and 4e, the positive effect is significant given the potential to make use of nearby services and facilities via active travel modes. The uncertainty recorded for all options reflects the unknown timing of new infrastructure provision at any new settlement. For options 4c, 4d and 4e, the uncertainty recorded also reflects the need to provide suitable access from the new settlement across the A38 and railway line towards Alrewas and Fradley.

## SA objective 5: economy

**4.20** Option 1 would provide residents with good access to employment opportunities at the existing employment areas in the main settlements of Burntwood and Lichfield as well as Rugeley and Birmingham/Sutton Coldfield. Furthermore, this option may present the opportunity for large scale extensions to settlements to incorporate some new employment uses.

**4.21** Similarly, option 2 would provide many residents with good access to existing employment areas by focussing development towards the two main settlements as well as several larger villages. Of the additional housing growth locations included in this option, Alrewas, Little Aston and Whittington would not provide immediate access to an existing employment area. However, it is notable that option 2 would also allow for additional growth at Fradley which benefits from an existing employment area and has the largest workday population in the district highlighting its importance for jobs in Lichfield **[See reference 18]**. A significant positive effect is therefore expected for options 1 and 2 in relation to SA objective 5. The significant positive effect for option 2 is combined with a minor negative effect given the location of some residents where they would be less likely to have good access to existing employment opportunities.

**4.22** Option 3 would distribute housing growth to the smaller settlements in the plan area. While some residents would be located close to the existing employment areas in the district, this approach is expected to require a higher

number of residents to have to travel longer distances for employment. Therefore, a mixed minor positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 3 in relation to SA objective 5.

**4.23** Through options 4a, 4b, and 4c residents would be located in areas which are not well related to existing employment areas in the district. Options 4d and 4e are relatively well related to the existing employment area at Fradley, however, suitable access would have to be provided for residents across the A38 and the railway line to be able to access jobs at this location by active modes of travel. The scale of development at each location could support the incorporation of new employment uses particularly given the opportunity to secure the delivery of substantial infrastructure at each location. As such, a mixed significant positive and minor negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 5 for options 4a, 4b and 4c. For options 4d and 4e, a significant positive effect alone recorded given the potential to provide new residents with good access to one of the most important employment areas in the district. The effect for all options is uncertain given that the specific uses to be provided at the new settlement are unknown. The uncertainty of the effect for options 4d and 4e also reflects the need to provide suitable access from the new settlement across the A38 and railway line.

## SA objective 6: town centres and retail

**4.24** It is expected that option 1 would do most to support the viability of the main town centres at Lichfield and Burntwood by focussing a substantial amount of residential growth at these locations. This approach may encourage footfall in these areas but will be less supportive of the key rural centres and neighbourhood centres in the district. Option 2 will help support a wider range of centres in the district by distributing housing development to settlements with the widest range of services and facilities. As such while options 1 and 2 are expected to a significant positive effect in relation to SA objective 6, this is combined with a minor negative effect for option 1.

**4.25** The wider distribution of growth in option 3 to include smaller settlements in Lichfield District is considered less likely to support the centres of the district given that this will reduce the scale of growth provided in locations where residents can travel easily to these locations. As such a mixed minor positive and minor negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 6 for option 3.

**4.26** Options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e are unlikely to support the existing centre locations in the district given that they would be delivered as new settlements separate from existing centres. However, the provision of a new settlement is likely to deliver a new town or neighbourhood centre. This will ultimately depend on the specific mix of uses to be provided as part of any new settlement proposal. As such, an uncertain minor positive and significant negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 6 for these options.

## SA objective 7: education

**4.27** Given that Lichfield and Burntwood and large towns in the surrounding local authority areas provide access to a range of education facilities (including primary and secondary schools and Staffordshire University Lichfield Campus), option 1 is expected to have a significant positive effect in relation to SA objective 7. However, there is potential for concentrating growth at Lichfield and Burntwood to result in the overburdening of services and facilities and therefore the significant positive effect is combined with a minor negative effect. The scale of growth provided may support new education facilities at these locations and therefore the overall effect for SA objective 7 is uncertain.

**4.28** Option 2 would result in a distribution of growth that makes good use of education facilities across a range of settlements. This is expected to help limit the potential for overburdening and a significant positive effect is therefore recorded for SA objective 7. However, this option would locate some development at settlements within which there is currently no secondary school. This option is also less likely to support new facilities in the plan area given that it would result in a more dispersed distribution of growth. The significant positive

effect expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 7 is therefore combined with a minor negative effect.

**4.29** The wider distribution of growth set out through option 3 could support the viability of education facilities in smaller settlements in the plan area. This includes within the villages of Stonnall, Kings Bromley, Hopwas and Drayton Bassett all of which benefit from a primary school. However, this approach would locate many residents where they would have to travel longer distances for education. The dispersal of growth is also considered less likely to support new education provision in the plan area. A mixed minor positive and significant negative effect is therefore recorded for option 3 in relation to SA objective 7.

**4.30** Options 4a and 4b would not provide residents with good access to existing education facilities in the plan area. Furthermore, while the Whitemoor Garden Village and Land at Brookhay sites in option 4c are relatively close to Alrewas and Fradley, both of which contain a primary school, suitable access would need to be provided across the A38 and railway line to access these locations by sustainable transport. Neither settlement contains a secondary school meaning residents will have to travel longer distances for this type of education facility. The scale of growth at a new settlement could incorporate new school facilities, however, secondary facilities would require substantial growth to be supported. As such, a mixed positive and minor negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 7 for options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e. For options 4c, 4d and 4e, the positive effect is expected to be significant given the potential to access existing primary schools in Alrewas and Fradley in the shorter term. The effect is partly uncertain given that the delivery of education facilities will depend on the specific uses to be incorporated as part of any proposals, which are unknown at this stage. For options 4c, 4d and 4e, the uncertainty attached also partly reflects the need to provide suitable access from the new settlements to Alrewas and Fradley across the A38 and railway line.

## SA objective 8: air quality

**4.31** Impacts relating to air quality in the plan area will be influenced greatly by the ability to support the transition to more sustainable travel habits and access to services and facilities, as discussed earlier in this section. Option 1 will provide residents with good access to a range of services and facilities and public transport options (including railway stations at Lichfield, Rugeley and Birmingham/Sutton Coldfield, depending on the precise location of development). However, development at Lichfield may contribute to increased air pollution within the AQMA along the A38 towards Fradley and Alrewas. Furthermore, large scale development at the boundary of Birmingham towards Sutton Coldfield has potential to adversely affect air quality within the Birmingham AQMA. Overall, a mixed significant positive and significant negative effect is expected for this option in relation to SA objective 8. Given the potential for overburdening of services and facilities through this option and the potential need for some residents to have to travel longer distances for certain types of provisions, the overall effect is uncertain. The uncertainty recorded also reflects the potential for the large scale extensions to the larger settlements to support new sustainable transport provision in the plan area.

**4.32** Option 2 makes use of a wider range of locations that provide a good level of access to services and facilities. This option is expected to support travel by sustainable modes at many locations while limiting the potential for overburdening of services and facilities. Notably this option includes growth at Little Aston and Fazeley where residents could make use of rail services within the neighbouring authorities of Birmingham and Tamworth, respectively. While there is potential for development at Little Aston, Fradley and Alrewas to result in increased travel and air pollution within the AQMA at the A38, the wider distribution of growth means any increase is likely to be relatively minor. Overall, a mixed significant positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 8.

**4.33** Option 3 is expected to result in substantial need to travel in the district. The wider distribution of growth may support the viability of rural services. However, at many locations for growth in this option, the range of services and

facilities and public transport access nearby will be limited, meaning there will be increased need to travel by car, contributing to air pollution. As such a mixed minor positive and significant negative effect is expected for option 3 in relation to SA objective 8.

**4.34** While options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e are considered less likely to provide residents with immediate access to existing facilities in plan area, the scale of growth is likely to support new infrastructure provision including public transport and services and facilities that support self-containment and a reduced need to travel by car. Furthermore, the proximity of the Whitemoor Garden Village and Land at Brookhay sites (options 4c, 4d and 4e) to Alrewas and Fradley (both of which are key rural centres) could provide residents with access to some services and facilities and reduce the need to travel longer distances and associated air pollution. However, this will depend on suitable access being provided from the new settlement across the A38 and railway line. Furthermore, the location of development close to the A38 could increase traffic along this route and contribute to increased air quality within the AQMA at this location. The potential for self-containment at any new settlement will depend on the scale of services provided, which is presently unknown. The appropriate timing of these provisions will be essential to help reduce the need for earlier site occupiers to have to travel longer distances. Overall, an uncertain mixed positive and negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 8 for options 4a to 4e. For options 4c, 4d and 4e the positive and negative effects are significant given the potential to access existing services in the nearby key rural centres but also the potential to contribute to further air pollution in the AQMA at the A38. The uncertainty recorded for options 4a to 4e reflects the unknown timing of new infrastructure provision at the new settlement. For options 4c, 4d and 4e, the uncertainty recorded also reflects the need to provide suitable access from the new settlement across the A38 and railway line towards Alrewas and Fradley.

## SA objective 9: land and soil

**4.35** All options considered will require substantial areas of greenfield land to support the achievement of the identified housing need. However, through

option 1 there will be a focus on development of brownfield land in the urban areas and increased densities of development to support a more efficient use of land. However, the supply of brownfield land will not fully meet the local need. There are areas of grade 2 and 3 agricultural soils surrounding Lichfield and Burntwood. The areas being considered at Rugeley and Tamworth are a mix of grade 2, 3 and 4 agricultural soils and the northern edge of Birmingham/Sutton Coldfield is surrounded by mostly grade 3 agricultural soils. The need for large scale extensions to these settlements could result in loss of the areas of higher grade agricultural soils identified. As such a mixed significant positive and significant negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 9.

**4.36** Option 2 will result in a greater dispersal of growth to include the larger villages of the plan area. Development at these locations would seek to make good use of previously developed land but the smaller existing developed footprint of these settlements could mean multiple smaller greenfield sites may be required for development. The majority of the settlements being considered are surrounded by a mix of grade 2 and grade 3 agricultural land. Notable exceptions are Shenstone and Whittington, which beyond the currently developed areas are surrounded by mostly grade 2 agricultural land. A mixed minor positive and significant negative effect is expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 9.

**4.37** Option 3 is considered unlikely to support the redevelopment of brownfield land in the district. This option would distribute increased levels of growth to the more rural settlements in the plan area where there is more limited potential for the re-use of brownfield sites and higher densities of development are less likely to be appropriate. A significant negative effect is expected for this option in relation to SA objective 9.

**4.38** Through options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e a large scale greenfield site will be required for the delivery of a new settlement. Each of the locations identified for the possible new settlement include areas of grade 2 and grade 3 agricultural land. These options are unlikely to provide opportunities for the re-use of brownfield land in the district. Therefore, a significant negative effect is recorded for options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e in relation to SA objective 9.



## SA objective 10: water resources

**4.39** All four options would result in increased demand for water resources and wastewater treatment in the plan area as new homes are occupied. South Staffs Water revised draft Water Resources Management Plan [See reference 19] indicates that growth in water demand associated with the population increase in the region will be met by their proposed demand management programme. The WRMP indicates that a healthy surplus in water supply-demand will be created. However, the potential for impacts relating to capacity for wastewater treatment is uncertain for all options given that evidence relating to this is still emerging through the water cycle study.

**4.40** The spatial options will also vary in effects in relation to water resources through their potential to affect groundwater quality. Focussing development towards Lichfield and Burntwood would deliver much of the new growth in the plan area within areas that are within Source Protection Zones (SPZ), which are areas around sources of groundwater supply used for human consumption and therefore need to be protected from pollution. There are areas of SPZ 1 around Lichfield and Burntwood, which is the zone closest to drinking water abstraction points where groundwater is most vulnerable to pollution. Furthermore, the northern edge of Birmingham/Sutton Coldfield also lies mostly within SPZ 3 (which includes the whole groundwater catchment for an abstraction point). Therefore, a significant negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 10.

**4.41** Through option 2 the distribution of growth to a wider number of settlements would limit the level of growth within Lichfield and Burntwood. Development at the settlements of Armitage with Handsacre, Fradley and Fazeley would likely occur outside of SPZs or with some limited potential for impacts on water quality (i.e. SPZ 3). As such the negative effect expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 10 is likely to be minor.

**4.42** Compared to option 2, option 3 would include a small number of additional locations for growth that fall within SPZs. This includes at the settlements of Hopwas, Wiggington and Stonnall. Development at Hopwas has potential to fall



with SPZ 1 and 2 at which there is increased vulnerability of groundwater resources. Therefore, a significant negative effect is expected for option 3 in relation to SA objective 10.

**4.43** Of options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e only option 4a at Packington Hall Farm would result in development within an SPZ (SPZ 3). As such a minor negative effect is expected for this option in relation to SA objective 10, while the effects expected for options 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e are negligible.

## SA objective 11: flood risk

**4.44** All options will require greenfield land take given the high level of housing growth required. However, by focussing development at the main settlements of the district, option 1 would make good use of previously developed land. This would help to reduce the creation of new impermeable surfaces (associated with building on greenfield sites) which impede infiltration of surface water and can lead to increased surface water flooding. However, large scale extensions at the larger settlements in option 1 would also be required, which would result in substantial greenfield land take. The areas surrounding these settlements are mostly in areas of low flood risk, the most notable exception being an area of Flood Zone 2 and 3 to the south east of Burntwood at Crane Brook. Land surrounding Tamworth and Rugeley contains some areas of Flood Zone 2 and 3 associated with the Rivers Tame and Trent, respectively. Overall, a minor negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 11.

**4.45** Option 2 would include a smaller amount of development at Lichfield and Burntwood with more development distributed to the key rural settlements. The settlements of Armitage with Handsacre, Fazeley and Alrewas are located close to substantial areas of higher flood risk although it may be possible to avoid siting development in these locations. The negative effect recorded for option 2 in relation to SA objective 11 is therefore also minor but partly uncertain.

**4.46** Option 3 includes dispersal of growth to a wider number of rural locations. Many of these locations are constrained by smaller areas of high flood risk.

Larger areas of constraint relating to flood risk are present at and close to Hill Ridware, King's Bromley and Drayton Bassett. It is expected that the small extensions to existing settlements required through this option may mean it is possible to avoid locating development in the areas of flood risk identified. Therefore, the negative effect recorded for option 3 in relation to SA objective 11 is also minor but partly uncertain.

**4.47** The locations identified for a potential new settlement through options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e are mostly free from higher flood risk. The exception to this is options 4c, 4d and 4e where the eastern parts of the potential new settlement locations at Whitemoor Garden Village and Land at Brookhay sites overlies areas of flood risk associated with the River Tame. It may be possible to design the new settlement to locate residential development outside areas of flood risk. All five options would result in substantial greenfield land take at a single location which could introduce impermeable surfaces, disrupt natural drainage patterns and lead to increased runoff and flooding. This could be mitigated through the use of sustainable drainage systems, however, the extent of their use will not be known until detailed design proposals are put forward. As such a minor negative effect is expected for options 4a and 4b in relation to SA objective 11 and an uncertain significant negative effect is recorded for options 4c, 4d and 4e.

**4.48** As discussed at the start of this chapter, negligible effects are predicted for SA objective 12: minerals and waste, so it is not discussed here.

## SA objective 13: climate change mitigation

**4.49** The potential for the options to impact carbon emissions and contribute to climate change mitigation will be influenced greatly by the potential to increase the use of sustainable modes of transport and access to services and facilities and jobs as discussed earlier in this section. By focussing growth at the largest settlements in the plan area and those in surrounding local authority areas where there is good access to services and facilities and jobs, option 1 is likely to help promote the use of alternative modes of transport on a regular basis.

This option is likely to make best use of existing rail services at Lichfield and could also provide residents with access to rail services at Birmingham/Sutton Coldfield and Rugeley depending on the precise location of development. Furthermore, the large scale growth to be concentrated at these locations could support the incorporation of infrastructure for low carbon energy generation in addition to new services and facilities. However, this option would be less likely to support service and public transport provision at other locations in the district. As such a mixed significant positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 13. The effect is partly uncertain given that some services in Lichfield and Burntwood are close to capacity and could become overburdened if growth for the plan period was focussed mostly at these settlements.

**4.50** Option 2 would distribute growth across a larger number of settlements. It would seek to make use of service and sustainable transport provision at those settlements where it is strong. This includes at Little Aston where residents could make use of the train station at Blake Street in Sutton Coldfield. This approach is likely to provide many residents with good access to existing services and sustainable transport provision and could help to support some level of service growth at the larger settlements. This option is considered less likely to support the provision of infrastructure for low carbon energy generation given that the sites included would be of a smaller scale. It is also likely to make a minimal contribution preventing service stagnation at the most rural settlements. Overall, a mixed minor positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 13: climate change mitigation.

**4.51** Option 3 will provide the greatest support for the viability of rural services in the district meaning residents at these locations could benefit from nearby access to some services and facilities. However, residents will be required to travel to access specialist services. Furthermore, looking across the district, distributing development more widely will result in many residents having more limited access to services, facilities and jobs. At more rural locations public transport is also likely to be relatively limited. The wider distribution of growth is also likely to mean that smaller scale developments will result, and these are unlikely to support infrastructure for renewable energy. A mixed minor positive

and significant negative effect is expected for option 3 in relation to SA objective 13.

**4.52** Through the provision of a new settlement in the plan area, options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e present the opportunity to incorporate substantial new infrastructure provision. However, options 4a and 4b are some distance from more developed settlements. For options 4c, 4d and 4e there is potential to provide access to existing services and facilities within the key rural centres of Alrewas and Fradley, however, this will depend on the incorporation of appropriate access across the A38 and railway line towards these settlements . At each new settlement option new infrastructure delivered may include service provision, public transport and active travel routes, which would help to enable self-containment meaning new residents would have limited need to travel by private vehicle. The scale of development may also support infrastructure for low carbon energy generation. However, the potential to support self-containment at the new settlement will depend largely on the service and sustainable travel provision incorporated as part of any proposals which is presently unknown. Furthermore, the timing of the provision of new services will greatly impact self-containment, particularly for new residents. An uncertain mixed significant positive and minor negative effect is expected for options 4a, 4b and 4c in relation to SA objective 13.

**4.53** As discussed at the start of this chapter, negligible effects are predicted for SA objective 14: climate adaptation, so it is not discussed here.

## SA objective 15: biodiversity and geodiversity

**4.54** All options considered have potential to mitigate adverse effects relating to loss of habitats, habitat loss or habitat disturbance through appropriate design. Furthermore, there may be potential for enhancement through the incorporation of substantial green infrastructure. Therefore, all effects recorded in relation to SA objective 15 are partly uncertain.

**4.55** Focussing the majority of growth at the most developed settlements in the plan area and surrounding local authority areas is likely to help reduce the potential for loss, harm, fragmentation or disturbance of the more undisturbed habitats in Lichfield District. However, while these areas are more developed, Lichfield contains Stowe Pool and Walk Mill Clay Pit SSSI and is close to Christian Fields Local Nature Reserve. Furthermore, development at Burntwood is likely to be close to Gentleshaw Common SSSI and Chasewater and The Southern Staffordshire Coalfield Heaths SSSI. There is also potential for development at the northern edge of Birmingham/Sutton Coldfield to impact Sutton Park SSSI and National Nature Reserve as well as Hill Hook Local Nature Reserve. Development at these settlements and at Rugeley is likely to be within the 15km buffer declared in relation to the Cannock Chase SAC within which there is potential for recreational pressures to result. At each location the scale of development is likely to require substantial greenfield land take. As such an uncertain significant negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 15.

**4.56** The distribution of development to a higher number of larger villages through option 2 will result in some growth within the buffer related to the Cannock Chase SAC. However, development at the settlements of Fazeley and Mile Oak & Bonehill would be beyond the buffer. This would also be the case for development at Little Aston, however, development at these locations would be relatively close to Sutton Park SSSI and National Nature Reserve as well as Hill Hook Local Nature Reserve. Furthermore, development at Alrewas would be within the National Forest with potential for impacts on the habitats and ecological connectivity of this area where there is presently an effort to redress the loss of woodland. Given the large number of settlement extensions required on greenfield land, an uncertain significant negative effect is also expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 15.

**4.57** Option 3 would result in a greater distribution of development to include growth at more rural settlements at which ecological assets may presently be less disturbed given the lower level of human activities. This approach is expected to result in loss, fragmentation and disturbance of undesignated habitats at a number of locations. The additional settlements identified for growth are mostly unconstrained by designated biodiversity sites, however

several villages set out for growth (including Edingale and Hammerwich) lie within the Forest of Mercia or the National Forest with potential for impacts on the habitats of these areas. As such an uncertain significant negative effect is expected in for option 3 in relation to SA objective 15.

**4.58** The provision of a new settlement in the district will require substantial greenfield land take at a single location. This concentrated loss of greenfield land could have impacts relating to loss of undesignated habitats and ecological connectivity. The options being considered are not close at any designated biodiversity assets and do not lie within the 15km buffer established around the Cannock Chase SAC. As such uncertain minor negative effects are expected for options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e in relation to SA objective 15.

## SA objective 16: historic environment

**4.59** For all options there is potential for new development to have impacts on heritage assets and their settings, although there is potential for design solutions to achieve mitigation and potentially enhancements. Therefore, the effect for all options in relation to SA objective 16 is partly uncertain.

**4.60** Concentrating much of the development at the largest settlements in the plan area is likely to result in impacts on a number of designated heritage assets and their respective settings within the more urban areas of Lichfield. This is particularly the case at Lichfield where a Conservation Area is designated and there are numerous other designated assets, including Grade II Listed Park Cathedral Close and Linear Park and Grade I Listed Building Cathedral Church of the Blessed Virgin Mary and St Chad. Burntwood is comparatively free of heritage assets. The focus of developments at previously developed sites may support improvements to the townscapes of both settlements as well as to the settings of heritage assets, however, this will be most influenced by the design of any schemes that come forward. An uncertain minor negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 16: historic environment.

**4.61** Through option 2 a larger amount of development would occur across several larger villages which contain are or close to Conservation Areas and the Listed Buildings associated with those areas. This includes at Armitage with Handsacre, Alrewas, Shenstone, Little Aston, Fazeley and Whittington. At these locations small scale settlement extensions may be required which could have implications the setting of numerous heritage assets, particularly given that the lower level of existing development at these settlements may mean that they are more sensitive to change. As such an uncertain significant negative effect is expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 16.

**4.62** By distributing development to wider number of smaller settlements, option 3 may result in impacts on a higher number of heritage assets. At these locations there may be greater potential for impacts on setting and views to be transmitted across longer distances given their presently less developed nature. Smaller settlements such as Colton, Hamstall Ridware, King's Bromley, Clifton Campville, Harlaston, Elford, Wiggington, Hopwas and Drayton Bassett would receive relatively large amounts of development through this option and are largely constrained by Conservation Areas. As such an uncertain significant negative effect is expected for option 3 in relation to SA objective 16.

**4.63** Option 4a and 4b considered for a new settlement would require substantial greenfield land take in the open countryside with potential for impacts on local character and setting of heritage assets to be transmitted over relatively long distances. Development at option 4a has potential for impacts on Grade II Listed Buildings Malthouse at Packington Hall Farm and Packington Hall and there is potential for development at option 4b to impact upon Grade II Listed Thorpe Hall and its associated steps and retaining wall as well as Grade II Listed Church of St Constantine. Options 4c and 4e fall to the east of the A38 relatively close to Alrewas. There may be potential for impacts on the Alrewas Conservation Area and the numerous Listed Buildings in the settlement, however, most of the new development would be separated from Alrewas by the A38 and existing railway line which could act to reduce the magnitude of any impacts. These options also have potential to impact upon a Grade II Mile Post, although given the smaller size of this asset there may be increased potential to incorporate suitable mitigation. Furthermore, there is potential for option 4e as well as option 4d to impact upon Grade II Listed Building Roddige



Farmhouse. Overall, an uncertain significant negative effect is expected for options 4a, 4b, 4d and 4e in relation to SA objective 16. An uncertain minor negative is expected for option 4c given the adverse effects related are more likely to be easily mitigated.

## SA objective 17: landscape and townscape

**4.64** There is potential for new development to result in disruption of existing character and landscape setting in the plan area. This is particularly the case where large scale greenfield land take is required. Furthermore, development to the west has potential to impact upon the setting of the Cannock Chase National Landscape which extends into the district to the north of Burntwood. Through all options there is potential for new development to mitigate effects and even promote enhancements through appropriate design and the incorporation of appropriate landscaping and green infrastructure. As such the effects recorded for all options in relation to SA objective 17 are partly uncertain.

**4.65** Focussing much of the development at the largest settlements in the plan area could help to limit the potential for disruption of presently less developed areas of Lichfield District. Furthermore, the areas surrounding Burntwood and Lichfield are mostly assessed as having moderate or low-moderate visual sensitivity in the Update of Landscape Character Assessment [See reference 20]. The exception to this is a small area to the north of Burntwood which has high visual sensitivity. This area is also close to the Cannock Chase National Landscape. While focussing development at previously developed sites could provide opportunities to support regeneration and improve the visual aesthetics of the district, large scale greenfield land take will likely be needed to accommodate the growth required. Overall, an uncertain mixed minor positive and significant negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 17.

**4.66** Option 2 also takes forward the approach of trying to make best use of previously developed land. However, it will likely require small scale extensions



to multiple smaller settlements in the district. Of the settlements for growth that have been assessed in the Update of Landscape Character Assessment, the land at the edge of the settlements of Alrewas, Armitage with Handsacre, Fazeley, Mile Oak & Bonehill and Fradley has been assessed as having between low and moderate visual sensitivity. As such an uncertain mixed minor positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 17.

**4.67** Option 3 is expected to result in disruption of existing character at numerous rural locations. This may include locations which are particularly sensitive given the small amount of existing development. This option includes additional development within the Cannock Chase National Landscape at Upper Longdon. An uncertain significant negative effect is expected for option 3 in relation to SA objective 17 given the potential for detriment impacts on local landscape setting at several locations.

**4.68** Options 4a, 4b, 4c, 4d and 4e will require substantial growth at a single location to support the creation of a new settlement, including the delivery of supporting infrastructure. The land at Packington Hall Farm (option 4a) has been assessed as having low-moderate visual sensitivity in the Update of Landscape Character Assessment, while the land at Thorpe Estate, Thorpe Constantine (option 4b) has been assessed as having moderate visual sensitivity. The land to the east of Alrewas and Fradley (options 4c, 4d and 4e) has been assessed as having low-moderate and moderate visual sensitivity. Given the potential for substantial disturbance of the established character through concentrated loss of a large amount of greenfield land through each of these options, an uncertain significant negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 17.

## Spatial options for new employment

**4.69** This section presents the SA findings for the spatial options considered for new employment development. Two options have currently been identified:

- Option 1: Redevelopment and expansion of existing employment areas.

- This option would include use of undeveloped areas and redevelopment within sites at existing employment/industrial areas at Armitage with Handsacre, Burntwood, Fradley, Fazeley, Shenstone and Lichfield. If the HEDNA identifies more employment land is required, then there may be opportunities to expand the existing employment areas at Fradley and Shenstone.
- Option 2: New locations for employment.
  - This option would include new development sites within broad locations at Bassetts Pole, west of Tamworth (to the north of A5) and Wall Island.

**4.70** The Issues and Options Local Plan notes that the two options identified may not be exhaustive, neither should they be considered mutually exclusive, and it is likely that various sub-options within these exist. At this stage however, the SA has just appraised the effects of these two options individually, until such time as the Housing and Economic Development Needs Assessment (HEDNA) which will identify the level of employment land required, is completed. Work on it is currently paused due to the consultation on the NPPF. As such the level of employment land which will need to be planned for has not yet been established.

**4.71** The table below sets out the likely effects of each option in relation to each of the SA objectives against which they have been appraised. A description of the expected effects is presented below the table.

**4.72** The description of effects is focussed on SA objectives for which a positive or negative effect is expected. Where negligible effects are likely, a description of the effects for the options appraised is not included. For the spatial options for employment this is the case in relation to SA objectives 2: housing, 7: education, 12: minerals and waste, 14: climate change adaptation. Delivery of new employment in any of the locations will not contribute to delivery of new housing, hence the negligible effect on SA objective 2. It is also not expected that users of the locations considered in options 1 and 2 will regularly access services related to education (SA objective 7) given that the primary purpose of these locations is for employment uses. Furthermore, while employment

development could incorporate measures to support adaptation to climate change (SA objective 14) and increased levels of recycling (SA objective 12), these benefits will be most impacted upon by the design of new development as opposed to its potential location in the district.

**Table 4.2: Likely sustainability effects of spatial options for new employment**

SA objectives	Option 1: Existing employment areas	Option 2: New employment areas
1: Health and wellbeing	+	-
2: Housing	0	0
3: Social inclusion	+	+/-
4: Sustainable transport	++/-	--/+
5: Economy	++?	++?
6: Town centres and retail	+	0
7: Education	0	0
8: Air quality	++/--	--/+
9: Land and soil	++?	--
10: Water resources	-	-
11: Flood risk	-	-
12: Minerals and waste	0	0
13: Climate change mitigation	+/-	+/-
14: Climate change adaptation	0	0

SA objectives	Option 1: Existing employment areas	Option 2: New employment areas
15: Biodiversity and geodiversity	-?	-?
16: Historic environment	--?	--?
17: Landscape and townscape	+/-?	--?

### SA objective 1: health and wellbeing

**4.73** While travel to health related services and facilities is likely to be relatively limited from employment sites, there is some potential for site users to make use of these facilities before and after work. Furthermore, where employment uses are closer to residential areas there is increased likelihood of residents making journeys by active modes which will benefit public health. Option 1 would provide employment growth close to the largest settlements at Lichfield and Burntwood as well as several of the key rural settlements. Of these locations only Fradley and Fazeley do not provide immediate access to a GP surgery. Furthermore, all locations accommodate relatively large populations with potential for some residents to travel to the new employment uses provided nearby by walking or cycling. As such a minor positive effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 1. Option 2 is considered less likely to support travel by active modes given that the new locations considered for employment are not as well related to the existing developed areas in the district. Therefore, option 2 is expected to have a minor negative effect in relation to SA objective 1.

**4.74** As discussed at the start of this section, negligible effects are predicted for SA objective 2: housing, so it is not discussed here.

## SA objective 3: social inclusion

**4.75** Through option 1 the focus of employment growth at existing employment areas would be accessible to a large proportion of the existing population. These locations are at or close to the key urban centres or key rural settlements in the plan area. Providing further jobs at these locations, where a proportion of the future housing growth in the plan area is likely to occur could support social inclusion by providing new residents with good access to job opportunities. Through option 2, employment development would be focussed at new locations in the district. These locations are found some distance from the larger settlements in the district, but lie along the strategic road network. Option 2 could support improved opportunities to access employment for those in more rural locations in the south of the district. As such both options are expected to have a minor positive effect in relation to SA objective 3. For option 2, the minor positive effect is combined with a minor negative effect given that focussing future employment growth at more isolated locations may mean that new residents housed in the larger settlements may have to travel longer distances for employment opportunities that might otherwise be located close to them.

## SA objective 4: sustainable transport

**4.76** The focus of new employment development at existing employment areas at or close to the key urban centres or key rural settlements in the plan area (option 1) will provide existing residents with good access to any new employment opportunities delivered, thereby helping to promote a degree of self-containment and reduced need to travel in the plan area. The provision of employment development at existing employment areas through redevelopment and expansion will also provide employees at the new employment locations with good access to existing services and facilities during break times and before and after work. It is also possible that employees at these locations could make use of established sustainable transport services to access new employment opportunities. This reflects the location of existing employment areas near the larger settlements in the plan area. It is noted that there is some

potential for overburdening of existing services and facilities through option 1 given the pressures on provisions at Burntwood and Lichfield. However, this is expected to be minimal given that the type of development being delivered is employment, and site users will likely only be able to use these provisions for limited periods of time in the day. Overall, a mixed significant positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 4.

**4.77** Option 2 would be less likely to support employees at the new employment areas accessing existing services and facilities (as well as limiting the potential for overburdening), given the location of employment uses at new, presently undeveloped locations in Lichfield District. The west of Tamworth location could provide some employees with access to services and facilities and sustainable transport within Tamworth. Residents in the relatively large settlement of Tamworth could also access new jobs created at these locations relatively easily. However, the other locations considered for employment development are in relatively isolated areas where transport is most likely to be by car. The Wall Island site is served by existing bus services towards Walsall and Birmingham, however its location along the A5 may encourage travel by less sustainable modes. There is potential for the relatively large size of the developments in option 2 to support new infrastructure provision, which may include transport improvements. Depending on if these include new sustainable transport provision, or improvements to the strategic road network close to the new employment developments, there could be increased modal shift or increased private vehicle use. A mixed minor positive and significant negative effect is expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 4.

## SA objective 5: economy

**4.78** Both options will support economic growth in the plan area by identifying sites and areas for employment growth. Option 1 is likely to support new employment opportunities at existing employment areas where many residents can access them and increase the diversity of the employment offer they could provide. Furthermore, by encouraging additional employment uses in these areas, there is potential to support their long-term viability by encouraging more businesses and industries to locate there and make use of undeveloped sites

and temporarily vacant units. However, the approach of making use of existing employment areas only to meet the employment need in the plan area may result in insufficient land being identified to meet this need. As such the significant positive effect recorded in relation to SA objective 5 for option 1, is uncertain.

**4.79** Option 2 will provide the benefit of supporting employment growth at additional new employment areas in Lichfield District. This may mean more residents have good access to employment opportunities (although many may need a car to access these opportunities). The new locations for employment growth are found along the strategic road network which is likely to prove attractive to certain types of employers. However, the locations in question are not well related to the more developed areas of Lichfield District and will likely require infrastructure improvements to make them viable. Therefore, the significant positive effect expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 5, is uncertain.

## SA objective 6: town centre and retail

**4.80** Given the location of existing employment sites at or close to the key urban centres or key rural settlements, only option 1 is expected to have the potential to support the viability of town centres in Lichfield District. A minor positive effect is recorded for this option in relation to SA objective 6 given that new development at the existing employment areas may result in some employees accessing town centre locations before and after work. The locations of the new potential locations for employment development included in option 2 are not expected to encourage travel to town centres in the district and a negligible effect is recorded in relation to SA objective 6.

**4.81** As discussed at the start of this chapter, negligible effects are predicted for SA objective 7: education, so it is not discussed here.

## SA objective 8: air quality

**4.82** Given the variable potential to encourage travel by more sustainable modes of transport outlined in relation to SA objective 4: sustainable transport, both options are expected to have mixed positive and negative effects in relation to SA objective 8. Through option 1 additional employment uses would likely be provided at employment areas at Lichfield and Fradley. Employment at these locations could contribute to existing air pollution within the AQMA declared along the A38. While option 2 is considered less likely to contribute to air pollution in AQMAs in the district, the new locations set out through this option are along the strategic route network, which could encourage travel by private vehicle with associated increases in air pollution unless substantial sustainable transport improvements are delivered. As such the negative effect expected for both options is significant. Option 1 is likely to perform more favourably than option 2 in terms of promoting sustainable transport through the locations identified for growth, which are close to existing settlements. Therefore, the positive effect recorded for option 1 in relation to SA objective 8 is significant and a minor positive effect is recorded for option 2.

## SA objective 9: land and soil

**4.83** Option 1 is more than option 2 to promote efficient use of land in the district. This option is focussed on utilising existing previously developed land in existing employment areas. It is likely that this approach could also reduce the need for additional infrastructure provision in Lichfield District which might otherwise require increased land take. As such option 1 is likely to have a significant positive effect in relation to SA objective 9: land and soil. There is some uncertainty with this effect however, as it is not known at this stage whether option 1 may need to include some expansion of the existing employment areas at Fradley and Shenstone. Conversely, option 2 would result in substantial greenfield land take and likely need to be supported by substantial new infrastructure provision. A significant negative effect is therefore expected for this option in relation to SA objective 9.



## SA objective 10: water resources

**4.84** The majority of the district lies within Source Protection Zone (SPZ) 3 within which there is potential for contamination of groundwater sources. Through option 1 only development at Fradley, Armitage with Handsacre and Fazeley would lie outside of SPZs and there is potential for development at Shenstone to occur within SPZ 1 where groundwater is most vulnerable to pollution. Through option 2, employment development to the west of Tamworth (north of the A5) and Bassetts Pole would lie outside of SPZs, with development at Wall Island falling within SPZ 3. As such both options are expected to have a minor negative effect in relation to SA objective 10.

## SA objective 11: flood risk

**4.85** Much of the district is identified as being free from risk of flooding. There are small areas of flood risk towards Lichfield, Fradley and Shenstone where development could occur at existing employment areas through option 1. Developments towards Armitage with Handsacre and Fazeley may have to be sited in a more precautionary manner to avoid the larger areas of flood risk towards these settlements. This is also potentially the case through option 2 at land west of Tamworth (north of the A5). Furthermore, the increased greenfield land take required through this option would contribute to the proliferation of impermeable surfaces and potentially impact the infiltration of surface water. Overall, both options are expected to have a minor negative effect in relation to SA objective 11. This is partly uncertain given the potential to site development to avoid areas of greatest risk and to design developments to incorporate mitigation measures such as SuDS.

**4.86** As discussed at the start of this chapter, negligible effects are predicted for SA objective 12: minerals and waste, so it is not discussed here.

## SA objective 13: climate change mitigation

**4.87** Neither option is expected to result in substantial support for renewable energy generation in Lichfield District. Therefore, significant positive effects are not expected for either option. Furthermore, the potential for either option to support climate change mitigation will be most influenced by the transport habits that the options are likely to promote. As discussed in relation to SA objective 4: sustainable transport, option 1 is considered likely to have more limited adverse effects in relation to increasing numbers of journeys by private vehicle in the plan area. A mixed minor positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 13 given proximity of many existing sites to the more developed areas of Lichfield District and the small potential overburdening of existing services and facilities which could result in some residents having to travel longer distances to access certain types of provision. For option 2 the negative effect is significant given that the new locations are at more isolated locations and close to the strategic road network. This is combined with a minor positive effect given the relatively large size of the developments that would result, which could support new infrastructure provision, including sustainable transport improvements. Furthermore, the distribution of development to locations such as near Tamworth could provide some residents with good access to new employment opportunities, potentially encouraging some journeys to be made by sustainable transport.

**4.88** As discussed at the start of this chapter, negligible effects are predicted for SA objective 14: climate adaptation, so it is not discussed here.

## SA objective 15: biodiversity and geodiversity

**4.89** Concentrating development to existing employment sites in Lichfield District is likely to reduce the amount of greenfield land take required for growth. This approach is likely to help avoid the more sensitive locations in relation to ecological value given that they are already developed or are located close to areas which already accommodate human activities. However, option 1 would result in further development at Lichfield and Burntwood where there is potential

for impacts on nationally important biodiversity sites: Stowe Pool and Walk Mill Clay Pit SSSI and Gentleshaw Common SSSI and Chasewater and The Southern Staffordshire Coalfield Heaths SSSI, respectively. Given there is already a substantial amount of development in these locations which may reduce sensitivity to further growth, a minor negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 15 for option 1. Option 2 is considered less likely to impact upon nationally or internationally designated biodiversity sites. However, the more substantial area of greenfield land required for development is likely to result in more substantial loss, fragmentation and disturbance of habitats, including undesignated features. A minor negative effect is therefore likely in relation to SA objective 15 for this option. The effects for both options are partly uncertain given that design measures might be incorporated to help achieve mitigation and enhancement.

## SA objective 16: historic environment

**4.90** Providing much of the employment growth at the more developed locations in Lichfield District is also likely to have implications for heritage assets and their settings given that many of these features are located in the more developed parts of the district. Development towards Lichfield, Shenstone, Fazeley and Armitage with Handsacre has potential to impact upon Conservation Areas as well as Listed Buildings within those settlements. As such, a significant negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 16 for option 1. Option 2 would direct development to less developed parts of the district where there may be increased sensitivity to disruption of established character and setting. At Wall Island and to a lesser extent west of Tamworth (to the north of A5) there is potential for development to impact upon the Wall and Hopwas Conservation Areas, respectively. A significant negative effect is therefore also expected for this option in relation to SA objective 16. The effect for both options is partly uncertain given that the design of development might help to mitigate adverse effects.

## SA objective 17: landscape and townscape

**4.91** It is expected that delivering new employment development within existing employment areas (option 1) will have limited impacts on the landscape character in the district, given the developed nature of these areas. There may also be some potential for enhancement given the potential to bring presently disused land back into use. While the extension of existing employment areas would have greater potential for impacts on landscape setting given the greenfield land take required, the areas at which development is expected to occur have been assessed in the Update of Landscape Character Assessment [See reference 21] as having between low-moderate and moderate visual sensitivity. The areas to the north and south of Fradley and areas surrounding Shenstone have been assessed as having moderate visual sensitivity. The areas to the east and west of Fradley have been assessed as having low-moderate visual sensitivity. As such an overall mixed minor positive and minor negative effect is expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 17.

**4.92** The areas considered for development through option 2 lie within the Green Belt. Although the Green Belt does not have inherent value in relation to landscape character, there is potential for development of this land to contribute to loss of openness within the countryside. The areas that would be developed through option 2 perform similarly to those included for development through option 1. Land to the west of Tamworth north of the A5 and at Wall Island has been assessed as having moderate visual sensitivity, while land at Basset Pole has low-moderate sensitivity. Given the potential for loss of substantial areas of greenfield land that extend into the open countryside the negative effect expected for option 2 in relation to SA objective 17, is significant. The effects for both options are partly unknown given the potential for the design of development proposals to provide mitigation and enhancement in relation to local landscape setting.

## Summary and recommendations

### Housing options

**4.93** Options 1 and 2 considered for housing perform relatively well against the SA objectives when compared to the other options considered. The benefits of these options are achieved by focussing development where residents have the best access to existing services and facilities, jobs and public transport. While option 1 is recorded as having more significant positive effects than option 2, some of the effects are uncertain given that there is potential for overburdening of existing services and facilities which could result in issues in relation to social integration and travel patterns. Option 1 would incorporate large scale extensions at the two main settlements of the district and this option would need to be supported by the incorporation of substantial new infrastructure and service provision at both locations.

**4.94** There are elements of the other three options that also perform well. Option 2 would locate some residents in smaller settlements where some more specialist services may not be immediately accessible. However, it would make better use of development locations close to the key rural settlements where there are existing provisions and potential to support improved service provision.

**4.95** Option 4 is also noted to result in numerous significant positive effects. This reflects the potential for a new settlement in the plan area to act as a long term focus for housing growth and support the provision of infrastructure in the plan area. The main draw back of this option is the longer lead in time needed for development, the scale of infrastructure required and the need for infrastructure to be provided in a timely manner so that earlier occupiers of the settlement do not have to travel longer distances on a regular basis to access services and facilities. Of the locations considered for a new settlement, options 4c, 4d and 4e are expected to have more positive effects than options 4a and 4b. This reflects the potential for residents at locations that are well related to Alrewas and Fradley to make use of existing services and facilities and jobs at

these locations. However, the benefits of these options will partly depend on the provision of suitable access across the A38 and railway line.

**4.96** Option 3 has potentially more negative and less positive effects of all options considered. This option is most likely to result in increased need to travel in the plan area and development where impacts could result on sensitive biodiversity, heritage assets and landscapes.

**4.97** Given the highlighted benefits of options 1, 2 and 4 **the Council may wish to consider a hybrid option**. This could include a large scale growth point at one of the main settlements to support new service provision at this location, the promotion of use of previously developed land at the key urban centres, with some small scale extensions to the key rural settlements to make continued good use of services at these locations and allow for their sustainable growth. Alongside this, a new settlement could be considered to provide a long-term focus for housing development and the provision of infrastructure in the plan area (although the new settlement would need to avoid locations where negative environmental effects on biodiversity/geodiversity, landscape/townscape, historic environment, water quality and flooding are more likely).

## Employment options

**4.98** The employment options considered should not be considered in isolation from the housing options. Employment growth should be focussed at locations where existing and future residents will have good access to the job opportunities they provide. This approach will help to promote social inclusion and reduce the need to travel by car in the plan area, with associated benefits relating to air quality and carbon emissions.

**4.99** Option 1 performs better than option 2 with regards to proximity to the existing populations of the district given that the existing employment areas are located closer to the main developed areas of Lichfield District. However, option 2 may provide opportunities to support inward investment in the plan area given

that the new locations identified for potential employment are located along the strategic road network which is likely to prove attractive to certain types of employers. However, as these locations not well related to the more developed areas of Lichfield District they will likely require infrastructure improvements to make them viable.

**4.100** Given that the employment needs of the plan area may not be fully met through the redevelopment of existing employment areas alone, if this is the case once the HEDNA is complete, **it will be worth the Council considering the potential for option 1 to be combined with the introduction a new employment area** (option 2). Of the potential new locations considered in option 2, Wall Island is best related to the largest population centre in the district at Lichfield. This location is already partly developed and benefits from existing bus links towards Birmingham and Walsall.

**4.101** The consideration and selection of any new employment areas that might be brought forward should, however, also reflect the findings of the Employment Land Availability Assessment and the detailed site appraisals findings that will be presented in the next iteration of the SA Report.

## Chapter 5

# Appraisal findings for topic based policy options

**5.1** This chapter presents the SA findings for the topic based options considered for policy approaches for potential inclusion in the Local Plan. The appraisal of the options identified is presented below the Local Plan objectives to which they relate.

**5.2** As explained in **Chapter 2**, the appraisal for these options has been undertaken on a narrative basis given the high-level nature of the options and the limited scope of the differences between some of the options being considered. Where possible, likely significant effects have been highlighted. Given the nature of the Local Plan, it is assumed that most effects will be permanent and long-term, unless otherwise stated.

**5.3** Where relevant, recommendations are included for the options appraised in relation to how the negative effects identified might be avoided and mitigated and the positive effects strengthened. These recommendations will be considered by the Council as part of the next stage of plan making.

## Local Plan vision and objectives

**5.4** The SA has at this stage focussed on appraising the distinct reasonable alternative options that have been identified for the policy areas that the Local Plan will go on to address. It is the implementation of those policies that will determine to what extent the vision and objectives of the plan are achieved.

**5.5** The Issues and Options Local Plan sets out the four key priorities from the adopted Lichfield District 2050 Strategy which the vision for the Local Plan will



be consistent with. The four priorities focus on building confident, prosperous, active, and green communities within the district. It is proposed that the vision will align with these priorities. The plan also includes 13 objectives which are set out to help address the identified key issues for the plan area. As noted above, the achievement of the vision and objectives will ultimately depend on the policies in the Local Plan and the conformity of development proposals with these requirements. As such, the appraisal of the vision and objectives focusses on their compatibility with the SA objectives. **Table 5.1** below presents the symbols that have been used to illustrate this compatibility analysis, which is presented in **Table 5.2**. A summary of the findings is provided below the table.

**Table 5.1: Key to symbols and colour coding used in compatibility analysis**

Symbol and Colour Coding	Description
√	Compatible
X	Incompatible
0	Neutral

Table 5.2: Compatibility between the Local Plan vision and objectives and the SA objectives 1 to 9

	SA1: Health and wellbeing	SA2: Housing	SA3: Social inclusion	SA4: Sustainable transport	SA5: Economy	SA6: Town centres and retail	SA7: Education	SA8: Air quality	SA9: Land and soil
Vision	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Objective 1	√	√	√	0	0	0	0	0	X
Objective 2	√	√	√	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 3	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	0	0
Objective 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 5	√	√	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 6	0	0	0	0	√	√	0	0	X
Objective 7	√	0	√	0	√	√	0	0	0
Objective 8	√	0	0	√	√	√	0	√	X
Objective 9	√	0	√	0	√	0	√	0	0

**Chapter 5** Appraisal findings for topic based policy options

	SA1: Health and wellbeing	SA2: Housing	SA3: Social inclusion	SA4: Sustainable transport	SA5: Economy	SA6: Town centres and retail	SA7: Education	SA8: Air quality	SA9: Land and soil
Objective 10	0	0	0	0	√	0	0	0	0
Objective 11	√	0	√	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	√	0
Objective 13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	√

**Table 5.3: Compatibility between the Local Plan vision and objectives and the SA objectives 10 to 17**

	SA10: Water resources	SA11: Flood risk	SA12: Minerals and waste	SA13: Climate change mitigation	SA14: Climate change adaptation	SA15: Biodiversity and geodiversity	SA16: Historic environment	SA17: Landscape and townscape
Vision	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Objective 1	0	0	0	X	0	X	X	X

**Chapter 5** Appraisal findings for topic based policy options

	SA10: Water resources	SA11: Flood risk	SA12: Minerals and waste	SA13: Climate change mitigation	SA14: Climate change adaptation	SA15: Biodiversity and geodiversit y	SA16: Historic environmen t	SA17: Landscape and townscape
Objective 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	√	√
Objective 5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 6	0	0	0	X	0	X	X	X
Objective 7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 8	0	0	0	√	0	X	X	X
Objective 9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Objective 12	0	0	0	√	√	0	0	0
Objective 13	0	0	0	0	0	√	0	√

## Local Plan vision

**5.1** The expected vision for the Local Plan 2043, when considered in light of the priorities with which it is to align, is largely compatible with the 17 SA objectives. This is because the vision will set out a general ambition for development to take place in a sustainable manner, in line with a mix of social, environmental, and economic aspirations. The Local Plan vision will outline an approach for development of the district across the plan period, centred around the priorities of building confident, prosperous, active, and green communities. The plan's emphasis on 'confident communities', aimed at making the district a place where people across the UK aspire to live, aligns with the more social SA objectives by fostering a desirable living environment and is expected to support the delivery of housing, jobs, services and facilities in the plan area.

**5.2** The focus on 'prosperous communities', is expected to support economic growth in Lichfield and Burntwood, aligning with the economic SA objectives by supporting employment growth. Its focus of growth at the main settlements will also reduce the need to travel in the district. The key priority of creating 'active communities' is expected to promote health and well-being, whilst the commitment to 'green communities' aligns with the environmental SA objectives, including the achievement of climate change mitigation and adaptation and reducing flood risk.

**5.3** These high-level priorities provide a broad, strategic framework that ensures the vision for the district's development aligns with the SA objectives, supporting sustainable growth up to 2043.

## Recommendations

**5.4** The vision is unlikely to have any adverse effects in relation to the SA objectives, as it will broadly promotes sustainable development across social, economic, and environmental dimensions. While the inclusion of reference to

'green communities' in the priorities is expected to support the mitigation of and adaptation to climate change in the district, **the drafting of the vision should ensure that explicit reference is included to issues of climate change mitigation and adaptation.** This approach would align with the Council's climate change emergency declaration.

## Local Plan objectives

**5.5** The objectives are considered to be compatible with or neutral in relation to most of the 17 SA objectives. This is because, where there is a relationship, the objectives in many ways have comparable aims to those of the SA framework. These aims include support for a balanced approach to housing delivery in appropriate locations within the district, embracing diverse economic opportunities, ensuring there is appropriate infrastructure to meet the needs of local people and helping to address local social issues.

**5.6** While many of the objectives support growth in the context of preserving the district's distinctive natural and built environment, a number of objectives promote built development, including economic and housing development, which could result in substantial greenfield and take (SA objective 9) and have an adverse impact on biodiversity (SA objective 15), the historic environment (SA objective 16) and landscape (SA objective 17). Several objectives could also exacerbate the effects of climate change (SA objective 13). This includes objective 1, which focuses on meeting the district's housing requirements to 2043. Similarly, objectives 6 and 8, are set out to meet employment requirements in the district to 2043, and facilitate a wider range of employment opportunities. These objectives are likely to require substantial greenfield land take with potential for adverse effects on local habitats, the settings of heritage assets and landscape character. While objective 6 is considered to be mostly incompatible with SA objective 13: climate change mitigation, this is not the case for objective 8 given that it seeks to reduce levels of out commuting from the district which is likely to limit carbon emissions associated with travel in Lichfield District.

## Recommendations

**5.7 Objective 12 could be split into two separate objectives**, to provide further distinction between the topics of climate change mitigation and climate adaptation. **Objective 13 could be further expanded** to explicitly address the protection of valuable landscape character in the district. Alternatively, this topic area could be addressed through its own objective.

### Local Plan Objective 1: Meeting our housing needs

**5.8** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 1. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stage of plan making.

### Level of housing delivery

**5.9** Two options have been identified in relation to the level of housing that should be delivered in the plan area:

- Option 1: Housing figure based on the current standard method figure of 6,069 homes between 2022 and 2043 (289 dwellings per annum).
- Option 2: Housing figure of 15,813 homes between 2022 and 2043 (753 dwellings per annum) to reflect the Government's consultation on changes to the NPPF and the standard method for calculating local housing need.

**5.10** Both options will result in substantial delivery of new homes in Lichfield District with a significant positive effect expected in relation to SA objective 2: housing. The level of housing delivery through option 2 will align with the proposed update to local housing need which seeks to better reflect local house prices and wages through the application of an updated affordability adjustment. This option is therefore expected to support improved housing affordability in

the district with a stronger positive effect expected in relation to SA objective 2. However, this improved positive effect is partly uncertain given the substantial increase in housing delivery that would be required compared to the average level of housing delivery in the district in the preceding 26-year period. The improved affordability of local housing that would be achieved through option 2 is likely to benefit those from lower income backgrounds. An increased (and significant) positive effect is therefore also likely for option 2 in relation to SA objective 3: social inclusion compared to that expected for option 1.

**5.11** The increased level of development set out through option 2 could also support increased economic growth in the district through employment in construction and related supply chains and by helping to attract suitable employees to the plan area. As such option 2 is likely to perform more positively than option 1 in relation to SA objective 5: economy. However, it is noted that effects relating to this SA objective will depend mostly on the amount and location of employment land that the plan accommodates. The high level of growth set out through option 2 could also help support the viability of town centres in the district by encouraging increased footfall to these locations. However, any increased positive effects expected for this option in relation to SA objective 6: town centres and retail compared to option 1, would depend partly on the specific locations for development in relation to existing centres in the district.

**5.12** Option 2 has the potential to support a more substantial increase in local population than option 1. This option could contribute to increased overburdening of existing services in some locations. There is potential for an increased number of journeys being made in the district through this option compared to option 1. However, the higher level of development achieved could support more substantial service provision in the district and lead to an increase in self-containment, although this will be most influenced by the proposals associated with individual development sites. As such, while both options could place pressure on existing services but support new provisions, thereby potentially reducing the need to travel by car (SA objectives 1: health, 4: sustainable transport and wellbeing and 7: education), the potential for negative and positive effects depends largely on proposals for new sites that would come forward as well as the location of those sites.



**5.13** A larger amount of development through option 2 also has potential to result in increased pollution (SA objectives 8: air quality and 10: water resources) in the plan area compared to option 1, as a result of construction and as new homes are occupied. The higher level of development will result in increased land take compared to option 1 (SA objective 9: land and soil). Compared to option 1, option 2 is likely to result in increased levels of carbon emissions (SA objective 13: climate change mitigation) associated with construction and journeys to and from new homes as well as energy required to power them.

**5.14** The higher level of housing development delivered in the plan area through option 2 is also likely to place increased pressures on sensitive receptors in the district. This is likely to include habitat sites, heritage assets and more sensitive landscapes in the plan area. There is potential for development to contribute to adverse effects on the River Mease and Cannock Chase SACs (through water pollution and recreational pressures) as well those on the Cannock Chase National Landscape. Therefore, there is potential for option 2 to have more negative effects than option 1 in relation to SA objectives 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, 16: historic environment and 17: landscape and townscape.

## Recommendations

**5.15** Option 2 has potential to support improved accessibility to housing for a wider section of the local population. The scale of growth that would need to be achieved for this option is substantial higher than what has been delivered regularly in preceding years and this suggests that it will prove challenging to achieve. Furthermore, the benefits of this option need to be considered in light of the constraints within the district. As highlighted above, many of the adverse effects relating to sensitive receptors are likely to be increased through option 2, however, they will depend partly on the specific location of development sites. The potential for different distributions of growth for the district to have effects on sensitive receptors is considered separately through the appraisal of the options for the spatial strategy in Chapter 4.

## Prioritising previously developed sites and those within settlements for housing

**5.16** One option has been identified in relation to prioritising previously developed sites and those within settlements for housing:

- The district will not be able to meet its housing requirements with existing sites, previously developed sites and other sites within the urban areas. Therefore, there is a need to look elsewhere in the district for sites, including potentially a new settlement, to meet these needs.

**5.17** The option proposed will support the delivery of the required level of housing to meet local needs by looking beyond and considering sites that are not limited to existing sites, brownfield land and sites within the urban areas. As such, a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objective 2: housing.

**5.18** The option proposed could also promote more sustainable land use in the district. The approach set out is likely to make good use of previously developed land in the district in the first instance with a positive effect likely in relation to SA objective 9: land and soils. This approach would likely reduce the need for greenfield land take in the district which might preserve areas that support natural infiltration of water and ecological connectivity. There is also potential for this approach to prevent impacts on landscape setting and heritage assets in more sensitive locations. Therefore, positive effects are likely in relation to SA objectives 11: flood risk, 15: biodiversity, 16: historic environment and 17: landscape and townscape. However, the delivery of a new settlement in the plan could result in substantial greenfield land in a single location and therefore, a significant negative effect is expected in combination for SA objective 9. The land take and construction activities required at a presently undisturbed location in Lichfield could result in disruption to natural drainage patterns as well as habitat connectivity and landscape setting as well as the settings of heritage assets in the district. Therefore, the positive effects expected for the option in relation to SA objectives 11, 15, 16 and 17 are combined with negative effects.

**5.19** Making use of development sites within existing settlements is likely to provide many residents with good access to a range of services and facilities and reduce the need to travel in the plan area. This will help limit air pollution and carbon emissions associated with driving. While there is some potential for services to become overburdened, providing residential development within settlements is likely to support the viability of centres of the plan area as well as new service provision, including healthcare and schools. Furthermore, while a new settlement in the plan area could be located some distance from existing services and facilities, there is potential for a large scale new growth point to support substantial new service provision in Lichfield. Additional positive effects are therefore likely in relation to SA objectives 1: health and wellbeing, 4: sustainable transport, 6: town centres, 7: education, 8: air quality, and 13: climate change mitigation. The effects are partly uncertain given that infrastructure provision would need to be timed to ensure that new residents are provided with good access from the initial occupation of the site.

## Recommendations

**5.20** The delivery of a new settlement in the plan area is likely to support substantial new infrastructure and service provision in the plan area. However, to support a greater degree of self-containment at this new development, the infrastructure to be provided to support the new settlement should be provided in a timely manner. Furthermore, the Council should seek to make best use of its supply of brownfield and more sustainably located site options that are well related to the district's more urban areas alongside considering the allocation of a new settlement in the plan area.

## Local Plan Objective 2: Delivery of affordable homes and meeting specialist housing needs

**5.21** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 2. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

## Affordable homes

**5.22** Two options have been identified in relation to providing affordable homes in the district:

- Option 1: Maintain the current approach and determine the viable level of affordable homes each year.
- Option 2: Include a specific requirement within the Local Plan which sets out the exact percentage of affordable homes which will be required. This could include different requirements based on the type of site (for example a higher requirement in greenfield sites than on brownfield).

**5.23** Both options are expected to have significant positive effects in relation to SA objective 2: housing by supporting affordable housing delivery in the plan area. Option 2 is likely to perform more favourably in this regard by providing more certainty about how many affordable homes will be required at developments. By supporting housing that would meet the needs of those that might otherwise not be able to afford housing in the district, both policies are also expected to have a significant positive effect in relation to SA objective 3: social inclusion. Option 2 could also support more efficient use of land (SA objective 9: soils) by setting a lower requirement for affordable housing delivery on brownfield sites at which viability issues might otherwise result.

## Recommendations

**5.24** Option 2 is expected to provide more certainty about how many new affordable homes will be required at sites. However, it may result in less flexibility over the plan period in this regard if local circumstances change given that the level of affordable housing delivery would not be adjusted on a yearly basis. The requirement for affordable housing delivery will need to be supported by appropriate evidence relating to viability so that it does not prevent the delivery of homes in the district.

## Specialist housing, including housing for older people

**5.25** Two options have been identified in relation to specialist housing (including housing for older people):

- Option 1: Identify specific sites to meet needs such as those for older people.
- Option 2: Provide policy support for those developments which seek to address such needs.

**5.26** Option 1 would take forward a targeted approach to identifying specific sites for specialist housing types. This is expected to help ensure that sites for this type of development will come forward. This type of approach is expected to provide more certainty about the provision of specialist housing, including that for older people. Given the ageing nature of the district's population, the provision of housing for older people will be increasingly important. Providing this support is likely to have significant positive effects in relation to SA objectives 1: health and wellbeing and 2: housing. There is also potential for a positive effect in relation to SA objective 3: social inclusion given that this approach will help to ensure that groups that require specialist housing can live in Lichfield District instead of having to look for accommodation in other locations where they may be located further from family members.

**5.27** Option 2 is expected to have similar types of effects to option 1. This option would provide more flexibility in relation to allowing for development that meets the demands of market. However, it would also be less expressly supportive of specialist housing in the plan area. As such the positive effects expected for option 2 are unlikely to be as strong as those recorded for option 1.

## Recommendations

**5.28** If the Council decides to take forward the approach of allocation sites to meet the accommodation needs of specialist groups, the locations identified should reflect the specific types of residents who will occupy them. For example, it may be appropriate to accommodate older residents where they are within reduced walking distance of sustainable transport links and a range of services and facilities given the increased potential for these groups to suffer from limited mobility. This type of approach will strengthen the positive effect identified in relation to promoting social inclusion.

## Custom and self-build housebuilding

**5.29** Three options have been identified in relation to custom and self-build housebuilding:

- Option 1: Continue with our current approach which provides overall support for such development but leaves it to the housing market to deliver plots for custom and self-build when demand arises.
- Option 2: Identify and allocate specific sites for custom and self-build development which would be made available to those wishing to build their own home.
- Option 3: Require larger developments to include parts of their site to be set aside as serviced plots for custom and self-build development.

**5.30** Option 1 relies on market dynamics to identify and supply plots based on demand, rather than actively intervening to ensure a consistent availability of plots. Option 1 maintains flexibility in the approach of the plan. However, this approach may result in insufficient plot availability in times when demand arises and could also result in an unequal geographical spread of plots, which could limit some individuals from benefiting from suitable sites. Therefore, although this option is likely to have significant positive effects in relation to SA objectives 1: health and wellbeing, and 2: housing given its support for custom and self-build housing, these are combined with negative effects.

**5.31** Option 2 would implement a more targeted and specific approach, and is expected to be more successful in terms of helping to ensure that sufficient sites will be available for custom and self-build development. Stronger positive effects are therefore expected in relation to SA objectives 1: health and wellbeing, and 2: housing for this option.

**5.32** Option 3 would provide support for custom and self-build homes at larger developments, which could achieve benefits in relation to integrating different development sites. Option 3 is therefore likely to perform similarly to option 2 in relation to SA objective 1: health and wellbeing and 2: housing. Option 3 would ensure a consistent supply of plots are available for custom and self-build development, in a spread of locations. This option will also create mixed-use development, which could benefit social inclusion (SA objective 3).

## Recommendations

**5.33** While option 2 and 3 are expected to provide increased certainty in relation to the supply of suitable sites for custom and self-build homes, consideration will need to be given about whether there is need for this less flexible type of approach. The existing evidence indicates that there are currently very few people on the custom and self-building register in the district. It therefore may be more appropriate to provide policy support for this type of development without setting out related allocations. This approach might respond more appropriately to fluctuations in the local need for this type of provision.

## Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers

**5.34** Three options have been identified in relation to meeting the accommodation needs of Gypsies and Travellers:

- Option 1: Use of a criteria-based policy which identifies the locations where applications for new pitches to meet gypsy and traveller needs will be supported. This would be a continuation of our current approach.

- Option 2: Seek assistance from neighbouring authorities, through the duty to cooperate, to meet any unmet needs.
- Option 3: Undertake further work to understand whether any publicly owned land within the district would be available and appropriately located and allocate any such site through the new local plan.

**5.35** All options are expected to contribute to the accommodation needs of Gypsies and Travellers with a positive effect likely in relation to SA objective 2: housing. Given that option 2 would do little to address the needs identified for Lichfield District within the plan area and the historical difficulties of identifying suitable sites for this type of development in the district (option 3), option 1 is expected to perform most favourably in relation to this SA objective. The positive effect expected for option 1 in relation to SA objective 2 is likely to be significant. This option is likely to provide the greatest flexibility to help meet the needs of Gypsies and Travellers by making a larger area of the district potentially suitable for accommodating this type of development. Meeting the needs of this specific group in the district is also likely to result in a positive effect in relation to SA objective 3: social inclusion. Given that option 1 is likely to provide the greatest level of support for the delivery of the required level of accommodation, this option is expected to outperform the other options in relation to SA objective 3.

**5.36** Options 1 and 3 are expected to have positive effects in relation to SA objectives 1: health and wellbeing, 4: sustainable transport, 7: education, 8: air quality and 13: climate change mitigation. This reflects the potential for the Council to direct sites for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation to areas where there is good access to services and facilities (including for healthcare and education) from which residents will have more limited need to travel from by car. Option 2 could result in this type of accommodation being located in neighbouring authorities from which members of this group could have increased need to travel on a daily basis, particularly where they have existing ties to the district. Therefore, option 2 could have negative effects in relation to SA objectives 4: sustainable transport, 8: air quality and 13: climate change mitigation.



**5.37** The criteria-based and site allocation based approaches to Gypsy and Traveller accommodation are more likely to help avoid locations where sensitive receptors might be impacted. As such, options 1 and 3 are expected to have positive effects in relation to SA objectives 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, 16: historic environment and 17: landscape and townscape. The approach of these options is also likely to help limit the potential for development in high risk flood areas (SA objective 11: flood risk). While relying on neighbouring authorities to help meet the need for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation will still mean development sites will be identified in line with national planning policy, this approach will mean decision making will be taken out of the hands of the Council. As such the potential for policy to support development in inappropriate locations where sensitive receptors might be located is partly unknown. Effects in relation to SA objectives, 11: flood risk, 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, 16: historic environment and 17: landscape and townscape are partly uncertain.

## Recommendations

**5.38** Benefits have been identified for the criteria-based approach to accommodating the Gypsy and Traveller needs of the plan area (option 1) given the increased flexibility achieved compared to the approach of allocating specific sites and the difficulties the Council has faced in identifying these sites (option 3). The Council may wish to consider the potential to bring forward these options together, where sites suitable for allocation have been identified. There is also potential for the Council to work together with neighbouring authorities to meet some of the local need (option 2) where discussions indicate that they are open to this type of arrangement.

## Local Plan Objective 3: Delivery of appropriate infrastructure

**5.39** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 3. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

## Infrastructure delivery

**5.40** One option has been identified in relation to infrastructure delivery:

- Continue the approach of permitting development only where it can be demonstrated that there is already a sufficient amount of existing infrastructure to meet arising needs, or that new or improved infrastructure will be provided when required. Also seek to improve existing infrastructure or provide new infrastructure at the right time and appropriate location.

**5.41** The approach considered is expected to have a range of positive effects. The incorporation of new infrastructure is likely to include community infrastructure (such as healthcare and education) and green infrastructure (including recreational open space) with these provisions likely to support community activities in the district. Significant positive effects are likely in relation to SA objectives 1: health and wellbeing and 7: education, as well as SA objective 3: social inclusion. New infrastructure provision could also include public transport thereby contributing to a reduced need to travel by car in the plan area. The requirement for new infrastructure to be provided at the right time will help to prevent the overburdening of existing facilities and limit the need to travel to other locations for access. Therefore, a positive effect is also likely in relation to SA objective 4: sustainable transport, with associate positive effects likely in relation to SA objectives 8: air quality and 13: climate change mitigation.

**5.42** While the requirement to deliver supporting infrastructure may mean that some proposals become less profitable, different types of infrastructure will be important in supporting new housing and economic development. Positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2: housing and 5: economy. Furthermore, the provision of green infrastructure can have multiple benefits: reducing the potential for flooding, supporting good functioning of the water cycle, resilience to the effects of climate change, increased ecological connectivity and the protection of and enhancements to landscape character. The option considered is therefore also likely to have positive effects in relation

to SA objectives 10: water quality, 11: flood risk, 15: biodiversity and geodiversity and 17: landscape and townscape.

## Recommendations

**5.43** In addition to setting out a policy approach that only permits development where there is sufficient existing or planned infrastructure to meet arising needs, the Local Plan site allocations should also include requirements for specific infrastructure to be provided to meet the needs of the expected development. These infrastructure requirements should align with those identified through the Local Plan evidence base (i.e. the Infrastructure Delivery Plan).

## Local Plan Objective 4: Protecting our historic environment and assets

**5.44** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 4. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

### Heritage assets and the historic environment

**5.45** One option has been identified in relation to heritage assets and the historic environment. The option comprises a number of different elements that would provide for the protection of the historic environment in Lichfield District and have been appraised together:

- Ensure that both designated and non-designated heritage assets are acknowledged and safeguarded in new developments, and where possible, enhanced through development.
- Ensure that historic buildings continue to be actively used and properly maintained, preventing their deterioration and neglect.

- Protect undiscovered and undesignated archaeological remains through careful development management.
- Consider historic places and assets in the context of climate change permitting appropriate adaptation and mitigation measures.
- Encourage creative and innovative design at all scales, ensure it respects the heritage, setting of historic assets and local architectural traditions.
- Firmly oppose inappropriate developments while supporting those that positively contribute to the historic environment.

**5.46** Given the primary focus of the option proposed on the protection of the historic environment a significant positive effect is expected in relation to SA objective 16: historic environment. It is expected that protecting and enhancing the setting of heritage assets in Lichfield District will indirectly benefit the district's landscape (SA objective 17: landscape and townscape). The option proposed also acknowledges the impacts of climate change, and the need to adapt historic places and assets to make them more resilient to a changing climate, through appropriate adaptation and mitigation measures, which is likely to have positive effects in relation to SA objectives 13: climate change mitigation, and 14: climate change adaptation. The support for the active use of historic buildings in the option considered is likely to provide benefits in relation to embodied carbon and is also likely to promote a more efficient use of land resources in the district. A positive effect is therefore also likely in relation to SA objective 9: land and soil.

## Recommendations

**5.47** In relation to the conservation and enhancement of heritage assets and archaeological remains, the policy approach taken forward could require that development proposals identify assets of significance making use of appropriate expertise. Furthermore, it could require that assessment of potential development sites should be supported by an appropriate heritage impact assessment (where a site on which development is proposed includes, or has the potential to include, heritage assets or archaeological remains).

## Local Plan Objective 5: Improving the design of new development

**5.48** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 5. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

### Use of the Lichfield District Design Code

**5.49** One option has been identified in relation to the use of the Lichfield District Design Code to supplement policy and set clear guidelines for the design of future development:

- Use of the Lichfield District Design Code to supplement policy and set clear guidelines for the design of future development in the district. The Design Code will reflect the varied setting of the district and will guide the design of new developments and encourage thoughtful, high-quality design.

**5.50** While the Design Code is yet to be adopted, with consultation having been undertaken on the document in summer 2024 [[See reference 22](#)], the Issues and Options Local Plan states that it will set out clear guidelines for future development, covering aspects such as building height, environmental considerations and the preservation of heritage. As such the proposed approach is expected to provide increased certainty on the requirements for development in terms of limiting adverse effects on ecological features, local character and the settings of heritage assets. Significant positive effects are therefore likely for the option in relation to SA objectives 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, 16: historic environment and 17: landscape and townscape.

## Recommendations

**5.51** No recommendations are included in relation to the approach set out in the Issues and Options Local Plan.

## Local Plan Objective 6: Meeting our employment needs

**5.52** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 6. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

### Prioritising previously developed sites and sites within settlements for employment

**5.53** One option has been identified in relation to prioritising previously developed sites and sites within settlements for employment:

- Prioritise previously developed sites and those in settlements plus increased densities for employment.

**5.54** The option proposed would direct employment development to previously developed sites, and within existing settlements, notably at Burntwood, Fradley, and Lichfield, to help meet the employment land requirements. This option also encourages increased density development for employment purposes. This approach is likely to promote efficient land use, by prioritising brownfield land, and sites within existing employment areas, which is likely to have a significant positive effect in relation to SA objective 9: land and soil. The approach is likely to encourage job growth to meet local needs by providing land within the urban area, where residents can easily reach the new jobs created. Therefore, a positive effect is also expected in relation to SA objective 5: economy. However, there is some potential for these types of sites to be less suitable than

greenfield sites for certain types of proposals and therefore uncertainty is attached to this effect. Furthermore, additional sites might be needed beyond those already identified to meet the development needs of the plan area.

**5.55** Encouraging development within existing settlements, and increased densities for employment would reduce car dependency, as people can more easily access their workplaces which is likely to help reduce air pollution and carbon emissions. Positive effects are therefore expected on SA objectives 4: sustainable transport, 8: air quality, and 13: climate change mitigation. Additional positive effects are likely in relation to SA objectives 1: health and wellbeing, and 6: town centres given the potential for some journeys to be made by active modes of transport and the increased potential for footfall within town centre locations where employment uses are provided close to these areas.

**5.56** Prioritising previously developed land will also reduce the need for greenfield land take in the district, which is likely to reduce the potential for impacts on ecological assets, the settings of heritage assets and landscape character. It will also help to preserve areas that support natural infiltration of water. Therefore, positive effects are also likely in relation to SA objectives 11: flood risk, 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, 16: historic environment and 17: landscape and townscape.

**5.57** However, there is potential for this approach to result in some adverse effects. Increases in density may result in loss of existing green spaces in urban locations as well as the incorporation of inappropriate designs of development (such as taller buildings) to the detriment of local character. As such the positive effects expected in relation to SA objectives 16 and 17 are combined with negative effects.

## Recommendations

**5.58** The approach taken forward could provide clarity about what type of increased densities will be considered appropriate for employment

development. Vertical development, and repurposing of existing buildings, have potential for ranges of effects on the character of the plan area.

## Local Plan Objective 7: Enhancing the vitality of our centres

**5.59** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 7. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

### Town centres

**5.60** One option has been identified in relation to town centre boundaries and regenerating Burntwood town centre and Lichfield city centre:

- Support the regeneration of Burntwood town centre and Lichfield city centre, including through the preparation of policies maps to define the extent of Burntwood town centre and Lichfield city centre. Sites will be allocated and area action plans, masterplans and design codes will be prepared for both locations.

**5.61** The option proposed is expected to support the viability of the main centres in the district by providing increased certainty on the acceptable forms of development at these locations. A significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objective 6: town centres. Given the potential for this approach to support service provision (potentially including those related to healthcare and schools) and employment-generating growth in areas that are most accessible to many residents by sustainable and active travel, positive effects are also likely in relation to SA objective 1: health and wellbeing, 4: sustainable transport, 5: economic growth, 7: education, 8: air quality and 13: climate change mitigation.

**5.62** The approach of developing policy documents to guide the location and design of development in both areas is likely to promote regeneration of



currently disused brownfield sites and is likely to help prevent adverse impacts relating to local character and townscape. It may also limit the potential for detrimental impacts on the setting of heritage assets and may support local enhancement. Therefore, there is potential for positive effects in relation to SA objectives 9: land and soils, 16: historic environment and 17: landscape and townscape.

## Recommendations

**5.63** In order to help realise some of the positive effects identified above, it is recommended that the policy approach to town centres explicitly refers to the need for regeneration of the town centres to be integrated with improving active travel links and delivering green infrastructure alongside development.

## Local Plan Objective 8: Providing diverse employment opportunities and reducing the number of people commuting outside of our district for work

**5.64** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 8. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

### Employment opportunities in the district

**5.65** One option has been identified in relation to employment opportunities in the district:

- Additional employment opportunities and new types of industry within the district beyond Burntwood town centre and Lichfield city centre will be required to support economic growth, job creation and the economic

sustainability of Lichfield District. Enhancing digital and physical connectivity within the district will be key to creating prosperous communities.

**5.66** The option proposed supports the increase and diversification of job opportunities within the district. This will be in addition to regeneration initiatives in the urban centres of Lichfield and Burntwood. This is likely to have a significant positive effect in relation to SA objective 4: economy, by supporting access to jobs for residents beyond the main urban centres as well as access to a wider range of job types. Furthermore, increased investment and employment opportunities within the district would reduce the reliance on job opportunities within neighbouring authorities, which could lead to a decrease in commuting distances, thereby reducing transport-related carbon emissions, and contributing to better air quality. Therefore, positive effects are likely in relation to SA objectives 4: sustainable transport, 8: air quality, and 13: climate change mitigation.

**5.67** The option considered would also promote digital and physical connectivity within the district, which is likely to include support for new infrastructure delivery to support economic growth. This approach will help to support access to jobs for all (including those who require more flexible working patterns) and improve communications in the district, which is likely to foster greater social inclusion. A positive effect is therefore also likely in relation to SA objective 3: social inclusion.

## Recommendations

**5.68** No recommendations are included in relation to the approach set out in the Issues and Options Local Plan.

## Sustainable transport

**5.69** Two options have been identified in relation to sustainable transport:

- Option 1: Identify and support sustainable transport improvements.
- Option 2: Not supporting unsustainable developments and use of appropriate parking standards relevant to the location and sustainability of the development.

**5.70** Option 1 will support improvements that are likely to directly encourage a shift to sustainable modes of transport, such as walking, cycling and public transport. Option 2 is more negatively framed, emphasising an approach that would prevent car dependent development and applying parking standards which are appropriate to the location and sustainability of the development. Both options are likely to have a significant positive effect in relation to SA objective 4: sustainable transport, as they promote transport sustainability and reduce reliance on the private car. Option 1 is expected to have a slightly more positive effect given that it will be proactive in supporting the provision of infrastructure needed for residents to make use of sustainable modes safely. This is likely to include improvements which support public transport as well as improvements for active travel such as cycle paths and footpaths.

**5.71** By decreasing reliance on private cars, both options will support improved air quality (SA objective 8: air quality) and contribute to reduced greenhouse gas emissions (SA objective 13: climate change mitigation). It is also likely that by supporting increased travel by active modes both options will have benefits relating to public health. A positive effect is therefore also likely in relation to SA objective 1: health and wellbeing.

## Recommendations

**5.72** The two options could potentially be taken forward in combination to complement each other and help address long-term uptake of sustainable transport. Sustainable transport improvements are more likely to be utilised if new developments are designed with lower parking availability. However, any approach to providing reduced parking on site will need to consider the sustainability of the location beyond accessible sustainable transport provisions and should also consider the potential to access services and facilities and

topography. The approach of providing more limited parking at development sites should also consider the needs of the likely site users, which may include older people and those with disabilities.

## Local Plan Objective 9: Addressing pockets of deprivation

**5.73** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 9. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

### Addressing deprivation

**5.74** One option has been identified in relation to addressing deprivation:

- The Local Plan 2043 will seek to support improvements, and better access, to key factors including education, skills, training, health and employment opportunities, which will help reduce levels of deprivation. There will be a focus to facilitate access to these opportunities across all neighbourhoods and wards in the district, to support the reduction of deprivation and economic inequality.

**5.75** The option proposed would reduce deprivation levels in the district by improving key access to essential services and opportunities, such as education, training, healthcare, and employment, which is likely to have a significant positive effect on SA objective 1: health and wellbeing. It is likely that securing better access to these services can lead to long-term improvements in public health and educational outcomes, which would strengthen the district's overall social and economic wellbeing. The approach of providing equitable access to opportunities across all neighbourhoods will help to reduce inequality in the plan area with a significant positive effect also expected in relation to SA objective 3: social inclusion. Given that the proposed approach includes support

for improvements and better access to employment opportunities a positive effect is likely in relation to SA objective 5: economy.

**5.76** Improved access to essential services is also likely to reduce the need to travel and encourage a greater use of sustainable and active travel modes, which is also likely to lower traffic congestion and associated air pollution, in addition to greenhouse gas emissions that contribute towards climate change. Positive effects are therefore likely in relation to SA objectives 4: sustainable transport, 8: air quality, and 13: climate change mitigation.

## Recommendations

**5.77** There are existing pockets of deprivation within Lichfield District. The approach taken forward could specifically identify areas where improvements and better access is necessary and the types of improvements that will be supported in these areas. This more focussed approach could be in addition to providing a general support for improvements and better access across all neighbourhoods and wards in the district.

## Local Plan Objective 10: Enhancing the tourist economy

**5.78** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 10. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

### Tourism

**5.79** One option has been identified in relation to tourism:

- The proposed approach aims to facilitate Lichfield District's offer as a tourist destination through supporting, protecting, enhancing and

promoting existing tourism facilities, as well as the development of new attractions where appropriate. In addition to improving and additional tourist attractions and facilities, it is recognised that overnight and longer stays are a critical element of tourism within the district. As such the improvement and addition of overnight accommodation will be encouraged to increase overnight visitor capacity and enable tourists to stay for longer; which in turn will strengthen Lichfield District's tourist economy.

**5.80** The option proposed supports the protection, enhancement, and expansion of tourism attractions and tourism infrastructure in the district, which will help to facilitate the economic benefits of tourism, supporting a range of job opportunities across the district. A positive effect is therefore expected in relation to SA objective 5: economy. This approach also has the potential to increase the vitality and viability of town centres, specifically Lichfield, which attracts tourism due to its rich history and notable attractions with a positive effect also likely in relation to SA objective 6: town centres and retail. By safeguarding existing tourism facilities, the approach proposed is likely to reduce the need for tourist related development in other potentially more sensitive parts of the district with a positive effect likely on SA objectives 15: biodiversity and geodiversity 16: historic environment, and 17: landscape and townscape. However, given that the approach also supports the improvement and addition of overnight accommodation there is potential for adverse effects on the landscape, historic environment and biodiversity, particularly if overnight accommodation is located in the countryside. As such the positive effects expected in relation to SA objectives 15, 16 and 17 have potential to be combined with negative effects.

## Recommendations

**5.81** Given the importance of character and setting to the value of many tourist attractions in the district, it will be important for the approach taken forward to be clear that tourist related development will not be permitted where it would adversely affect these attributes. Furthermore, the siting of visitor accommodation, should, as far as reasonably possible seek to be sited and designed to reduce the reliance of tourists on travel by private vehicle.

## Local Plan Objective 11: Encouraging healthy and active lifestyles

**5.82** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 11. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stages of plan making.

### Active lifestyles

**5.83** One option has been identified in relation to promoting active lifestyles in the district. The option comprises a number of different elements that have been appraised together:

- Encourage developments and regeneration projects to prioritise infrastructure that promotes active travel, including safe, well-connected walking and cycling routes.
- Prioritise the provision, protection, and enhancement of community facilities, including sports fields, playgrounds, leisure centres, recreational and community buildings to support active lifestyles.
- Make sure that new and existing residential areas have convenient access to safe, high-quality open spaces, such as parks, amenity greenspaces, and natural areas.
- Support the provision of allotments and community gardens within new development and protect existing allotment and community garden sites.
- Deliver a new leisure facility for Lichfield at Stychbrook Park.
- Ensure that the standard of air quality in the district is monitored and maintained/improved.
- Support proposals for new leisure and recreation facilities, particularly in areas where there is an identified deficiency.

**5.84** The option proposed sets out a number of approaches to promote active lifestyles. The option seeks to safeguard existing as well as to provide new open and green spaces, as well as to develop new leisure and recreation facilities, which will collectively increase opportunities for sport and recreation, promoting healthier lifestyles. A significant positive effect is therefore likely in relation to SA objective 1: health and wellbeing. The approach set out priorities the provision, protection, and enhancement of community facilities, such as playgrounds and recreational and community buildings, which will particularly benefit children. It is likely that the protection of open spaces will have a range of associated benefits including in relation to supporting the safe infiltration of water in the district as well as ecological connectivity and landscape setting. Positive effects are therefore expected in relation to SA objectives 11: flood risk, 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, 17: landscape and townscape.

**5.85** It is likely that approach of the option considered would benefit equality in the plan area by supporting good access for all to infrastructure that will benefit health and wellbeing. As such a positive effect is expected for SA objective 3: social inclusion.

**5.86** The option considered also encourages developments and regeneration projects to prioritise infrastructure that promotes active travel, including safe, well-connected walking and cycling routes, which is likely to benefit air quality and greenhouse gas emissions. Therefore, positive effects are likely in relation to SA objectives 4: sustainable transport, 8: air quality and 13: climate change mitigation. Furthermore, the option directly seeks to ensure that the standard of air quality in the district is monitored and maintained or improved which is likely to strengthen the positive effect relating to air quality.

## Recommendations

**5.87** No recommendations are included in relation to the approach set out in the Issues and Options Local Plan.



## Local Plan Objective 12: Tackling the causes and adapt to the effects of climate change

**5.88** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 12. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stage of plan making.

### Carbon reduction standards

**5.89** Two options have been identified in relation to carbon reduction standards:

- Option 1: Rely on national standards and building regulations to set the carbon reduction levels for new buildings.
- Option 2: Look to set carbon reduction standards that are stricter than the proposed Future Homes and Building Standards.

**5.90** Option 1 would continue the status-quo of allowing national policy and building regulations to set carbon reduction targets for new buildings, whilst Option 2 would introduce new carbon reduction standards that are stricter than the proposed Future Homes and Building Standards. Option 2 presents a more locally-specific approach, which could result in greater reductions in carbon emissions and potentially accelerate progress towards achieving net-zero emissions compared to Option 1. Both options are likely to have positive effects in relation to SA objective 13: climate change mitigation. The positive effect identified for Option 2 would be stronger and is expected to be significant given that this option provides for a more stringent targets, and a more proactive and locally specific approach to mitigating climate change. This approach would adopt a stricter approach to the sustainability of development where evidence indicates this is possible. Both options are likely to support the creation of a higher quality of housing stock in the district with positive effects likely in relation to SA objective 2: housing. However, the more onerous requirements of Option 2 may impact the profitability of some residential proposals (as well as some of employment generating proposals) and potentially their viability. As such, there

is potential for a combined negative effect for this option in relation to SA objective 2 as well as a minor negative effect alone for SA objective 5: economy.

## Recommendations

**5.91** Option 2 is more likely to perform more positively in relation to mitigating carbon emissions (SA objective 13) compared to Option 1. The potential to adopt more stringent policy in relation to carbon reduction standards should be considered in light of evidence relating to the viability of development proposals in the district.

## Low carbon and renewable energy infrastructure

**5.92** One option has been identified in relation to low carbon and renewable energy infrastructure:

- Support proposals for renewable energy generation, provided that there are no unacceptable adverse impacts on the natural and historic landscape, biodiversity and residential amenity. Proposals for renewable energy development will be directed toward brownfield land or existing buildings where possible.

**5.93** The option considered would promote the increased provision of renewable energy in the district. This approach is likely reduce air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions associated with reliance on fossil fuels and significant positive effects are likely on SA objectives 8: air quality and 13: climate change mitigation. While the provision of infrastructure for renewable energy could have impacts on sensitive receptors as well as residential amenity in the district, the approach seeks to avoid these types of impacts. As such, the approach is expected to mitigate the potential for adverse effects in relation to SA objectives 1: health and wellbeing, 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, 16: historic environment, and 17: landscape and townscape.

**5.94** Furthermore, by prioritising brownfield land or existing buildings for renewable energy development, the approach set out is likely to minimise pressure on undeveloped land and support sustainable land use with a positive effect likely in relation to SA objective 9: land and soil. However, directing renewable energy development towards brownfield land or existing buildings may also limit the potential for certain types of proposals to proceed. This approach would require careful consideration of environmental and community impacts, which could slow down project approvals and increase costs.

## Recommendations

**5.95** In light of the current revisions to the NPPF out for consultation, the Council should consider the option of identifying areas where renewable energy may be suitable within the district. This would need an evidence study to explore the technical potential for different types of renewable energy, combined with some assessment of the landscape sensitivity to these types of development.

## Local Plan Objective 13: Protecting and promoting our natural environment

**5.96** This section presents the SA findings for the options considered in relation to Local Plan objective 13. Where relevant, recommendations are included for consideration during the next stage of plan making.

### Biodiversity net gain

**5.97** Two options have been identified in relation to biodiversity net gain:

- Option 1: Policy to achieve 10% BNG.
- Option 2: Policy to exceed 10% BNG.

**5.98** Option 1 seeks to introduce a policy to achieve 10% BNG, thereby supporting mandatory net gain requirements, as stipulated in the Environment Act 2021, whilst option 2 seeks to introduce a policy to exceed 10% BNG. Both policies are likely to have positive effects in relation to SA objective 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, as they will ensure that the district's rich natural environment and biodiversity is planned for and protected and enhanced. Option 2 represents a more ambitious approach to biodiversity net gain, which could potentially deliver greater environmental benefits by going beyond the minimum BNG requirement with a more positive and significant effect likely in relation to SA objective 15.

**5.99** However, by exceeding the 10% BNG requirement, option 2 may involve more complex planning processes, with difficulties in satisfying over 10% on-site gains in relation to certain sites. It is likely to increase development costs which could have some impact on housing delivery and employment growth in the plan area. There is potential for option 2 to have slightly more negative effects in relation to SA objectives 2: housing and 5: economy.

## Recommendations

**5.100** Option 2 is more likely to perform more positively against SA objective 15 compared to Option 1. This option presents an ambitious approach which could lead to more substantial enhancement of habitat quality within and around the district. The potential to require a higher level of biodiversity net gain at development sites will need to be supported by appropriate evidence. This should consider the potential impacts of an increased biodiversity requirement on development viability.

## Green infrastructure

**5.101** One option has been identified in relation to green infrastructure. The option comprises a number of different elements to support green infrastructure in the district which have been appraised together:

- Support cross boundary working in order to ensure that important environmental sites such as the Cannock Chase National Landscape and SAC, the National Forest and River Mease SAC are protected and enhanced.
- Seek opportunities to create new, interconnected networks of diverse, multi-functional green spaces across the district.
- Support the establishment of new nature reserves in the district.

**5.102** The option proposed would help to ensure the protection and enhancement of key environment sites such as the Cannock Chase National Landscape and SAC, the National Forest and River Mease SAC. As such a significant positive effect is expected in relation to SA objective 15: biodiversity and geodiversity. The approach set out is also likely to have a positive effect in relation to SA objective 17: landscape and townscape given that it will support the protection of important landscapes within the Cannock Chase National Landscape.

**5.103** The option also encourages opportunities to create interconnected networks of green spaces in the district. In addition to benefiting biodiversity in the plan area this approach will have positive effects in relation to community well-being (SA objective 1: health and wellbeing), through support for the green infrastructure network which is used by residents for recreation and exercise.

**5.104** The approach set out is also likely to have positive effects in relation to SA objectives 11: flood risk, 13: climate change mitigation and 14: climate change adaptation. The preservation of existing vegetation and natural habitats, and creation of new green infrastructure will provide areas where safe infiltration of flood water can occur, increased carbon sequestration capabilities and resilience to the effects of climate change.

## Recommendations

**5.105** The policy approach is supported, but it could be stronger in terms of not just seeking opportunities to create new green infrastructure, but proactively identifying opportunities within the Local Plan (drawing on a district green infrastructure strategy where available).

## Countryside

**5.106** One option has been identified in relation to development in the countryside:

- Seek to protect the countryside from inappropriate development which would cause environmental harm. Recognise the economic role of the countryside and wealth of resources it provides and actively manage change through the development management function.

**5.107** By safeguarding the open countryside from inappropriate development, the option proposed will help to protect potentially sensitive areas, including areas of ecological, historic, archaeological, agricultural, and recreational value. Therefore, the option is likely to have significant positive effects in relation to SA objectives 9: soil and land, 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, 16: historic environment and 17: landscape and townscape.

**5.108** The approach is also likely to limit development in less sustainable locations where there is more limited access to services and facilities and from which travel by private car is otherwise likely. Therefore, a positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 3: social inclusion and 4: sustainable transport. Given the potential for reduced air pollution and carbon emissions from vehicular travel, positive effects are also expected in relation to SA objective 8: air quality and 13: climate change mitigation.

**5.109** The option promotes the efficient use of the countryside in relation to its economic role, and the wealth of resources it provides, stating that the

development management function will be used to actively manage change to the countryside. While the approach may limit the potential for certain types of development in the countryside, it would support appropriate economic growth in the long term at these locations and therefore a positive effect is likely in relation to SA objective 5: economy. However, the option is also likely to limit opportunities for new housing in rural locations and may limit the potential to address housing affordability in rural areas. As such there is potential for a negative effect in relation to SA objective 2: housing.

## Recommendations

**5.110** The need to limit development in the countryside should be considered alongside the need for housing in the rural areas of the district. The plan should include policy which addresses rural exception sites that would contribute to a more affordable stock of rural homes in the district.

## Trees, hedgerows and woodland cover

**5.111** One option has been identified in relation to trees, hedgerows and woodland cover:

- Seek to protect and maintain the existing trees, hedgerows and woodland cover in Lichfield District, mitigate for any losses and encourage where possible the planting of new trees.

**5.112** The option proposed will support the protection of natural features that contribute to habitat space and landscape character in the district, Therefore, significant positive effects are expected on SA objectives 15: biodiversity and geodiversity and 17: landscape and townscape. The support for the preservation of trees, hedgerows, and woodland is likely to contribute to the absorption of pollutants from the air and the filtration of those within the water supply. Therefore, positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 8: air quality and 10: water resources.

**5.113** The approach set out is also expected to help mitigate the impacts of climate change by contributing to carbon sequestration and enabling climate adaptation through provision of shade, slowing down the flow of rainwater and absorbing rainwater to reduce risk of flooding. Therefore, positive effects are likely in relation to SA objectives 11: flood risk, 13: climate change mitigation and 14: climate change adaptation.

## Recommendations

**5.114** The approach taken forward could consider incorporating a tree replacement standard where loss of trees cannot be avoided as part of development. The standard could be weighted to ensure that where larger and more mature trees are lost more substantial replacement is secured. However, the approach should be clear that loss of ancient woodland and ancient or veteran trees will not be permitted. The approach could be more strongly worded and should also explicitly support retention and improvement of the tree canopy coverage in the plan area.

## Landscape

**5.115** One option has been identified in relation to landscape:

- Continue to work with stakeholders to support initiatives to protect and enhance landscapes including those relating to the Cannock Chase National Landscape, Central Rivers Initiative and the National Forest.

**5.116** The proposed option would retain the current approach to landscape protection, with the Council continuing to work with stakeholders to support initiatives to protect and enhance landscapes within the district, such as those covered by the Cannock Chase AONB, the Central Rivers Initiative, and the National Forest. This approach will help to preserve the natural beauty of these areas, which is likely to have a significant positive effect on SA objective 17: landscape and townscape. This approach is likely to help manage development in a way that supports the protection and enhancement of the ecological values



of these areas. Therefore, a positive effect is also expected in relation to SA objective 15: biodiversity and geodiversity.

## Recommendations

**5.117** The approach taken forward should address not only designated landscapes, but landscape character across the district. The district's landscape is affected by change arising from development, mineral working, agriculture and climate change. Planning policy for the plan area should be set out to address these issues in the context of locally valued landscapes.

**5.118** Furthermore, as part of the consideration of options for site allocations, the preparation of the Local Plan should give appropriate consideration to landscape character evidence. This approach should be undertaken to give priority to areas that are less sensitive to change and to incorporate appropriate mitigation where higher value landscapes cannot be avoided.

## Overarching policy approach to the protection of the natural environment

**5.119** One option has been identified in relation to supporting the overarching 'green communities' strategic objective and the overarching policy approach to be incorporated for the protection of the natural environment. The option identifies a number of related policy topic areas that policies in the Local Plan should address. Given the early stage of development of these policies (i.e. they are just policy headings at the moment) and the cross-over of likely effects, the appraisal of the option to include these policy topic areas has been presented together:

- Green Belt and Local Green Spaces.
- Internationally important natural environments such as SACs, including Cannock Chase SAC and the River Mease SAC.
- Natural and historic landscapes.

- Water quality.
- Biodiversity and habitats including seeking to deliver an overall net gain for biodiversity.
- Green Infrastructure and connectivity.

**5.120** The option proposed would take forward policies to support the overarching objective of fostering green communities on protecting and enhancing specific environments and natural resources. Taken as a suite of policies, this option would provide a broad and holistic approach to the protection of the natural and historic environment, which is likely to have significant positive effects in relation to SA objectives 15: biodiversity and geodiversity, 16: historic environment, and 17: landscape and townscape. As part of these positive effects, the support for the protection of the Green Belt is expected to help prevent the merging of settlements in the plan area, thereby contributing to the protection of their individual character.

**5.121** The protection of the Green Belt is also likely to help prevent urban sprawl which might otherwise contribute to development at locations where there is increased need to travel longer distances to jobs and services and facilities. However, where sustainable locations for development within the urban area are exhausted and new development is required to 'jump' the Green Belt there is potential for some residents to have to travel longer distances to jobs and services and facilities. The proposed approach is therefore also likely to have a mixed positive and negative effect in relation to SA objectives 4: sustainable transport. Associated benefits are likely in relation to limiting air pollution and carbon emissions. Therefore, a mixed positive and negative effect is also expected for the option in relation to SA objectives 8: air quality and 13: climate change mitigation. Green Belt policies could also help to promote the recycling and re-use of brownfield land in the district with a positive effect likely in relation to SA objective 9: soil and land.

**5.122** The protection and enhancement of green infrastructure in the plan area would have a range of additional benefits. This is likely to include support for the infiltration of water and absorption of water pollutants as well as reduced risk of flooding. Green infrastructure provision will also contribute to resilience to the

effects of climate change through measures such as shading and air cooling. As such a positive effect is recorded for the option in relation to SA objectives 10: water resources, 11: flood risk and 14: climate change adaptation.

**5.123** In addition to the environmental benefits recorded for the option considered, there is also potential for several social benefits. It is expected that support the option would provide for Local Green Spaces will benefit public health in the plan area through its support for recreation and exercise. Furthermore, given the role these spaces play for local communities, there is also potential for this approach to support community integration. As such a positive effect is expected in relation to SA objectives 1: health and wellbeing and 3: social inclusion. However, given that the protection of the Green Belt could have variable effects in terms of residents' access to jobs and services and facilities and the likelihood for trips to be made by active modes, there is potential for this positive effect to be strengthened. This positive effect is combined with a negative effect as part of an overall mixed effect.

## Recommendations

**5.124** No recommendations are included at this stage as it is not known the specific intentions that will be set out once each policy is drafted at the next stage in the Local Plan.

## Chapter 6

# Monitoring

### 6.1 The SEA Regulations require that:

“the responsible authority shall monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of each plan or programme with the purpose of identifying unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage and being able to undertake appropriate remedial action” and that the environmental report should provide information on “a description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring”.

**6.2** Monitoring proposals should be designed to provide information that can be used to highlight specific issues and significant effects, and which could help decision-making.

**6.3** Monitoring should be focused on the significant sustainability effects that may give rise to irreversible damage (with a view to identifying trends before such damage is caused) and on the significant effects where there is uncertainty in the SA and where monitoring would enable preventative or mitigation measures to be taken.

**6.4** The new Lichfield Local Plan is at an early stage with the further detail to be incorporated for many of the policy approaches at the next stage of Local Plan preparation. As such, monitoring measures have been proposed in this SA Report in relation to all of the SA objectives in the SA framework. As the new Local Plan is progressed further and the likely significant effects are identified with more certainty, it may be appropriate to narrow down the monitoring framework to focus on a smaller number of the SA objectives for which significant (including uncertain) effects are identified.

**6.5** The suggested indicators for monitoring the potential sustainability effects of implementing the new Local Plan are set out below. Note that the indicators proposed are included as suggestions at this stage and may change when the Council prepares its monitoring framework later in the plan process. The monitoring framework and relevant indicators from the adopted Local Plan have been used as a starting point for the monitoring framework below.

**6.6** The data used for monitoring in many cases will be provided by outside bodies. Information collected by other organisations (e.g. the Environment Agency) can also be used as a source of indicators. It is therefore recommended that the Council continues the dialogue with statutory environmental consultees and other stakeholders that has already commenced, and works with them to agree the relevant sustainability effects to be monitored and to obtain information that is appropriate, up to date and reliable.

## **Proposed monitoring framework for the Lichfield Local Plan**

### **SA objective 1: Improve health and wellbeing and reduce health inequalities**

#### **Proposed monitoring indicators**

- Net loss of any open or recreation spaces.
- Projects completed to improve/create open spaces and recreation facilities.
- Improved quality of open spaces.
- Improved accessibility to open spaces.

- Percentage of the city's population having access to a natural greenspace within 400 metres/15 minutes of their home.
- Hectares of accessible open space per 1,000 population.
- Number of developments meeting national green infrastructure standards.
- Net increase in open space, sports and recreational facilities within the district.
- Net loss of existing facilities.
- Net increase/decrease in playing pitches within the district.

## SA objective 2: Provide decent, affordable and safe homes for all

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Net number of dwellings completed each year.
- Number and type of dwellings built each year (including the number of bedrooms in each property).
- Number of dwellings completed to provide supported housing and care homes for the district's ageing population.
- Number of new developments permitted to lifetime home standards
- Number of affordable dwellings built each year.
- Percentage of affordable homes made available to be socially rented.
- Number of additional Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople pitches (net).

## SA Objective 3: Reduce poverty and inequality and promote social inclusion

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Improvements to existing facilities used for cultural events.
- Planning permissions for new schemes which provide cultural assets and/or facilities.
- Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 40% most deprived for health deprivation and disability.
- Homelessness rates.
- Crime rates per 1,000 of the population for key offences.
- Number of homes with broadband internet access.
- Indices of Multiple Deprivation

## SA objective 4: Reduce the need to travel and encourage active travel and sustainable transport

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Number of planning permissions granted for major developments with secured Travel Plans.
- Percentage of persons commuting by car or van.
- Percentage of persons who travel to work by public transport.
- Percentage of homes in rural areas further than 300m from a convenience store or 30 minutes public transport time.

- Percentage of dwellings approved and located within 400m of an existing or proposed bus stop or within 800m of an existing or proposed railway station.
- Rate of transport modal shift across district.

## SA objective 5: Improve opportunities for prosperity and economic growth

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Net amount of employment development completed per annum by use class.
- Total amount of employment land allocated by use class.
- Total number of jobs within the district/job balance ratio.
- Unemployment levels.
- Number of visits to tourist attractions within the district.
- Number of hotel spaces granted planning permission.
- Number of planning applications granted for countryside-based enterprises.
- Employment by place of residence.
- Economic activity rate.



## SA objective 6: Enhance the vitality and viability of city, town and village centres within the district

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Total amount of retail, leisure, office and cultural floorspace granted planning permission within Town Centre boundaries.
- Number of developments requiring retail assessments granted planning permission.
- Number of vacant retail units.
- Improvements to existing facilities used for cultural events.
- Planning permissions for new schemes which provide cultural assets and/or facilities.
- Percentage of homes in rural areas further than 30 minutes public transport time from town centres.
- Total amount of retail, leisure, office and cultural floorspace granted planning permission within Town Centre boundaries.

## SA objective 7: Increase participation and improve access to education, training and lifelong learning

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Access to education facilities.

- Percentage of homes in rural areas further than 1,000m from a primary school.

## SA objective 8: Protect and enhance air quality

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Exceedances of air quality objectives.
- Nitrogen dioxide, sulphur dioxide and particulate emissions.
- Number and distribution of AQMAs.

## SA objective 9: Protect and enhance soils

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Development on previously developed land (ha).
- Percentage of housing completions on previously developed land.
- Number of building demolitions.

## SA objective 10: Protect and enhance water resources

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Number of planning permissions granted within the Mease catchment with mitigation methods.
- Number of planning permissions granted contrary to advice given by the Environment Agency on water quality grounds.

- Percentage of rivers with good/fair chemical and biological water quality.  
Percentage of waterbodies achieving 'Good' ecological status.
- Number of pollution incidents.
- Number of schemes contributing to the achievement of Water Framework Drive objectives.
- Water efficiency of new developments

## SA objective 11: Reduce and manage flood risk

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Number of dwellings permitted in Environment Agency defined Flood Zones 2 or 3, or flood risk areas identified by the SFRA.
- Other development types permitted in Environment Agency defined zones or flood risk areas identified by the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and contrary to policy.

## SA objective 12: Minimise waste and increase resource efficiency

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Percentage of household waste collected which is recycled/composted.
- Number and distribution of household waste recycling centres.
- Total aggregates extracted from the district.
- Environmental incidents from mineral extraction facilities.
- Number of building demolitions.

## SA objective 13: Reduce greenhouse gas emissions

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Total amount of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions per capita per year.
- Amount of energy efficiency savings made on qualifying sites.
- Amount of energy generated through biomass energy generation.
- Amount of energy generated through wind energy.
- Annual average domestic gas and electricity consumption per consumer.
- Annual average gas and electricity consumption in the commercial/industrial sector.
- Number of applications for renewable energy developments and details of their location.

## SA objective 14: Adapt to climate change

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Number of developments meeting standards with the BREEAM and Building for Life standards.
- Amount of green infrastructure provided by new developments.

## SA objective 15: Maintain, restore, enhance and avoid impacts where possible on biodiversity and geodiversity

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Number of planning approvals that generated any adverse impacts on sites of acknowledged biodiversity importance.
- Percentage of major developments generating overall biodiversity enhancement.
- Hectares of biodiversity habitat delivered through strategic site allocations.
- Number of planning approvals incorporating SuDS/other Nature Based Solutions.
- Percentage of biodiversity net gain (BNG) achieved as part of new developments.
- Local Nature Reserves and County Wildlife Sites identified.
- Percentage of SSSIs in favourable or recovering condition.
- Number of Biodiversity Action Plan habitats created as part of new developments.
- Proportion of local sites where active conservation management is being achieved.
- Protected trees lost as a result of development (gross).
- Protected hedgerows lost as a result of development (m).

## SA objective 16: Protect and enhance heritage assets and their settings

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Proportion of local sites where active conservation management is being achieved.
- Number and distribution of listed buildings, scheduled monuments and registered parks and gardens.
- Loss or damage of heritage assets.
- Number of heritage assets on the Heritage at Risk Register List.
- Listed Building applications.
- Listed Building enforcement.
- Number, location, size and character of Conservation Areas.
- Conservation Areas at risk.
- Conservation Area consent for demolition applications.
- Number of planning permissions granted contrary to Historic England and conservation officer advice.

## SA objective 17: Protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and quality

### Proposed monitoring indicators

- Amount of new development in the National Landscape with commentary on likely impact.
- Monitoring of appeals and applications that require a Design Statement.

## Chapter 7

# Conclusions and next steps

**7.1** The SA of the Issues and Options Local Plan has been undertaken to accord with current best practice and the guidance on SA/SEA as set out in the PPG. SA objectives developed at the Scoping stage of the SA process have been used to undertake an appraisal of the current consultation document and the reasonable alternative options considered.

**7.2** The Issues and Options Local Plan identifies several options for distribution of housing and employment development in the plan area. Given the importance of these options in relation to deciding the distribution of development in Lichfield District and subsequently site allocations for the plan area, which are likely to have a range of sustainability effects, the appraisal of these options has been undertaken in more detail than the less spatially specific topic based options. Due to the relatively high level nature and early stages of development of the topic based options being considered at this stage, their appraisal is proportionately high-level and seeks to identify the key differences between the options in the context of the SA objectives. At this stage, the appraisal of the options in the previous chapter have indicated which option within each set performs best against the SA objectives and highlights any initial recommendations.

**7.3** At the next stage of plan-making, when draft policies have been developed from the topic based options and the policy text is set out in full, a more detailed assessment of the likely significant effects will be able to be undertaken. Where appropriate, further recommendations will be provided as part of the appraisal. The next stage of appraisal will also present the sustainability effects of the site options being considered by the Council for allocation in the Local Plan as well as the appraisal of those taken forward for allocation. It will also include an appraisal of the Council's preferred Spatial Strategy.

## Next steps

7.4 This SA Report will be available for consultation alongside the Issues and Options Local Plan between 30<sup>th</sup> October to 11<sup>th</sup> December 2024. The consultation responses on the Issues and Options document and this SA Report will be taken into account in the next stages of the plan preparation process.

LUC

September 2024



## Appendix A

### Consultation comments

#### Historic England

- Consultation comment: Consultee notes support for paragraph 2.33 which states that the “new Local Plan can offer enhanced protection for designated and non-designated heritage assets and their settings”. The consultee states that they are keen to see how the Local Plan provides a positive strategy for the historic environment and seeks enhancement measures that can better reveal the significance of heritage assets and address heritage at risk within the district. They are particularly keen to understand how the historic environment will be considered in relation to site selection. Consultee states that a heritage impact assessment is anticipated in addition to the SA to support the potential allocation of any sites in the Local Plan. It is recommended the Council considers Historic Advice Note 3: Site allocations and Local Plans and contact Historic England if there are any questions.

- SA team response: Comment noted.

Heritage impact assessment work undertaken by the Council will be reflected in the SA.

- Consultation comment: Consultee welcomes reference to relevant plans and programmes related to the historic environment at paragraph 2.54. Recommends including the Good Practice Advice Notes in this section and the whole list of Historic Environment Advice Notes, as these covers some relevant areas that will be of use during the preparation of the Local Plan

## Appendix A Consultation comments

- SA team response: **Appendix B**, which contains the policy context section of the SA has been updated to include the Historic England Good Practice Advice Notes and Historic Environment Advice Notes.
- Consultation comment: Consultee supports paragraphs 2.55 and 2.56 which relate to the potential impact of development on the historic environment and how the Local Plan and SA can address this
  - SA team response: Comment noted.
- Consultation comment: Consultee states that reference to ‘Historic Parks and Gardens’ in the historic environment section of the baseline evidence of the SA Report should be replaced with ‘Registered Parks and Gardens’. The introduction to this section should also include non-designated heritage assets within the bullet point list.
  - SA team response: **Appendix C**, which includes the baseline evidence section of the SA Report has been updated to reflect the consultee’s comment.
- Consultation comment: Consultee makes reference to paragraph 3.120 of the SA Scoping Report and the list of heritage assets in the plan area and queries how the Local Plan can aim to address any of the heritage at risk identified.
  - SA team response: Comment noted. No implications for the SA. The development of the Local Plan policies which might address this issue is being undertaken alongside the SA work.
- Consultation comment: Consultee suggests that the landscape section of the baseline evidence would benefit from reference to heritage landscapes as a key component of the landscape typology.
  - SA team response: The baseline evidence section of the SA Report, contained in **Appendix C** makes reference to the Historic Environment Character Assessment undertaken for Lichfield.
- Consultation comment: Consultee is supportive of SA objective 16: historic environment and having a specific indicator for the historic environment.

## Appendix A Consultation comments

An appraisal question could be incorporated into the list that assesses whether the site or policy protects and enhances the significance of heritage assets, including their setting.

- SA team response: Comment noted.
- A new appraisal question addressing the significance of heritage assets and their settings has been included under SA objective 16 in the SA framework (**Chapter 3**).
- Consultation comment: Consultee states that the SA should make reasonable judgements in respect of the historic environment and apportion a score. It is stated that 'uncertain effects' should not be recorded within the SA Report.

- SA team response: Comment noted.

The appraisal of policies and site allocations (and reasonable alternative options) has been undertaken to make use of available evidence and professional judgement. In all instances an attempt has been made to identify whether a positive or negative effect is expected to result, however, in a small number of instances uncertain effects are recorded. Where there is a gap in the evidence base or the impacts of a policy will ultimately be dependent on factors outside beyond its scope (e.g. where a policy supports development but the potential for impacts on surrounding character will depend on the specific design of that development which is not known at this stage) an uncertain or partially uncertain effect may be appropriate

- Consultation comment: Consultee supports reference to Historic Advice Note 7: Strategic Environmental Assessment and Local Plans in the policy context of the SA.
- SA team response: Comment noted.

## Natural England

- Consultation comment: Consultee suggests that the policy context included for the SA is generally suitable. Attention is drawn to the following topics and related policy documents which may be relevant:
  - Climate Change Adaption and Mitigation, Energy Efficiency and Waste Minimisation
  - Natural England, Environment Agency and Forestry Commission shared vision to use nature-based solutions to tackle the climate emergency (2020)
  - Natural England and RSPB Climate Change Adaptation Manual (2020)
  - Natural England's climate change risk assessment and adaptation plan (2021)
- SA team response: The SA Report reflects the suggestions made by the consultee for additional policy context that should be included, with reference to these policy documents made in **Appendix B**.
- Consultation comment: Consultee welcomes reference in the scoping report to potential for cross-boundary and in-combination effects where development is proposed through development plans in neighbouring authorities.
  - SA team response: Comment noted.
- Consultation comment: Consultee generally agrees that the data within the Baseline Information provided is, relevant, and suitable for the plan.
  - SA team response: Comment noted.
- Consultation comment: Consultee states that reference should be included to Lichfield District Council being signed up to the Staffordshire Air Quality Steering Group and the ongoing work that relates to this cross-boundary evidence base etc.

## Appendix A Consultation comments

- SA team response: The baseline evidence for the SA has been updated to reflect the position of Lichfield District Council as part of the Staffordshire Air Quality Steering Group. This is contained in **Appendix C** of the report.
- Consultation comment: Consultee states that with regards to air quality there is a need for a detailed evidence base to be completed. This will need to involve neighbouring LPAs in respect of plans and projects which in combination may have significant effects on European Sites in the area. Further road traffic analysis including Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT) modelling data and / or air quality modelling will be required to inform this assessment and ensure that no adverse effect on integrity occurs as a result of air pollution.
  - SA team response: The SA of the spatial strategy will consider further evidence as this is worked up by and/or commissioned by the Council in later stages of the plan making process.
- Consultation comment: Consultee states that the River Mease Special Area of Conservation (SAC) is currently failing to meet its conservation objectives in relation to water quality (phosphate levels). A nutrient budget should be calculated for the River Mease in the Local Plan or, ideally, across the whole catchment, and reference should be made to the strategic work that is ongoing to deliver nutrient neutrality mitigation where required. Where other LPAs in the Mease catchment have plans that are sufficiently advanced, they will need to be considered in combination in the Habitats regulation assessment HRA.
  - SA team response: The baseline evidence presented in **Appendix C** of the SA Report has been updated to reflect the water quality issues in the River Mease SAC. This iteration of the SA Report does not include the appraisal of the spatial strategy for the plan given that it considers options for this element of the plan only. The SA of the spatial strategy will consider the findings of the HRA as part of the appraisal in relation to SA objective 15: biodiversity and geodiversity.

## Appendix A Consultation comments

- Consultation comment: Consultee states that the current recorded condition status of the River Mease SSSI is unfavourable no change.
  - SA team response: **Appendix C**, which contains the baseline evidence section of the SA Report now reflects the corrected status of the SSSI.
- Consultation comment: Consultee generally agrees with all of the key sustainability issues described within the Scoping document.
  - SA team response: Comment noted.
- Consultation comment: Consultee suggests that the key sustainability issues relating to climate change mitigation and adaptation should refer to nature based solutions to climate change. These measures include the installation of green roofs and walls in new buildings; the provision of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SuDs) and wetlands; planting of street trees; habitat creation and enhancement to providing increased connectivity between fragmented areas of habitat to build up resilience to climate change and contribute to the Nature Recovery Network.
  - SA team response: The key sustainability issues in **Chapter 3** of the SA Report have been updated in line with the consultee's suggestion.
- Consultation comment: Consultee suggests that key sustainability issue relating to water quality should also refer to the need to "demonstrate the delivery of nutrient neutrality with no overall increase in nutrient pollution affecting specified Habitats Sites."
  - SA team response: The key sustainability issues in **Chapter 3** of the SA Report have been updated in line with the consultee's suggestion.
- Consultation comment: The consultee has made a number of comments in relation to SA objectives and accompanying appraisal questions:
  - SA objective 1 - welcome the inclusion of appraisal questions relating to ensuring new accessible greenspace is provided or that there is access to greenspace, countryside, public spaces, rights of way and play areas for people to enjoy / improve public health and encourage healthier lifestyles

## Appendix A Consultation comments

- SA objective 4 - it may be advantageous to have an Appraisal question in the transport section specifically referencing improving access to, knowledge of, and enhancement of Public Rights of Way.
- SA objective 10 – suggest that the appraisal question “Is the site close to the River Mease SAC and could it have an effect on its water quality?” is replaced with the statement “Sites draining to / or within the catchment of the River Mease should demonstrate that they will be ‘nutrient neutral’ (cause no overall increase in nutrient pollution) to the River Mease Special Area of Conservation (SAC)”.
- SA objective 15 – suggest amendment of the appraisal question “Will it encourage the development of new biodiversity assets and ecological linkages to existing habitats within/alongside development including the delivery of Local Nature Recovery Strategies?” to reference the wider contribution to the Nature Recovery Network, a major commitment in the Government’s 25-year environment plan. i.e.; “Will it protect and enhance ecological networks and contribute to the wider Nature Recovery Network?”.
- SA team response: A number of adjustments have been made to the SA objectives and related appraisal questions in response to the consultee’s comments, as presented in **Chapter 3** of the SA Report. SA objective 4 has been updated to include an appraisal question relation to Public Rights of Way. The appraisal questions referred to by the consultee for SA objectives 10 and 15 have been updated to better align with the consultee’s suggestion.
- Consultation comment: The consultee has suggested a number of indicators that could be used to monitor the effects of the plan.
  - Biodiversity:
    - Number of planning approvals that generated any adverse impacts on sites of acknowledged biodiversity importance.

## Appendix A Consultation comments

- Percentage of major developments generating overall biodiversity enhancement.
- Hectares of biodiversity habitat delivered through strategic site allocations.
- Number of planning approvals incorporating SuDS/other Nature Based Solutions.
- Landscape:
  - Amount of new development in AONB with commentary on likely impact
- Green Infrastructure:
  - Percentage of the city's population having access to a natural greenspace within 400 metres/15 minutes of their home.
  - Hectares of accessible open space per 1000 population.
  - Number of developments meeting national GI standards
- SA team response: The SA Report reflects the consultees suggestions in relation to monitoring indicators. This is set out in **Chapter 6** of the SA Report.



## Appendix B

# Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

## International Plans and Programmes of most relevance for the Local Plan

**B.1** 2022 Convention on Biological Diversity [See reference 23] – COP15 Kunming-Montreal adopted the “Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework” (GBF), including four goals and 23 targets for achievement by 2030.

**B.2** The Glasgow Pact (UN Framework Convention on Climate Change, 2021) - Nations adopted the Glasgow Climate Pact [See reference 24]. The package of decisions consists of a range of agreed items, including strengthened efforts to build resilience to climate change, to curb greenhouse gas emissions and to provide the necessary finance for both. Nations reaffirmed their duty to fulfil the pledge of providing \$100 billion annually from developed to developing countries. And they collectively agreed to work to reduce the gap between existing emission reduction plans and what is required to reduce emissions. They also agreed to phase down unabated coal power and inefficient subsidies for fossil fuels.

**B.3** United Nations Declaration on Forests and Land Use (COP26 Declaration) (2021) [See reference 25]: international commitment to halt and reverse forest loss and land degradation by 2030 while delivering sustainable development and promoting an inclusive rural transformation.

**B.4** The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development (2015) [See reference 26], adopted by all United Nations Member States, provides a shared blueprint for peace and prosperity for people and the planet and includes 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), designed to achieve a better and more sustainable future for all.

**B.5** The United Nations Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters (the 'Aarhus Convention') (1998) [See reference 27] establishes a number of rights of the public (individuals and their associations) with regard to the environment. The Parties to the Convention are required to make the necessary provisions so that public authorities (at national, regional or local level) will contribute to these rights to become effective.

**B.6** The United Nations Declaration on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg Declaration) (2002) [See reference 28] sets a broad framework for international sustainable development, including building a humane, equitable and caring global society aware of the need for human dignity for all, renewable energy and energy efficiency, sustainable consumption and production and resource efficiency.

**B.7** The United Nations Paris Climate Change Agreement (2015) [See reference 29] is an international agreement to keep global temperature rise this century well below 2 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels.

**B.8** The International Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar Convention) (1976) [See reference 30] is an international agreement with the aim of conserving and managing the use of wetlands and their resources.

**B.9** The European Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (Bern Convention) (1979) [See reference 31] aims to ensure conservation and protection of wild plant and animal species and their natural

habitats, to increase cooperation between contracting parties, and to regulate the exploitation of those species (including migratory species).

**B.10** The International Convention on Biological Diversity (1992) [\[See reference 32\]](#) is an international commitment to biodiversity conservation through national strategies and action plans.

**B.11** The European Habitats Directive (1992) [\[See reference 33\]](#), together with the Birds Directive, sets the standard for nature conservation across the EU and enables all 27 Member States to work together within the same strong legislative framework in order to protect the most vulnerable species and habitat types across their entire natural range within the EU. It also established the Natura 2000 network.

**B.12** The European Birds Directive (2009) [\[See reference 34\]](#) requires the maintenance of all species of naturally occurring birds in the wild state in the European territory at a level which corresponds in particular to ecological, scientific and cultural requirements, while taking account of economic and recreational requirements.

**B.13** The United Nations Declaration on Forests (New York Declaration) (2014) [\[See reference 35\]](#) sets out international commitment to cut natural forest loss by 2020 and end loss by 2030.

**B.14** The Valletta Treaty (1992) [\[See reference 36\]](#), formerly the European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (Revisited), aims to protect the European archaeological heritage “as a source of European collective memory and as an instrument for historical and scientific study”.

**B.15** The United Nations (UNESCO) World Heritage Convention (1972) [\[See reference 37\]](#) promotes co-operation among nations to protect heritage around

the world that is of such outstanding universal value that its conservation is important for current and future generations.

**B.16** The European Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (1985) [See reference 38] defines ‘architectural heritage’ and requires that the signatories maintain an inventory of it and take statutory measures to ensure its protection. Conservation policies are also required to be integrated into planning systems and other spheres of government influence as per the text of the convention.

**B.17** The European Landscape Convention (2002) [See reference 39] promotes landscape protection, management and planning. The Convention is aimed at the protection, management and planning of all landscapes and raising awareness of the value of a living landscape.

## National Plans and Programmes (beyond the NPPF) of Most Relevance for the Local Plan

### Climate Change Adaptation and Mitigation

**B.18** The Carbon Budget Delivery Plan (2023) [See reference 40] explains how the government intends to meet its legally-binding climate goals, setting out a package of quantified and unquantified proposals and policies, and associated timescales and delivery risks this also includes:

- wider matters in connection with carbon budgets
- the contribution of these proposals and policies to sustainable development

- the impact the package has on sectors of the economy

**B.19** Powering up Britain (2023) [See reference 41] sets out the department's approach to energy security and net zero, and acts as an introduction to Powering Up Britain: Energy Security Plan, and Powering Up Britain: Net Zero Growth Plan.

**B.20** The Environment Improvement Plan 2023 [See reference 42] for England is the first revision of the 25YEP. It builds on the 25YEP vision with a new plan setting out how they will work with landowners, communities and businesses to deliver each of our goals for improving the environment, matched with interim targets to measure progress. Taking these actions will help us restore nature, reduce environmental pollution, and increase the prosperity of our country.

**B.21** UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2022 [See reference 43] outlines the UK government and devolved administrations' position on the key climate change risks and opportunities that the UK faces today. The risk assessment considers sixty-one UK-wide climate risks and opportunities cutting across multiple sectors of the economy and prioritises the following eight risk areas for action in the next two years:

- risks to the viability and diversity of terrestrial and freshwater habitats and species from multiple hazards
- risks to soil health from increased flooding and drought
- risks to natural carbon stores and sequestration from multiple hazards
- risks to crops, livestock and commercial trees from multiple climate hazards
- risks to supply of food, goods and vital services due to climate-related collapse of supply chains and distribution networks
- risks to people and the economy from climate-related failure of the power system

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- risks to human health, wellbeing and productivity from increased exposure to heat in homes and other buildings
- multiple risks to the UK from climate change impacts overseas

**B.22** The British Energy Security Strategy (2022) [See reference 44] sets out how the UK will enhance its energy security, setting out plans for future deployment of wind, new nuclear, solar and hydrogen, and for supporting the production of domestic oil and gas in the nearer term. The strategy builds on the Prime Minister's 'Ten point plan for a green industrial revolution', and the 'Net zero strategy'. Key aims and commitments include:

- New commitments to supercharge clean energy and accelerate deployment, which could see 95% of Great Britain's electricity set to be low carbon by 2030.
- Supporting over 40,000 more jobs in clean industries, totalling 480,000 jobs by 2030.
- Accelerated expansion of nuclear, wind, solar, hydrogen, oil and gas, including delivering the equivalent to one nuclear reactor a year instead of one a decade.
- Offshore wind – Aim of providing up to 50GW by 2030, of which 5GW is planned to be from floating offshore wind in deeper seas. This is aimed to be underpinned by new planning reforms to cut the approval times for new offshore wind farms from 4 years to 1 year and an overall streamlining which will aim to reduce the time it takes for new projects to reach construction stages while improving the environment.
- Oil and gas – A licensing round for new North Sea oil and gas projects is planned to launch in Autumn, with a new taskforce providing bespoke support to new developments.
- Onshore wind – The Government plans to consult on developing partnerships with a limited number of supportive communities who wish to host new onshore wind infrastructure in return for guaranteed lower energy bills.

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Heat pump manufacturing – The Government aim to run a Heat Pump Investment Accelerator Competition in 2022 worth up to £30 million to make British heat pumps, with hopes to reduce demand for gas.

**B.23** It is anticipated that following the 2024 general election, the British Energy Security Strategy, based on the former Prime Minister's 'Ten Point Plan for a Green Industrial Revolution' and the 'Net Zero Strategy' may undergo several changes influenced by the new government's priorities, and evolving economic and technological conditions.

**B.24** The Environment Act 2021 [\[See reference 45\]](#) sets statutory targets for the recovery of the natural world in four priority areas: air quality, biodiversity, water, and resource efficiency and waste reduction. The Environment Act will deliver:

- Long-term targets to improve air quality biodiversity, water, and waste reduction and resource efficiency.
- A target on ambient PM2.5 concentrations.
- A target to halt the decline of nature by 2030.
- Environmental Improvement Plans, including interim targets.
- A cycle of environmental monitoring and reporting.
- Environmental Principles embedded in domestic policy making.
- Office for Environmental Protection to uphold environmental law.

**B.25** The Net Zero Strategy: Build Back Greener (2021) [\[See reference 46\]](#) sets out policies and proposals for decarbonising all sectors of the UK economy to meet net zero targets by 2050. It sets out strategies to keep the UK on track with carbon budgets, outlines the National Determined Contribution (NDC) and sets out the vision for a decarbonised economy in 2050. Its focus includes:

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Policies and proposals for reducing emissions across the economy in key sectors (power, fuel supply and hydrogen, industry, heat and buildings, transport, natural gas and waste).
- Policies and proposals for supporting transition across the economy through innovation, green investment, green jobs, embedding net-zero in government, local climate action, empowering people and businesses, and international leadership and collaboration.

**B.26** The Industrial Decarbonisation Strategy (2021) [See reference 47] aims to support existing industry to decarbonise and encourage the growth of new, low carbon industries to protect and create skilled jobs and businesses in the UK encouraging long-term investment in home-grown decarbonisation technology. The strategy builds in the Prime Minister's 10 Point Plan for a Green Industrial Revolution and sets out the government's vision for building a competitive, greener future for the manufacturing and construction sector and is part of the government's path to net zero by 2050. The strategy aims to reduce emissions by two-thirds in just 15 years and support up to 80,000 jobs over the next thirty years and includes measures to produce 20 terawatt hours of the UK industry's energy supply from low carbon alternatives by 2030. It also aims to introduce new rules on measuring the energy and carbon performance of the UK's largest commercial and industrial buildings, providing potential savings to businesses of around £2 billion per year in energy costs in 2030 and aiming to reduce annual carbon emissions by over 2 million tonnes - approximately 10% of their current emissions. Other key commitments within the Strategy include:

- The use of carbon pricing to drive changes in industry to focus on emissions in business and investment decisions.
- To establish a policy framework to accelerate the switch from fossil fuels to low carbon alternatives such as hydrogen, electricity, or biomass.
- New product standards, enabling manufacturers to clearly distinguish their products from high carbon competitors.
- To ensure the land planning regime is fit for building low carbon infrastructure.



## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Support the skills transition so that the UK workforce benefits from the creation of new green jobs.
- An expectation that at least 3 megatons of CO<sub>2</sub> is captured within industry per year by 2030.
- That by 2050, there will be zero avoidable waste of materials across heavy industries.

**B.27** The Heat and Buildings Strategy (2021) [\[See reference 48\]](#) sets out the government's plan to significantly cut carbon emissions from the UK's 30 million homes and workplaces. This strategy aims to provide a clear direction of travel for the 2020s, set out the strategic decisions that need to be taken this decade, and demonstrate how the UK plans to meet its carbon targets and remain on track for net zero by 2050. Key aims of the strategy include:

- Reduce direct emissions from public sector buildings by 75% against a 2017 baseline by the end of carbon budget 6.
- Significantly reduce energy consumption of commercial, and industrial buildings by 2030.
- Phase out the installation of new natural gas boilers beyond 2035.
- Significantly grow the supply chain for heat pumps to 2028: from installing around 35,000 hydronic heat pumps a year to a minimum market capacity of 600,000 per year by 2028.
- Reduce the costs of installing a heat pump by at least 25-50% by 2025 and to ensure heat pumps are no more expensive to buy and run than gas boilers by 2030.
- Achieve 30-fold increase in heat pumps manufactured and sold within the UK by the end of the decade.
- Grow the market for heat pumps notably via a £450 million Boiler Upgrade Scheme to support households who want to switch with £5,000 grants.

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Improve heat pump appeal by continuing to invest in research and innovation, with the £60 million Net Zero Innovation Portfolio ‘Heat Pump Ready’ Programme supporting the development of innovation across the sector.
- Ensure all new buildings in England are ready for Net Zero from 2025. To enable this, new standards will be introduced through legislation to ensure new homes and buildings will be fitted with low-carbon heating and high levels of energy efficiency.
- Establish large-scale trials of hydrogen for heating, including a neighbourhood trial by 2023.
- Ensure as many fuel poor homes in England, as reasonably practicable, achieve a minimum energy efficiency rating of band C by the end of 2030.
- Support social housing, low income and fuel poor households via boosting funding for the Social Housing Decarbonisation Fund and Home Upgrade Grant, which aim to improve the energy performance of low income households’ homes, support low carbon heat installations and build the green retrofitting sector to benefit all homeowners.
- Scale up low-carbon heat network deployment and to enable local areas to deploy heat network zoning- Heat Network Transformation Programme of £338 million (over 2022/23 to 2024/25).

**B.28** The UK Hydrogen Strategy (2021) [See reference 49] sets out the approach to developing a substantial low carbon hydrogen sector in the UK and to meet the ambition for 5GW of low carbon hydrogen production capacity by 2030. The Strategy outlines the role of hydrogen in meeting net zero targets, the existing opportunity within the UK, a strategic framework, a roadmap for the economy, and the UK Government’s commitments for a hydrogen economy. The Energy Performance of Buildings Regulations (2021).

**B.29** Natural England’s climate change risk assessment and adaptation plan (2021) [See reference 50] is the third adaptation report that Natural England

has produced under the Climate Change Act. The risk assessment and adaptation plan updates the overarching risks of climate change in light of the aims and objectives outlined in the Building Partnerships for Nature Action Plan. The plan identifies 10 overarching risks and opportunities which are linked to Natural England's overall aims and objectives, including a number of long-term key performance indicators. The risks and opportunities are as follows:

- Risks to the viability of the Nature Recovery Network and the recovery of threatened species and habitats.
- Risks to the status of protected sites for biodiversity and geodiversity.
- Risks to the ability of the SSSI network, Marine Protected Area (MPAs), NNRs and protected landscapes to adapt to climate change.
- Risks to natural capital and its contribution to agriculture, fisheries and sustainable development including farm advice and net gain.
- Risks to the viability of natural areas for people to access and connect with nature.
- Risks and opportunities for Natural England's role as a leader in nature recovery and climate change.
- Risks and Opportunities for different species and habitats under changing climatic conditions.
- Opportunities for landscape scale measures to tackle climate change that enhance the natural environment.
- Opportunities for nature recovery and nature-based solutions to help nature and society adapt to climate change.
- Opportunities for nature-based solutions to provide additional space for people to connect with nature and cope with climate change.

**B.30** The Energy Performance of Buildings Regulations (2021) [See reference 51] seek to improve the energy efficiency of buildings, reducing their carbon emissions and lessening the impact of climate change. The Regulations require

the adoption of a standard methodology for calculating energy performance and minimum requirements for energy performance, reported through Energy Performance Certificates and Display Energy Certificates.

**B.31** The Energy white paper: Powering our net zero future (2020) [See reference 52] builds on the Prime Minister’s Ten point plan for a green industrial revolution. The white paper addresses the transformation of the UKs energy system, promoting high-skilled jobs and clean, resilient economic growth during its transition to net-zero emissions by 2050. Key aims of the paper include:

- Supporting green jobs – The government aims to support up to 220,000 jobs in the next 10 years.
- Transforming the energy system – To transform its electricity grid for net-zero, the white paper highlights how this will involve changing the way the country heats its homes, how people travel, doubling the electricity use, and harnessing renewable energy supplies.
- Keeping bills affordable – The government aims to do this by making the energy retail market “truly competitive”. This will include offering people a method of switching to a cheaper energy tariff and testing automatically switching consumers to fairer deals to tackle “loyalty penalties”.
- Generating emission-free electricity by 2050 – The government aims to have “overwhelmingly decarbonised power” in the 2030s in order to generate emission-free electricity by 2050.
- Establishing UK Emissions Trading Scheme – The government aims to establish a UK Emissions Trading Scheme (UK ETS) from 1 January 2021 to replace the current EU ETS at the end of the Brexit Transition Period.
- Exploring new nuclear financing options – The government is continuing to explore a range of financing options for new nuclear with developers including the Regulated Asset Base (RAB) funding model.

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Further commitments to offshore wind – The white paper lays out plans to scale up its offshore wind fleet to 40 gigawatts (GW) by 2030, including 1GW of floating wind, enough to power every home in the country.
- Carbon capture and storage investments – Including £1bn worth of investments in state-of-the-art CCS in four industrial clusters by 2030. With four low-carbon clusters set up by 2030, and at least one fully net-zero cluster by 2040.
- Kick-starting the hydrogen economy – The government plans to work with industry to aim for 5GW of production by 2030, backed up by a new £240m net-zero Hydrogen Fund for low-carbon hydrogen production.
- Investing in electric vehicle charge points – The government plans to invest £1.3bn to accelerate the rollout of charge points for electric vehicles as well as up to £1bn to support the electrification of cars.
- Supporting the lowest paid with their bills – The government aims to support those with lower incomes through a £6.7bn package of measures that could save families in old inefficient homes up to £400.
- Moving away from fossil fuel boilers – The government aims, by the mid-2030s, for all newly installed heating systems to be low-carbon or to be appliances that it is confident can be converted to a clean fuel supply.
- Supporting North Sea oil and gas transition – The white paper notes the importance of supporting the North Sea oil and gas transition for the people and communities most affected by the move away from fossil fuels. The government aims to achieve this by ensuring that the expertise of the oil and gas sector be drawn on in developing CCS and hydrogen production to provide new green jobs for the future.

**B.32 National Infrastructure Strategy: Fairer, faster greener (2020) [See reference 53]** sets out plans to transform UK infrastructure in order to level up the country, strengthen the Union and achieve net zero emissions by 2050. This will be enabled by clear support for private investment and through a comprehensive set of reforms to the way infrastructure is delivered.

**B.33** The Sixth Carbon Budget report (2020) [See reference 54] is based on an extensive programme of analysis, consultation and consideration by the Committee and its staff, building on the evidence published last year for our Net Zero advice. Our recommended pathway requires a 78% reduction in UK territorial emissions between 1990 and 2035. In effect, bringing forward the UK's previous 80% target by nearly 15 years.

**B.34** Decarbonising Transport: Setting the Challenge (2020) [See reference 55] sets out the strategic priorities for the new Transport Decarbonisation Plan (TDP), published in July 2021. It sets out in detail what government, business and society will need to do to deliver the significant emissions reduction needed across all modes of transport, putting us on a pathway to achieving carbon budgets and net zero emissions across every single mode of transport by 2050. This document acknowledges that while there have been recently published strategies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions in individual transport modes, transport as a whole sector needs to go further and more quickly, therefore the TDP takes a coordinated, cross-modal approach to deliver the transport sector's contribution to both carbon budgets and net zero.

**B.35** Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management: Policy Statement (2020) [See reference 56] sets out the government's long-term ambition to create a nation more resilient to future flood and coastal erosion risk, and in doing so, reduce the risk of harm to people, the environment and the economy. The Policy Statement sets out five policy areas which will drive this ambition. These are:

- Upgrading and expanding our national flood defences and infrastructure;
- Managing the flow of water more effectively;
- Harnessing the power of nature to reduce flood and coastal erosion risk and achieve multiple benefits;
- Better preparing our communities; and
- Enabling more resilient places through a catchment-based approach.

**B.36** Environment Agency, Forestry Commission, and Natural England's Nature Based Solutions (2020) [See reference 57] provides a shared vision of the three environmental bodies to use nature-based solutions to tackle the climate emergency, with practical actions to tackle the climate and biodiversity emergencies, to help the government meet its ambition to reach net zero by 2050. Actions include:

- Delivering large-scale woodland creation – fulfilling the government’s plans to increase tree planting rates up to 30,000 hectares per year, across the UK, by 2025;
- Protecting and restoring peatlands;
- Encouraging alternatives to carbon intensive materials; and
- Pushing for action across the UK and abroad.

**B.37** The Climate Change Adaptation Manual (2020) [See reference 58] is a practical resource which supports informed decision-making, combining the latest science, experience, and case studies, particularly in relation to biodiversity and habitat management. It was published by Natural England to serve as an accessible entry point to a variety of tools and resources relating to climate change adaptation. Net Zero – The UK’s contribution to stopping global warming (Climate Change Committee, 2019) [See reference 59] responds to a request from the Governments of the UK, Wales and Scotland, asking the Committee to reassess the UK’s long-term emissions targets. Our new emissions scenarios draw on ten new research projects, three expert advisory groups, and reviews of the work of the IPCC and others. The report’s key findings are that:

- The Committee on Climate Change recommends a new emissions target for the UK: net-zero greenhouse gases by 2050.
- In Scotland, we recommend a net-zero date of 2045, reflecting Scotland’s greater relative capacity to remove emissions than the UK as a whole.
- In Wales, we recommend a 95% reduction in greenhouse gases by 2050.

### **B.38** The Promotion of the Use of Energy from Renewables Sources

Regulations 2011 [See reference 60] required the government to ensure that renewable energy comprised 15% of the UK's total energy mix by 2020. The Renewable Energy Directive has now been superseded by Directive (EU) 2018/2001 (RED II). Although the UK has now been released from the renewable energy targets under RED II following Brexit, the UK-EU Trade and Cooperation Agreement includes a commitment to promote energy efficiency and the use of energy from renewable sources and reaffirmation of the EU's 2030 "targets" and the UK's 2030 "ambitions" for renewable energy and energy efficiency.

**B.39** The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England 2011 [See reference 61] sets out the national framework for managing the risk of flooding and coastal erosion. It sets out the roles for risk management authorities and communities to help them understand their responsibilities. The strategic aims and objectives of the Strategy are to:

- Manage the risk to people and their property;
- Facilitate decision-making and action at the appropriate level – individual, community or Local Authority, river catchment, coastal cell or national; and
- Achieve environmental, social and economic benefits, consistent with the principles of sustainable development.

**B.40** The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 [See reference 62] and The Flood and Water Regulations 2019 [See reference 63] sets out measures to ensure that risk from all sources of flooding is managed more effectively. This includes incorporating greater resilience measures into the design of new buildings; utilising the environment in order to reduce flooding; identifying areas suitable for inundation and water storage to reduce the risk of flooding elsewhere; rolling back development in coastal areas to avoid damage from flooding or coastal erosion; and creating sustainable drainage systems (SuDS).



**B.41** The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting: Making the country resilient to a changing climate [See reference 64] sets out visions for the following sectors:

- People and the Built Environment – “to promote the development of a healthy, equitable and resilient population, well placed to reduce the harmful health impacts of climate change...buildings and places (including built heritage) and the people who live and work in them are resilient and organisations in the built environment sector have an increased capacity to address the risks and make the most of the opportunities of a changing climate.”
- Infrastructure – “an infrastructure network that is resilient to today’s natural hazards and prepared for the future changing climate.”
- Natural Environment – “the natural environment, with diverse and healthy ecosystems, is resilient to climate change, able to accommodate change and valued for the adaptation services it provides.”
- Business and Industry – “UK businesses are resilient to extreme weather and prepared for future risks and opportunities from climate change.”
- Local Government – “Local Government plays a central role in leading and supporting local places to become more resilient to a range of future risks and to be prepared for the opportunities from a changing climate.”

**B.42** Our Waste, Our Resources: A strategy for England (2018) [See reference 65] aims to increase resource productivity and eliminate avoidable waste by 2050. The Strategy sets out key targets which include: a 50% recycling rate for household waste by 2020, a 75% recycling rate for packaging by 2030, 65% recycling rate for municipal solid waste by 2035 and municipal waste to landfill 10% or less by 2035.

**B.43** The Clean Growth Strategy (2017) [See reference 66] sets out the approach of the government to secure growth of the national income while cutting greenhouse gas emissions. The key policies and proposals of the

Strategy sit below a number of overarching principles: acceleration of clean growth including through recommendations for private and public investment to meet carbon budgets; providing support to improve business and industry energy efficiency; improving energy efficiency in the housing stock including through low carbon heating; accelerating the shift to low carbon transport; delivering clean, smart, flexible power; enhancing the benefits and value of our natural resources; leading in the public sector to meet emissions targets; and ensure Government leadership to drive clean growth.

**B.44** The National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW) (2014) [\[See reference 67\]](#) identifies key planning objectives, requiring planning Authorities to:

- Help deliver sustainable development through driving waste management up the waste hierarchy;
- Ensure waste management is considered alongside other spatial planning concerns;
- Provide a framework in which communities take more responsibility for their own waste;
- Help secure the recovery or disposal of waste without endangering human health and without harming the environment; and
- Ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management.

**B.45** The Waste Management Plan for England (2013) [\[See reference 68\]](#) sets out the measures for England to work towards a zero waste economy.

**B.46** The Energy Efficiency Strategy: The Energy Efficiency Opportunity in the UK 2012 [\[See reference 69\]](#) aims to realise the wider energy efficiency potential that is available in the UK economy by maximising the potential of existing dwellings by implementing 21st century energy management initiatives on 19th century homes.

**B.47** The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy (2009) [See reference 70] sets out a five-point plan to tackle climate change. The points are as follows: protecting the public from immediate risk, preparing for the future, limiting the severity of future climate change through a new international climate agreement, building a low carbon UK and supporting individuals, communities and businesses to play their part.

**B.48** The UK Renewable Energy Strategy (2009) [See reference 71] sets out the ways in which we will tackle climate change by reducing our CO2 emissions through the generation of a renewable electricity, heat and transport technologies.

**B.49** The Climate Change Act 2008 [See reference 72] sets targets for UK greenhouse gas emission reductions of at least 100% by 2050, against a 1990 baseline (this was previously 80% but was updated to a net zero target in June 2019).

**B.50** The Planning and Energy Act (2008) [See reference 73] enables local planning authorities to set requirements for carbon reduction and renewable energy provision. It should be noted that while the Housing Standards Review proposed to repeal some of these provisions, at the time of writing there have been no amendments to the Planning and Energy Act.

**B.51** The Waste (Circular Economy) (Amendment) Regulations [See reference 74] seek to prevent waste generation and to monitor and assess the implementation of measures included in waste prevention programmes. They set out requirements to justify not separating waste streams close to source for re-use, recycling or other recovery operations, prohibit incineration and landfilling of waste unless such treatment process represent the best environmental outcome in accordance with the waste hierarchy. The Regulations set out when waste management plans and in waste prevention programmes are required. The Regulations focus on the circular economy as a means for businesses to maximise the value of waste and waste treatment.

## Health and Well-being

**B.52** The Green Infrastructure Framework (2023) [\[See reference 75\]](#) by Natural England will help increase the amount of green cover to 40% in urban residential areas. The Green Infrastructure Framework provides a structure to analyse where greenspace in urban environments is needed most. It aims to support equitable access to greenspace across the country, with an overarching target for everyone being able to reach good quality greenspace in their local area. From parks to green roofs, and increased tree cover, the Green Infrastructure Framework will make a significant contribution to nature recovery by embedding nature into new developments. Increasing the extent and connectivity of nature-rich habitats will also help increase wildlife populations, build resilience to the impacts of climate change, and ensure our cities are habitable for the future

**B.53** The White Paper Levelling Up the United Kingdom (2022) [\[See reference 76\]](#) sets out how the UK Government will spread opportunity more equally across the UK. It comprises 12 UK-wide missions to achieve by 2030. Missions which relate to population, health and wellbeing state that by 2030:

- The gap in Healthy Life Expectancy (HLE) between local areas where it is highest and lowest will have narrowed, and by 2035 HLE will rise by five years.
- Well-being will have improved in every area of the UK, with the gap between top performing and other areas closing.
- Homicide, serious violence, and neighbourhood crime will have fallen, focused on the worst-affected areas.
- Pride in place, such as people's satisfaction with their town centre and engagement in local culture and community, will have risen in every area of the UK, with the gap between the top performing and other areas closing.

- The number of primary school children achieving the expected standard in reading, writing and maths will have significantly increased. In England, this will mean 90% of children will achieve the expected standard, and the percentage of children meeting the expected standard in the worst performing areas will have increased by over a third.
- Renters will have a secure path to ownership with the number of first-time buyers increasing in all areas; and the Government's ambition is for the number of non-decent rented homes to have fallen by 50%, with the biggest improvements in the lowest performing areas.

**B.54** A fairer private rented sector White Paper (2022) [See reference 77] aims to build upon the vision of the Levelling Up White Paper and reform the Private Rented Sector and improve housing quality. It outlines that everyone deserves a secure and decent home and outlines measures to improve the experience of renters in the Private Rented Sector.

**B.55** The State of the Environment: Health, People and the Environment (2021) [See reference 78] focuses on the relationship between human health and people's access to and connection with a clean, high quality natural environment. It presents information on England's environment, and people's exposure to environmental pollutants, flooding and climate change in relation to human health. It highlights environmental inequalities that contribute to differences in health outcomes for people in England.

**B.56** The National Design Guide (2021) [See reference 79] sets out the Government's priorities for well-designed places in the form of ten characteristics: context, identity, built form, movement, nature, public spaces, uses, homes and buildings, resources and lifespan.

**B.57** Build Back Better: Our Plan for Health and Social Care (2021) [See reference 80] sets out the government's new plan for health and social care. It provides an overview of how this plan will tackle the elective backlog in the NHS and put the NHS on a sustainable footing. It sets out details of the plan for

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

adult social care in England, including a cap on social care costs and how financial assistance will work for those without substantial assets. It covers wider support that the government will provide for the social care system, and how the government will improve the integration of health and social care. It explains the government's plan to introduce a new Health and Social Care Levy.

**B.58** The COVID-19 Mental Health and Wellbeing Recovery Action Plan (2021) [\[See reference 81\]](#) sets out the Government's plan to prevent, mitigate and respond to the mental health impacts of the pandemic during 2021 and 2022. Its main objectives are to support the general population to take action and look after their own mental wellbeing; to take action to address factors which play a crucial role in shaping mental health and wellbeing outcomes; and, to support services to meet the need for specialist support.

**B.59** The Charter for Social Housing Residents: Social Housing White Paper (2020) [\[See reference 82\]](#) sets out the Government's actions to ensure residents in social housing are safe, listened to, live in good quality homes and have access to redress when things go wrong.

**B.60** Using the planning system to promote healthy weight environments (2020), Addendum (2021) [\[See reference 83\]](#) provides a framework and starting point for local authorities to clearly set out in local planning guidance how best to achieve healthy weight environments based on local evidence and needs, by focusing on environments that enable healthier eating and help promote more physical activity as the default. The Addendum provides updates on the implications for planning for a healthier food environment, specifically on the hot food takeaways retail uses, and sets out recommended actions in light of changes to the Use Class Order (UCO) in England from 1 September 2020.

**B.61** The Public Health England, PHE Strategy 2020-25 (2019) [\[See reference 84\]](#) identifies PHE's priorities upon which to focus over this five-year period to protect people and help people to live longer in good health.

**B.62** The Homes England Strategic Plan 2018 to 2023 [See reference 85] sets out a vision to ensure more homes are built in areas of greatest need, to improve affordability, and make a more resilient and diverse housing market.

**B.63** The Housing White Paper 2017 (Fixing our broken housing market) [See reference 86] sets out ways to address the shortfall in affordable homes and boost housing supply. The White Paper focuses on the following:

- Planning for the right homes in the right places – Higher densities in appropriate areas, protecting the Green Belt while making more land available for housing by maximising the contribution from brownfield and surplus public land, regenerating estates, releasing more small and medium-sized sites, allowing rural communities to grow and making it easier to build new settlements.
- Building homes faster – Improved speed of planning cases, ensuring infrastructure is provided and supporting developers to build out more quickly.
- Diversifying the Market – Backing small and medium-sized house builders, custom-build, institutional investors, new contractors, housing associations.
- Helping people now – supporting home ownership and providing affordable housing for all types of people, including the most vulnerable.

**B.64** The Planning Policy for Traveller Sites 2015 [See reference 87] sets out the Government's planning policy for traveller sites, replacing the older version published in March 2012. The Government's overarching aim is to ensure fair and equal treatment for travellers, in a way that facilitates the traditional and nomadic way of life of travellers while respecting the interests of the settled community.

**B.65** The Technical Housing Standards – Nationally Described Space Standard (2015) [See reference 88] sets out the Government's new nationally described

space standard. The standard deals with internal space within new dwellings and sets out requirements for the Gross Internal (floor) Area of new dwellings at a defined level of occupancy, as well as floor areas and dimensions for key parts of the home.

**B.66** The Select Committee on Public Service and Demographic Change Report Ready for Ageing? (2013) [\[See reference 89\]](#) warns that society is underprepared for the ageing population. The report states “longer lives can be a great benefit, but there has been a collective failure to address the implications and without urgent action this great boon could turn into a series of miserable crises”. The report highlights the under provision of specialist housing for older people and the need to plan for the housing needs of the older population as well as younger people.

**B.67** Fair Society, Healthy Lives (2011) [\[See reference 90\]](#) investigated health inequalities in England and the actions needed in order to tackle them. Subsequently, a supplementary report was prepared providing additional evidence relating to spatial planning and health on the basis that there is “overwhelming evidence that health and environmental inequalities are inexorably linked and that poor environments contribute significantly to poor health and health inequalities”.

**B.68** Laying the foundations: A housing strategy for England [\[See reference 91\]](#) aims to provide support to deliver new homes and improve social mobility.

**B.69** Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Our strategy for public health in England 2010 [\[See reference 92\]](#) sets out how the Government’s approach to public health challenges will:

- Protect the population from health threats – led by central Government, with a strong system to the frontline;



## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Empower local leadership and encourage wide responsibility across society to improve everyone's health and wellbeing and tackle the wider factors that influence it;
- Focus on key outcomes, doing what works to deliver them, with transparency of outcomes to enable accountability through a proposed new public health outcomes framework;
- Reflect the Government's core values of freedom, fairness and responsibility by strengthening self-esteem, confidence and personal responsibility; positively promoting healthy behaviours and lifestyles; and adapting the environment to make healthy choices easier; and
- Balance the freedoms of individuals and organisations with the need to avoid harm to others, use a 'ladder' of interventions to determine the least intrusive approach necessary to achieve the desired effect and aim to make voluntary approaches work before resorting to regulation.

**B.70** The Environmental Noise Regulations 2006 [See reference 93] apply to environmental noise, mainly from transport. The regulations require regular noise mapping and action planning for road, rail and aviation noise and noise in large urban areas. They also require Noise Action Plans based on the maps for road and rail noise and noise in large urban areas. The Action Plans identify Important Areas (areas exposed to the highest levels of noise) and suggest ways the relevant authorities can reduce these. Major airports and those which affect large urban areas are also required to produce and publish their own Noise Action Plans separately. The Regulations do not apply to noise from domestic activities such as noise created by neighbours; at workplaces; inside means of transport; or military activities in military areas.

## Environment (biodiversity/geodiversity, landscape and soils)

**B.71** The Environment Improvement Plan 2023 [See reference 94] for England is the first revision of the 25YEP. It builds on the 25YEP vision with a new plan setting out how we will work with landowners, communities and businesses to deliver each of our goals for improving the environment, matched with interim targets to measure progress. Taking these actions will help us restore nature, reduce environmental pollution, and increase the prosperity of our country. To achieve its vision, the 25YEP set out 10 goals. We have used those 10 goals set out in the 25YEP as the basis for this document: setting out the progress made against all 10, the specific targets and commitments made in relation to each goal, and our plan to continue to deliver these targets and the overarching goals. The environmental goals are:

- Goal 1: Thriving plants and wildlife
- Goal 2: Clean air
- Goal 3: Clean and plentiful water
- Goal 4: Managing exposure to chemicals and pesticides
- Goal 5: Maximise our resources, minimise our waste
- Goal 6: Using resources from nature sustainably
- Goal 7: Mitigating and adapting to climate change
- Goal 8: Reduced risk of harm from environmental hazards
- Goal 9: Enhancing biosecurity
- Goal 10: Enhanced beauty, heritage, and engagement with the natural environment

**B.72** Working with nature (2022) [See reference 95] discusses the importance of nature in providing ecosystem services and presents recent and historical trends in biodiversity. It outlines some of the main pressures affecting England's habitats, wildlife and ecosystems: land use; climate change; pollution; invasive non-native species; and hydrological change.

**B.73** Establishing the Best Available Techniques for the UK (UK BAT) (2022) [See reference 96] sets out a new framework that aims to improve industrial emissions and protect the environment through the introduction of a UK BAT regime. It aims to set up a new structure of governance with a new independent body in the form of Standards Council and the Regulators Group, consisting of government officials and expert regulators from all UK nations. It aims to also establish a new UK Air Quality Governance Group to oversee the work of the Standards Council and the delivery of the requirements under this new framework. It is anticipated that the BATC for the first four industry sectors will be published in the second half of 2023.

**B.74** The Environment Act 2021 [See reference 97] sets statutory targets for the recovery of the natural world in four priority areas: air quality, biodiversity, water, and resource efficiency and waste reduction. Biodiversity elements in the Act include:

- Strengthened biodiversity duty. Both onsite and offsite enhancements must be maintained for at least 30 years after completion of a development.
- Biodiversity net gain to ensure developments deliver at least 10% increase in biodiversity
- Local Nature Recovery Strategies to support a Nature Recovery Network.
- Duty upon Local Authorities to consult on street tree felling.
- Strengthen woodland protection enforcement measures.
- Conservation Covenants.

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Protected Site Strategies and Species Conservation Strategies to support the design and delivery of strategic approaches to deliver better outcomes for nature.
- Prohibit larger UK businesses from using commodities associated with wide-scale deforestation.
- Requires regulated businesses to establish a system of due diligence for each regulated commodity used in their supply chain, requires regulated businesses to report on their due diligence, introduces a due diligence enforcement system.

**B.75** The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 [See reference 98] protect biodiversity through the conservation of natural habitats and species of wild fauna and flora, including birds. The Regulations lay down rules for the protection, management and exploitation of such habitats and species, including how adverse effects on such habitats and species should be avoided, minimised and reported.

**B.76** Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) Regulations 2015 [See reference 99] are wide-ranging government regulations that can potentially apply to many businesses. The regulations oblige those who create environmental damage, whether by water pollution, adversely affecting protected species or sites of special scientific interest (SSSIs), or by land pollution that causes risks to human health, to not only cease the damage, but also to implement a wide variety of remedial measures to restore affected areas.

**B.77** Biodiversity offsetting in England Green Paper (2013) [See reference 100]. Biodiversity offsets are conservation activities designed to compensate for residual losses. The Green Paper sets out a framework for offsetting.

**B.78** Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services (2011) [See reference 101] guides conservation efforts in England up to 2020

by requiring a national halt to biodiversity loss, supporting healthy ecosystems and establishing ecological networks.

**B.79** Defra Right of Way Circular (1/09) (2011) [\[See reference 102\]](#) gives advice to local authorities on recording, managing and maintaining, protecting and changing public rights of way.

**B.80** The Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2010 [\[See reference 103\]](#) is an Act of Parliament to make new provision for public access to the countryside.

**B.81** Safeguarding our Soils – A Strategy for England (2009) [\[See reference 104\]](#) sets out how England's soils will be managed sustainably. It highlights those areas which Defra will prioritise and focus attention on tackling degradation threats, including better protection for agricultural soils; protecting and enhancing stores of soil carbon; building the resilience of soils to a changing climate; preventing soil pollution; effective soil protection during construction and dealing with contaminated land.

**B.82** England Biodiversity Strategy Climate Change Adaptation Principles (2008) [\[See reference 105\]](#) sets out principles to guide adaptation to climate change. The principles are take: practical action now, maintain and increase ecological resilience, accommodate change, integrate action across all sectors and develop knowledge and plan strategically. The precautionary principle underpin all of these. Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006.

**B.83** The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 [\[See reference 106\]](#) places a duty on public bodies to conserve biodiversity.

**B.84** Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) [\[See reference 107\]](#) was enacted primarily to implement the Birds Directive and Bern Convention in Great Britain. The Act received royal assent on 30 October 1981 and was brought into force in incremental steps. It is supplemented by the Wildlife and

Countryside (Service of Notices) Act 1985, which relates to notices served under the 1981 Act. The act contains four parts and 17 schedules, which cover:

- Part 1: Wildlife (includes protection of birds, animals and plants; and measures to prevent the establishment of non-native species which may be detrimental to native wildlife).
- Part 2: Nature conservation, the countryside and National Parks (including the designation of protected areas).
- Part 3: Public rights of way.
- Part 4: Miscellaneous provisions of the act.

**B.85** The National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 [See reference 108] is an Act of Parliament to make provision for National Parks and the establishment of a National Parks Commission; to confer on the Nature Conservancy and local authorities' powers for the establishment and maintenance of nature reserves; to make further provision for the recording, creation, maintenance and improvement of public paths and for securing access to open country.

## Historic Environment

**B.86** Historic England, Corporate Plan 2022-23 [See reference 109] contains the action plan which sets out how the aims of the corporate plan will be delivered. The plan includes priorities to demonstrate how Historic England will continue to work towards delivering the heritage sector's priorities for the historic environment.

**B.87** The Heritage Statement 2017 [See reference 110] sets out how the Government will support the heritage sector and help it to protect and care for our heritage and historic environment, in order to maximise the economic and

social impact of heritage and to ensure that everyone can enjoy and benefit from it.

**B.88** Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment, Historic England Advice Note 8 (2016) [\[See reference 111\]](#) sets out requirements for the consideration and appraisal of effects on the historic environment as part of the Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment process.

**B.89** Historic England, Good Practice Advice Notes (GPAs) [\[See reference 112\]](#) offer valuable guidance on best practices, focusing on how national policy and guidelines can be effectively applied to address plan-making, decision-taking, and other key considerations essential for managing changes that impact heritage assets.

**B.90** Historic England, Historic England Advice Notes (HEANs) [\[See reference 113\]](#) cover various planning topics in more detail and at a more practical level than the GPAs. The topics addressed include tall buildings, local heritage listings, and Conservation Areas. The HEANs provide practical advice on how to implement national planning policy and guidance.

**B.91** The Government's Statement on the Historic Environment for England 2010 [\[See reference 114\]](#) sets out the Government's vision for the historic environment. It calls for those who have the power to shape the historic environment to recognise its value and to manage it in an intelligent manner in light of the contribution that it can make to social, economic and cultural life. Includes reference to promoting the role of the historic environment within the Government's response to climate change and the wider sustainable development agenda.

**B.92** The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 [\[See reference 115\]](#) is an Act of Parliament that changed the laws for granting of planning permission for building works, with a particular focus on listed buildings and conservation areas.

**B.93** The Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 [See reference 116] is a law passed by the UK government to protect the archaeological heritage of England and Wales and Scotland. Under this Act, the Secretary of State has a duty to compile and maintain a schedule of ancient monuments of national importance, in order to help preserve them. It also creates criminal offences for unauthorised works to, or damage of, these monuments.

**B.94** The Historic Buildings and Ancient Monuments Act 1953 [See reference 117] is an Act of Parliament that makes provision for the compilation of a register of gardens and other land (parks and gardens, and battlefields).

## Water and Air

**B.95** Managing Water Abstraction (2021) [See reference 118] is the overarching document for managing water resources in England and Wales and links together the abstraction licensing strategies.

**B.96** The Environment Act 2021 [See reference 119] sets statutory targets for the recovery of the natural world in four priority areas: air quality, biodiversity, water, and resource efficiency and waste reduction. It also establishes the Office for Environmental Protection which will act as an impartial and objective body for the protection and improvement of the environment. The Act sets out legislation which covers:

- Resource efficiency, producer responsibility, and the management, enforcement and regulation of waste;
- Local air quality management frameworks and the recall of motor vehicles etc; and
- Plans and proposals for water resources, drainage and sewerage management, storm overflows, water quality and land drainage.



**B.97** National Chalk Streams Strategy (2021) [See reference 120] was built around the “trinity of ecological health”: water quantity, water quality and habitat quality and included 30+ recommendations to Defra, the Environment Agency, Natural England, the water companies, NGOs and stakeholders.

**B.98** Meeting our future water needs: a national framework for water resources (2020) [See reference 121] set the strategic direction for long term regional water resources planning. The framework is built on a shared vision to:

- leave the environment in a better state than we found it
- improve the nation’s resilience to drought and minimise interruptions to all water users

**B.99** The national framework [See reference 122] marks a step change in water resources planning. The 5 regional water resources groups will produce a set of co-ordinated, cross-sector plans. These plans will:

- address the scale of challenges we face by identifying the options needed in their region to manage demand and increase supply
- realise opportunities from water resources planning by working collaboratively

**B.100** The Clean Air Strategy 2019 [See reference 123] sets out the comprehensive action that is required from across all parts of Government and society to meet these goals. This will be underpinned by new England-wide powers to control major sources of air pollution, in line with the risk they pose to public health and the environment, plus new local powers to take action in areas with an air pollution problem. These will support the creation of Clean Air Zones to lower emissions from all sources of air pollution, backed up with clear enforcement mechanisms. The UK has set stringent targets to cut emissions by 2020 and 2030.

**B.101** The Environment Agency's Approach for Groundwater Protection (2018) [\[See reference 124\]](#) contains position statements which provide information about the Environment Agency's approach to managing and protecting groundwater. They detail how the Environment Agency delivers government policy for groundwater and adopts a risk-based approach where legislation allows. Many of the approaches set out in the position statements are not statutory but may be included in, or referenced by, statutory guidance and legislation.

**B.102** The Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017 [\[See reference 125\]](#) protect inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater, and outlines the associated river basin management process. These Regulations establish the need to prevent deterioration of waterbodies and to protect, enhance and restore waterbodies with the aim of achieving good ecological and chemical status.

**B.103** The UK Plan for Tackling Roadside Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations 2017 [\[See reference 126\]](#) sets out the Government's ambition and actions for delivering a better environment and cleaner air, including £1 billion investment in ultra-low emission vehicles, a £290 million National Productivity Investment Fund, a £11 million Air Quality Grant Fund and £255 million Implementation Fund to help Local Authorities to prepare Air Quality Action Plans and improve air quality, an £89 million Green Bus Fund, £1.2 billion Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy and £100 million to help improve air quality on the National road network.

**B.104** Drought response: our framework for England (2017) [\[See reference 127\]](#) tells you how drought affects England and how the Environment Agency works with government, water companies and others to manage the effects on people, business and the environment. It aims to ensure consistency in the way we co-ordinate drought management across England. It sets out:

- how drought affects different parts of England

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- who is involved in managing drought and how we work together
- how we and others take action to manage drought
- how we monitor and measure the impacts of drought to advise senior management and government on the prospects and possible action
- how we report on drought and communicate with others

**B.105** The Nitrate Pollution Prevention Regulations 2016 [\[See reference 128\]](#) provides for the designation of land as nitrate vulnerable zones and imposes annual limits on the amount of nitrogen from organic manure that may be applied or spread in a holding in a nitrate vulnerable zone. The Regulations also specify the amount of nitrogen to be spread on a crop and how, where and when to spread nitrogen fertiliser, and how it should be stored. It also establishes closed periods during which the spreading of nitrogen fertiliser is prohibited.

**B.106** The Water Supply (Water Quality) Regulations 2016 [\[See reference 129\]](#) focus on the quality of water for drinking, washing, cooking and food preparation, and for food production. Their purpose is to protect human health from the adverse effects of any contamination of water intended for human consumption by ensuring it is wholesome and clean.

**B.107** The Environmental Permitting Regulations 2016 [\[See reference 130\]](#) streamline the legislative system for industrial and waste installations into a single permitting structure for those activities which have the potential to cause harm to human health or the environment. They set out how to prevent or, where that is not practicable, to reduce emissions into air, water and land and to prevent the generation of waste, in order to achieve a high level of protection of the environment and human health.

**B.108** The Air Quality Standards Regulations 2016 [\[See reference 131\]](#) set out limits on concentrations of outdoor air pollutants that impact public health, most

notably particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5) and nitrogen dioxide (NO2). It also sets out the procedure and requirements for the designation of AQMAs.

**B.109** The Water White Paper (2012) [\[See reference 132\]](#) sets out the Government's vision for the water sector including proposals on protecting water resources and reforming the water supply industry. It states outlines the measures that will be taken to tackle issues such as poorly performing ecosystem, and the combined impacts of climate change and population growth on stressed water resources.

**B.110** The National Policy Statement for Waste Water (2012) [\[See reference 133\]](#) sets out Government policy for the provision of major waste water infrastructure. The policy set out in this NPS is, for the most part, intended to make existing policy and practice in consenting nationally significant waste water infrastructure clearer and more transparent.

**B.111** The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 [\[See reference 134\]](#) and The Flood and Water Regulations (2019) [\[See reference 135\]](#) sets out measures to ensure that risk from all sources of flooding is managed more effectively. This includes incorporating greater resilience measures into the design of new buildings; utilising the environment in order to reduce flooding; identifying areas suitable for inundation and water storage to reduce the risk of flooding elsewhere; rolling back development in coastal areas to avoid damage from flooding or coastal erosion; and creating sustainable drainage systems (SuDS).

**B.112** Groundwater (England and Wales) Regulations 2009 [\[See reference 136\]](#) implement in England and Wales Community legislation on pollution of groundwater. They provide rules for the granting by the Environment Agency of a permit under these Regulations, consent under section 91(8) of the Water Resources Act 1991 and (with exceptions) an environmental permit under the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations. In addition, the Regulations create an offence of discharge of a hazardous substance or non-

hazardous pollutant without a permit, provide for powers of enforcement of the Environment Agency and prescribe penalties for offences committed under these Regulations.

**B.113** Flood Risk Regulations 2009 [See reference 137] regulations were enacted in December 2009. They outline a set of tasks, which the county council is required to follow between now and approximately 2015. The regulations also implement the 2007 EU Floods Directive. In accordance with the regulations the council has a series of new responsibilities, these are:

- The preparation of a Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) Report, including the identification of flood risk areas
- The preparation of Flood Hazard Maps and Flood Risk Maps
- The preparation of Flood Risk Management Plans
- Cooperating with the Environment Agency and other Lead Local Flood Authorities.

**B.114** Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (2008) [See reference 138] sets out how the Government wants the water sector to look by 2030, providing an outline of steps which need to be taken to get there. These steps include improving the supply of water; agreeing on important new infrastructure such as reservoirs; proposals to time limit abstraction licences; and reducing leakage. The document also states that pollution to rivers will be tackled, whilst discharge from sewers will be reduced.

**B.115** The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2007) [See reference 139] sets out a way forward for work and planning on air quality issues by setting out the air quality standards and objectives to be achieved. It introduces a new policy framework for tackling fine particles and identifies potential new national policy measures which modelling indicates could give further health benefits and move closer towards meeting the Strategy's objectives. The objectives of the Strategy are to:

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Further improve air quality in the UK from today and long term; and
- Provide benefits to health quality of life and the environment.

**B.116** The Environmental Noise Regulations 2006 [See reference 140] apply to environmental noise, mainly from transport. The regulations require regular noise mapping and action planning for road, rail and aviation noise and noise in large urban areas. They also require Noise Action Plans based on the maps for road and rail noise and noise in large urban areas. The Action Plans identify Important Areas (areas exposed to the highest levels of noise) and suggest ways the relevant authorities can reduce these. Major airports and those which affect large urban areas are also required to produce and publish their own Noise Action Plans separately. The Regulations do not apply to noise from domestic activities such as noise created by neighbours; at workplaces; inside means of transport; or military activities in military areas.

**B.117** The Urban Waste Water Treatment Regulations (2003) [See reference 141] protect the environment from the adverse effects of urban waste water discharges and certain industrial sectors, notably domestic and industrial waste water. The regulations require the collection of waste water and specifies how different types of waste water should be treated, disposed and reused.

**B.118** The Environmental Protection Act 1990 [See reference 142] makes provision for the improved control of pollution to the air, water and land by regulating the management of waste and the control of emissions. Seeks to ensure that decisions pertaining to the environment are made in an integrated manner, in collaboration with appropriate authorities, non-governmental organisations and other persons.

## Economic Growth

**B.119** The Growth Plan 2022 [See reference 143] makes growth the government's central economic mission, setting a target of reaching a 2.5% trend rate. Sustainable growth will lead to higher wages, greater opportunities and provide sustainable funding for public services. The Chancellor of the Exchequer's "growth plan" contained a raft of significant tax measures, with major changes being announced for both individuals and businesses.

**B.120** Build Back Better: Our Plan for Growth (2021) [See reference 144] sets out a plan to 'build back better' tackling long-term problems to deliver growth that delivers high-quality jobs across the UK while supporting the transition to net zero. This will build on three core pillars of growth: infrastructure, skills and innovation.

**B.121** The Agricultural Transition Plan 2021 to 2024 [See reference 145] aims to drive competitiveness, increase productivity, reduce carbon emissions, and generate fairer returns across the agricultural industry. The Transition Plan introduces several new schemes to improve the environment, animal health and welfare, and farm resilience and productivity (e.g., grants will be available for sustainable farming practices, creating habitats for nature recovery and making landscape-scale changes such as establishing new woodland and other ecosystem services).

**B.122** The Agriculture Act 2020 [See reference 146] sets out how farmers and land managers in England will be rewarded in the future with public money for "public goods" – such as better air and water quality, thriving wildlife, soil health, or measures to reduce flooding and tackle the effects of climate change, under the Environmental Land Management Scheme. The Act will help farmers to stay competitive, increase productivity, invest in new technology and seek a fairer return from the marketplace. Agricultural Transition Plan 2021 to 2024.

**B.123** UK Industrial Strategy: Building a Britain fit for the future (2018) [\[See reference 147\]](#) lays down a vision and foundations for a transformed economy. Areas including artificial intelligence and big data; clean growth; the future of mobility; and meeting the needs of an ageing society are identified as the four ‘Grand Challenges’ of the future.

**B.124** The National Infrastructure Delivery Plan 2016-2021 [\[See reference 148\]](#) brings together the Government’s plans for economic infrastructure over this five year period with those to support delivery of housing and social infrastructure.

**B.125** The LEP Network Response to the Industrial Strategy Green Paper Consultation (2017) [\[See reference 149\]](#) seeks to ensure that all relevant local action and investment is used in a way that maximises the impact it has across the Government’s strategy. Consultation responses set out how the 38 Local Enterprise Partnerships will work with Government using existing and additional resources to develop and implement a long-term Industrial Strategy.

## Transport

**B.126** The Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy Report to Parliament (2022) [\[See reference 150\]](#) sets out the objectives and financial resources for cycling and walking infrastructure. It states the Government’s long-term ambition is to make walking and cycling the natural choices for shorter journeys. It aims to double cycling by 2025, increase walking activity, increase the percentage of children that usually walk to school and reduce the number of cyclists killed or seriously injured on England’s roads.

**B.127** Decarbonising Transport: A Better, Greener Britain (2021) (Decarbonising Transport Plan (DTP)) [\[See reference 151\]](#) sets out the Government’s commitments and the actions needed to decarbonise the entire transport system in the UK. It follows on from the Decarbonising Transport:



Setting the Challenge report published in 2020. The DTP commits the UK to phasing out the sale of new diesel and petrol heavy goods vehicles by 2040, subject to consultation, in addition to phasing out the sale of polluting cars and vans by 2035. The DPT also sets out how the government will improve public transport and increase support for active travel, as well as creating a net zero rail network by 2050, ensuring net zero domestic aviation emissions by 2040, and a transition to green shipping.

**B.128** Decarbonising Transport: Setting the Challenge (2020) [See reference 152] sets out the strategic priorities for the new Transport Decarbonisation Plan (TDP), published in July 2021. It sets out in detail what government, business and society will need to do to deliver the significant emissions reduction needed across all modes of transport, putting us on a pathway to achieving carbon budgets and net zero emissions across every single mode of transport by 2050. This document acknowledges that while there have been recently published strategies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions in individual transport modes, transport as a whole sector needs to go further and more quickly, therefore the TDP takes a coordinated, cross-modal approach to deliver the transport sector's contribution to both carbon budgets and net zero.

**B.129** The Road to Zero (2018) [See reference 153] sets out new measures towards cleaner road transport, aiming to put the UK at the forefront of the design and manufacturing of zero emission vehicles. It explains how cleaner air, a better environment, zero emission vehicles and a strong, clean economy will be achieved. One of the main aims of the document is for all new cars and vans to be effectively zero emission by 2040.

**B.130** The Transport Investment Strategy 2017 [See reference 154] sets out four objectives that the strategy aims to achieve:

- Create a more reliable, less congested, and better connected transport network that works for the users who rely on it;

## Appendix B Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Build a stronger, more balanced economy by enhancing productivity and responding to local growth priorities;
- Enhance our global competitiveness by making Britain a more attractive place to trade and invest; and
- Support the creation of new housing.

**B.131** The Highways England Sustainable Development Strategy and Action Plan (2017) [See reference 155] is designed to communicate the company's approach and priorities for sustainable development to its key stakeholders. Highways England aims to ensure its action in the future will further reduce the impact of its activities seeking a long-term and sustainable benefit to the environment and the communities it serves. The action plan describes how Highways England will progress the aspirations of their Sustainable Development and Environment Strategies. It describes actions that will enable the company to deliver sustainable development and to help protect and improve the environment.

**B.132** Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration (2013) [See reference 156] focuses on four core areas which need to be addressed so that people can be confident in choosing greener modes of transport. There are as follows:

- Accurate, accessible and reliable information about different transport options;
- Convenient and affordable tickets;
- Regular and straightforward connections at all stages of the journey and between different modes of transport; and
- Safe and comfortable transport facilities.

**B.133** The strategy also includes details on how the Government is using behavioural change methods to reduce or remove barriers to the use of

sustainable transport and working closely with stakeholders to deliver a better-connected transport system.

## Staffordshire County Council Plans

### Minerals Local Plan

**B.134** The Minerals Local Plan for Staffordshire (2015 - 2030) was adopted in February 2017. The Plan stipulates that Staffordshire is rich in mineral resources, has a significant history of quarrying and mining, producing two-thirds of the sand and gravel for the West Midlands and the highest output of clay and shale in England.

**B.135** The plan indicates that sand and gravel resources are widely distributed across 23 quarries in Staffordshire. Limestone is worked from a single area in the north-east of the county, and there are three limestone quarries with reserves for aggregate use. These are:

- Caudon Low;
- Wardlow; and
- Wredon and Kevin.

**B.136** However, only Caudon Low is operational.

**B.137** The plan ensures a seven-year landbank of sand and gravel and a fifteen-year reserve of limestone and shale for Caudon Cement Works, and anhydrite and gypsum from Fauld Mine, achieved through existing reserves and new permissions for site extensions.

## Waste Local Plan

**B.138** The Waste Local Plan for Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent (2010 - 2026) was adopted by Staffordshire County Council and Stoke-on-Trent City Council in March 2013. The plan stipulates that in relation to landfill and void capacity, there are 21 permitted landfill sites, 10 of which are currently operational. Evidence suggests that currently, based on forecasts for waste produced in Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent, there is sufficient void capacity over the next 15 years to accommodate the 'secondary' landfill of MSW and C&I waste, and the disposal of CD&E waste to restore mineral sites.

**B.139** It was concluded for both the Minerals and Waste Local Plans that they work well, and that there is no immediate need for either plan to be revised. As a result, no programme for the local plans to be revised has been prepared.

## Local Transport Plan

**B.140** The most recent version of Staffordshire's Local Transport Plan was published in 2011. However, as of 2024, a new Local Transport Plan for Staffordshire is being developed. There are district integrated transport strategies which cover the eight District and Borough councils. The Lichfield District Integrated Transport Strategy, published in 2015, covers the period between 2015 – 2029.

**B.141** The Lichfield District Integrated Transport Strategy provides for key strategic infrastructure to be developed by 2029, including the completion of the Lichfield Southern Bypass and transport improvements associated with Lichfield city centre. The Strategy notes that there were particular concerns about safety and congestion on the A5127, levels of car parking in the City centre, proposals for Lichfield city bus station, the local impact of HS2 and the need for the Lichfield Southern Bypass and its impact on local neighbourhoods. As such, the

Strategy stipulates that it is a priority to manage peak hour congestion in Lichfield and at junctions with the trunk road network.

## **Neighbouring authorities' Local Plans**

**B.142** Development in Lichfield District will not be delivered in isolation from neighbouring areas. The effect of new development and supporting infrastructure on neighbouring authority areas (and vice versa) must therefore be considered as part of the SA. Lichfield District is bordered by the following local authority areas, for which the below mentioned Local Plan documents are adopted or in preparation.

### **Cannock Chase District Council**

**B.143** The Cannock Chase Local Plan (Part 1) 2014 is the statutory development plan for Cannock Chase Council and forms the principal basis for which development is promoted and controlled. It includes the Core Strategy (section 1), which contains the strategic context and core policies, and the Rugeley Town Centre Area Action Plan (section 2).

**B.144** The Council is currently in the process of reviewing their Local plan. The Regulation 19 public consultation for the new Local Plan took place between February to March 2024, and constitutes the final stage of preparation before the plan is submitted in summer 2024 for examination by a Planning Inspector. The new Local Plan is intended to replace the existing Cannock Chase Local Plan (Part 1) 2014 upon adoption by the Council, and will contain local planning policies and site allocations to meet the development needs of the district over the plan period to 2040.

**B.145** The Cannock Chase Local Plan (Part 1) 2014 states that 5,300 (net) new homes will be delivered within Cannock Chase District in the plan period. 1,625 new houses have been completed in Cannock Chase District in the first six years since 2006, reducing the district requirement to 3,675 in the remaining 16 years, an annual delivery rate of 230. The Cannock Chase Local Plan (Part 1) draws on the 2012 Cannock Chase SHLAA, which identifies a supply of developable sites excluding urban extensions, in the following proportions; 66% in Cannock, Hednesford, and Heath Hayes; 29% in Rugeley and Brereton; and 5% in Norton Canes. With regard to urban extensions, the plan distributes 750 houses west of Pye Green Road, 670 houses south of Norton Canes, and potential for 900 dwellings west of Pye Green Road, totalling 3,770 sites.

**B.146** Regarding economic development, a requirement of 88ha of employment land for the district based around past trends has been identified for the plan period. The plan identified 91ha of available employment land to be distributed as follows:

- Cannock/Hednesford/Heath Hayes 62ha (68%);
- Rugeley and Brereton 26ha (29%) and;
- Norton Canes 3ha (3%).

## Stafford Borough Council

**B.147** The Local Plan 2011-2031 covering Stafford Borough comprises the following adopted documents:-

- The Plan for Stafford Borough adopted 19 June 2014);
- The Plan for Stafford Borough - Part 2 (adopted 31 January 2017)

**B.148** The Council is currently in the process of developing a new Local Plan, which will cover the period 2020-2040, and when completed, will update and replace the Plan currently in use.

**B.149** The Stafford Borough Council Local Plan (2011-2031) builds on the West Midlands Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) from 2004, which set a housing requirement of 2,900 new houses annually for Staffordshire County. For Stafford Borough, this equates to 5,602 houses from 2001 to 2021, at 280 houses per year. The plan accommodates growth by providing 500 new dwellings annually, excluding military and gypsy housing, and allocates around 8 hectares of employment land per year to support residents' future needs and prosperity.

### East Staffordshire Borough Council

**B.150** East Staffordshire Borough Council's Local Plan was reviewed at an Extraordinary Council meeting on October 19, 2020, following policy SP6 and Regulation 10A of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2017. It was agreed to delay the update for up to five years, so the adopted Local Plan remains in use as part of the Development Plan for East Staffordshire. East Staffordshire Borough Council's adopted Local Plan covers the period from 2012 to 2031.

**B.151** The Local Plan provides for 11,648 dwellings between 2012 and 2031, with an annual rate of 466 dwellings for the first six years and 682 for the next thirteen years. Although it is noted in Strategic Policy 4 that 10,384 houses will be delivered during the plan period, supplemented by existing permissions to meet the total requirement. By April 2012, there were 1,379 permissions, and by March 2014, 1,467 permissions, totalling 11,851 dwellings when combined with the policy's target. Additional contributions will come from neighbourhood plans and windfall sites.

**B.152** With regard to employment land, the plan provides for 40ha of employment land, including 30ha of new and 10 hectares of continued B1, B2, and B8 land.

## South Derbyshire District Council

**B.153** The Adopted Local Plan for South Derbyshire, which covers the period 2011-2028, is divided into two parts:

- Local Plan Part 1, adopted in June 2016;
- Local Plan Part 2, adopted in November 2017.

**B.154** The adopted Local Plan covers the period 2011 to 2028. The Council is in the process of reviewing the Local Plan; Between 10th October to 5th December 2022 the Council consulted on its 'Issues and Options' document and the Local Plan Sustainability Draft Scoping Report. This was the first formal consultation as part of the update to the Local Plan. Its purpose was to ensure that the Local Plan Review covers the right issues and suitable options, and that the approaches the Plan could take are considered.

**B.155** As stipulated in Policy S4 in Part 1 of the Local Plan, 600 dwellings are required to be allocated as non-strategic sites within the overall target of at least 12,618 dwellings by 2028. This target includes 9,605 dwellings for South Derbyshire's housing need and 3,013 for Derby City's unmet need. Housing will be built on both brownfield and greenfield sites, with a focus on reusing developed land. Strategic sites (over 99 dwellings) are allocated in urban areas and key service villages, while 600 dwellings are reserved for non-strategic sites (under 100 dwellings) in Part 2 of the Local Plan. The Council will ensure a five-year rolling supply of deliverable sites with additional buffers per NPPF guidelines.

**B.156** With regard to employment land, the plan allocates a minimum of 53ha for industrial and business development to support the Council's Economic Strategies and the D2N2 Local Enterprise Partnership. There is a total need for 276ha of B1, B2, and B8 employment land across the HMA, including



compensation for anticipated losses. This requirement is divided proportionally between:

- Derby Urban Area (including adjacent developments);
- remainder of South Derbyshire; and the
- remainder of Amber Valley.

### North West Leicestershire District Council

**B.157** The North West Leicestershire Local Plan 2011 to 2031 provides the current planning policies for the district. The Local Plan was adopted in November 2017. The Council then began a partial review of the Local Plan in February 2018. The North West Leicestershire Local Plan (as amended by the Partial Review) was adopted at Council in March 2021. However, the Council are currently, as of 2024, consulting on their new Local Plan.

**B.158** The adopted North West Leicestershire Local Plan references the HENDA which identified an Objectively Assessed Need (OAN) of 481 dwellings per year for North West Leicestershire over the plan period. The Local Plan ensures a minimum of 9,620 dwellings will be delivered within this period. It also provides for 66ha of employment land and 7,300 square meters for shopping purposes.

### North Warwickshire Borough Council

**B.159** The North Warwickshire Borough Council Local Plan 2021 is the current adopted Local Plan for the Council and sets out the vision and spatial planning strategy for North Warwickshire and allocates sites for new homes and employment land to meet local community and business needs up to 2033. The Local Plan was adopted at full council in September 2021.

**B.160** The Borough Council, through the Core Strategy, has agreed to deliver 500 dwellings for Tamworth Borough Council, part of the Greater Birmingham Housing Market Area. Additionally, the Local Plan commits to providing another 413 homes for Tamworth, totalling 913 dwellings. As such, the updated housing requirement for the Local Plan is 9,598 dwellings between 2011 and 2033.

**B.161** The 2013 Employment Land Review (ELR) identified a need for 60ha of employment land, which is reflected in the 2014 Core Strategy, although 2ha at Spring Hill Industrial Estate, Arley, remained fully utilised for employment land within the Borough. As such, a need for 58ha of employment land was identified.

**B.162** This requirement is adequate for supporting the minimum growth of 5,280 dwellings. However, if housing growth reaches 9,600 dwellings, around 100 hectares of employment land will be necessary between 2011 and 2033.

**B.163** The Borough Council, through the Core Strategy, has agreed to deliver 500 dwellings for Tamworth Borough Council, part of the Greater Birmingham Housing Market Area. Additionally, the Local Plan commits to providing another 413 homes for Tamworth, totalling 913 dwellings. Consequently, the updated housing requirement for the Local Plan is 9,598 dwellings between 2011 and 2033.

## Tamworth Borough Council

**B.164** Tamworth Council is currently in process of updating a new Local Plan to guide Tamworth's development until 2043. The Local Plan will cover the period 2022-2043. At present, the Local Plan is at the evidence gathering stage.

**B.165** The current adopted Local Plan (2006-2031), adopted in February 2016, outlines the vision and strategy for Tamworth, allocating land for homes and

employment. This plan mandates a minimum of 4,425 dwellings by 2031, requiring 177 new homes annually. Due to unmet housing needs, 1,825 homes will be built outside the Borough, with ongoing cooperation with neighbouring authorities to address the remaining 825 dwellings and 14 hectares of employment land.

**B.166** Tamworth Town Centre will focus on new retail, leisure, tourism, and residential development, aiming for 7,800 sq meters of new retail space and 2,900 sq meters of convenience retail space by 2031.

## Birmingham City Council

**B.167** The Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) 2031 was adopted by Birmingham City Council on 10 January 2017. The BDP sets out a spatial vision and strategy for the sustainable growth of Birmingham for the period 2011 to 2031.

**B.168** Birmingham City Council is currently in process of formulating a new Local Plan for Birmingham to guide the city's development and inform decisions on development proposals and planning applications up to 2042. Presently, consultation the initial 'Issues and Options' stage of the Local Plan has now concluded. This ran between October and December 2022.

**B.169** The City Council is committed to creating a sustainable development pattern, prioritizing the availability of previously developed sites, infrastructure capacity, community balance, and addressing physical and environmental constraints. Despite the comprehensive Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA), additional development opportunities will inevitably arise due to Birmingham's built-up nature, and these will be assessed according to established principles.

**B.170** The majority of new housing (a minimum of 80%) will be located on previously developed land within the existing urban area. Nonetheless, to accommodate Birmingham's growing population, some greenfield land will also be designated for housing development.

**B.171** To support the city's economic growth and reduce unemployment, the plan targets the creation of 100,000 new jobs. Employment land provisions are based on the Employment Land and Office Targets Study and the Employment Land Study for Economic Zones and Key Sectors. A premium 71ha employment site at Peddimore, Minworth, will be developed, necessitating its removal from the Green Belt to meet the demand for high-quality employment land, thereby supporting Birmingham's economic prosperity.

## Walsall Borough Council

**B.172** Walsall Borough Council's current adopted plan consists of:

- Black Country Core Strategy (BCCS);
- Walsall Site Allocations Document;
- Unitary Development Plan;
- Walsall Town Centre Area Action Plan.

**B.173** The Council is currently in the process of preparing the Walsall Borough Local Plan, which would end work on the Black Country Plan. The Council has opened a call for sites to consider for the new plan.

**B.174** The Black Country Core Strategy (BCCS) is a comprehensive planning and regeneration framework for the entire Black Country region. It guides planning and development decisions across Dudley, Sandwell, Walsall, and Wolverhampton. Adopted by the four councils in 2011, the BCCS outlines the vision, objectives, and strategy for the region's development through to 2026.

**B.175** The BCCS aims to balance housing and employment. The strategy proposes redeveloping 1,003 hectares of low-quality employment land to meet housing requirements while retaining enough land for job forecasts. Policy DEL2 manages this surplus land release. The local authorities, in partnership with developers and the Homes and Communities Agency, aim to provide at least 11,000 new affordable dwellings between 2006 and 2026. Additionally, the strategy targets land for 75,000 industrial and warehouse jobs and plans for 2,900 hectares of employment land to ensure economic growth and market flexibility. The Black Country also requires 1,031 hectares of Strategic High Quality Employment Land, with Walsall's target set at 317 hectares by 2026.

## Neighbourhood Plans

**B.176** Neighbourhood Plans, once adopted, form part of the development plan for a local authority area. There are thirteen 'made' (adopted) Neighbourhood Plans within Lichfield District:

- **Alrewas Neighbourhood Plan (2018):** The Neighbourhood Plan supports development within the Village Settlement Boundary. With regard to Alrewas village, infill development and the development of brownfield sites is supported. The plan seeks to preserve, maintain, and enhance local services and community facilities.
- **Armitage with Handsacre Neighbourhood Plan (2018):** The Neighbourhood Plan seeks to conserve 24 non-designated local heritage assets. The plan also notes that a landscape capacity approach will be taken to development due to the character of the historic village centre, and proximity and accessible to the Trent and Mersey Canal Conservation Area. As such, the plan supports development which no more than two-storeys in height.

- **Burntwood Neighbourhood Plan (2021):** The Neighbourhood Plan states that mixed use development proposals within Burntwood Town Centre will be supported. Acceptable uses include new, redeveloped or enhanced retail, employment, community leisure, residential, recreational, health, education, car parking and a transport hub. Further to supporting measures to reinforcing Burntwood's role as the main Town Centre in the neighbourhood area, the plan also supports the creation of a new Town Square at Sankey's Corner, with new retail, food and drink, community and residential uses.
- **Elford Neighbourhood Plan (2019):** The Neighbourhood Plan supports development within the village settlement boundary, provided it respects the village's character and meets local needs. Development outside this boundary is generally not supported, except for appropriate agricultural activities and rural exception sites per relevant policies. The community and Parish Council endorse limited development to ensure the village's vitality and provide needed housing. Traditional agricultural activities that align with Elford's character and do not cause significant environmental issues are also supported.
- **Fradley Neighbourhood Plan (2019):** The Neighbourhood Plan aims to support the community's aging population by promoting the provision of adaptable housing, particularly 2- and 3-bed units, to meet the needs of older residents. Additionally, facilities that support elderly care are encouraged. As stipulated in the Neighbourhood Plan, the Parish Council will strongly resist any loss of existing community facilities due to the limited number and capacity. While Fradley is not within any recognised landscape areas, new developments must respect important natural and heritage features and aim to enhance biodiversity. The retention and enhancement of riverbanks and the protection of six local green spaces are also supported.

- **Hammerwich Neighbourhood Plan (2021):** The Neighbourhood Plan designates a Village Boundary, separating it from the Green Belt, to manage future development without altering the village's character or overwhelming local infrastructure. Infill development within this boundary is supported, provided it complies with both the Neighbourhood Plan and Local Plan. The plan also emphasises protecting and enhancing both designated and non-designated heritage assets impacted by new development.
  
- **Lichfield City Neighbourhood Plan (2018):** The Neighbourhood Plan states that the provision of managed employment space that is generally viable for occupation by business start-ups will be supported. Lichfield is poised to enhance its economic base due to its skilled workforce and excellent road and rail links. As such, it is stipulated in the plan that the City Council plans to collaborate with developers and landowners to develop the employment area of the Cricket Lane Strategic Development Allocation. This development aims to maximise local economic and employment benefits, ensure good connections to nearby residential areas and the City Centre, and avoid hindering the Lichfield Canal's reinstatement.
  
- **Little Aston Neighbourhood Plan (2016):** The Neighbourhood Plan states that a landscape-capacity approach will be taken to development due to the position in part of the Green Belt, and close proximity to the Cannock Chase SAC. It states that development within Little Aston will be supported where it closely reflects the needs of the parish. Development outside or on the edge of these settlements will only be permitted where there is no adverse impact on integrity of the Cannock Chase SAC.
  
- **Longdon Neighbourhood Plan (2018):** The Neighbourhood Plan adopts a landscape-capacity approach in relation to development because the Parish is located adjacent to the Cannock Chase AONB and Gentleshaw Common SSSI, and has numerous Tree Preservation Orders.

Development enhancing wildlife habitats and preserving hedgerows are supported. New public paths are encouraged if they don't conflict with existing policies. Generally, built development outside village boundaries is not supported, except for specific rural exceptions. New developments must respect traditional village design and integrate into the landscape. Converting non-residential properties and developing brownfield land are supported if they maintain local design principles and protect Green Belt openness.

- **Shenstone Neighbourhood Plan (2016):** The Neighbourhood Plan states that a landscape-capacity approach will be taken to development due to location in part of the Green Belt and proximity to Cannock Chase SAC. As such, development within the Green Belt in the neighbourhood area is generally deemed inappropriate, except for uses specified by the NPPF, such as facilities for outdoor sport and recreation. Proposals enhancing access to the Green Belt and opportunities for recreation are supported. All developments must demonstrate they won't harm the SAC's integrity, considering potential cumulative impacts. In relation to employment, the plan allocated 2.4 hectares at Shenstone Business Park and Birchbrook Industrial Estate for mixed-use development, including 50 dwellings.
- **Stonnall Neighbourhood Plan (2016):** The Neighbourhood Plan permits infill development within the settlement boundary that meets local needs and aligns with the Village Design Statement, maintaining the village's character. Small-scale affordable housing on exception sites is supported if it respects the surrounding area's character and density, and complies with the Village Design Statement. Affordable housing must also adhere to a local lettings plan in line with Lichfield District Council's Allocation Policy.
- **Whittington and Fisherwick Neighbourhood Plan (2018):** The Neighbourhood Plan notes that the potential for flooding in Whittington is considerable, and therefore development should not increase the risk of flooding and/or exacerbate existing drainage problems. The plan supports



small-scale development, although will prioritise the development of sites within the village or appropriate brownfield land where this can meet other policies on design character, residential amenity and highway safety.

- **Wigginton, Hopwas and Comberford Neighbourhood Plan (2016):** The Neighbourhood Plan adopts landscape capacity-led approach to development. The plan aims to maintain the rural character of the area, ensuring a clear distinction between the villages of Wigginton, Hopwas, and Comberford, and the urban area of Tamworth. Development proposals must preserve this distinction and provide evidence that they do not harm the area's distinctiveness. Coalescence with Tamworth is not permitted.

**B.177** In addition, six Neighbourhood Plan areas have been designated. The neighbourhood planning groups in each of these areas are currently working on developing a Neighbourhood Plan.

- Colton Neighbourhood Plan area (designated in 2016);
- Fazeley Neighbourhood Plan area (designated in 2018);
- Kings Bromley Neighbourhood Plan area (designated in 2019);
- Mavesyn Ridware Neighbourhood Plan area (designated in 2019);
- Streethay Neighbourhood Plan area (designated in 2014);
- Wall Neighbourhood Plan area (designated in 2014).

# Appendix C

## Baseline information

**C.1** Baseline information provides the basis for predicting and monitoring the likely sustainability effects of a plan and helps to identify key sustainability issues and means of dealing with them.

**C.2** Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations requires information to be provided on:

- the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment;
- the environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected;
- any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 2009/147/EC [the 'Birds Directive'] and 92/43/EEC [the 'Habitats Directive'].

**C.3** This section presents the relevant baseline information for Lichfield District. Data referred to have been chosen primarily for regularity and consistency of collection, to enable trends in the baseline situation to be established, and also to enable subsequent monitoring of potential sustainability effects.

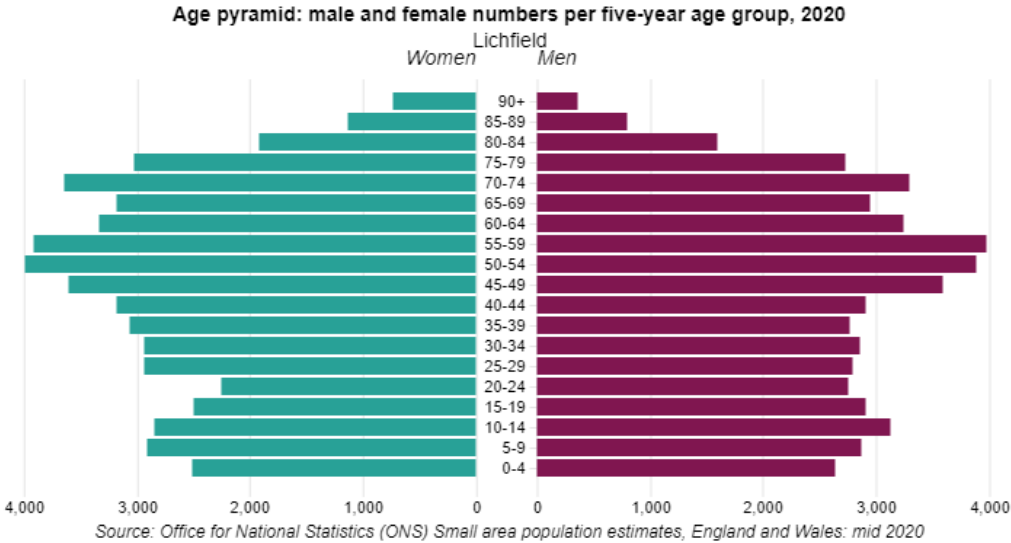
# Population, Health and Wellbeing

## Population

**C.4** The population of Lichfield District was 106,900 in 2021, reflecting a 5.7% increase from 100,700 in 2011 [See reference 157]. This is lower than the overall increase for England (6.6%), and the West Midlands (8.9%). Regionally the largest population increase was in Rugby (14.3%) and the lowest in Herefordshire (2%) [See reference 158]. Lichfield has a population density of 3.2 people per hectare. There are 45,630 households in Lichfield [See reference 159].

**C.5** The population of Lichfield is ageing, with the highest proportion of people being between the ages of 50-59, with a comparatively low amount of young people as illustrated by Figure C.1.

**Figure C.1: Age pyramid for Lichfield (2020)** [See reference 160]



**C.6** According to the 2021 Census, the largest ethnic group in Lichfield is White: English, Welsh, Scottish, Northern Irish or British, with 94.8% of residents identifying as such. This represents a 2% decrease from 2011. In 2021, 2.3% of Lichfield residents identified as ‘Asian, Asian British or Asian Welsh’, which is a 0.7% increase from 2011. In 2021, 1.9% of Lichfield residents identified their ethnic group within the "Mixed or Multiple" category, up from 1.0% in 2011. This 0.8% change was the largest increase among high-level ethnic groups in this area. **Table C.1** below shows the breakdown of Lichfield’s population by ethnic group.

**Table C.1: Lichfield population by ethnic group (2021)** [See reference 161]

Ethnic group	% of population
Asian, Asian British or Asian Welsh	2.3
Black, Black British, Black Welsh, Caribbean or African	0.6
Mixed or Multiple ethnic groups	1.9
White	94.8
Other ethnic groups	0.4

**C.7** In Lichfield, the percentage of households including a couple with dependent children fell from 21.5% in 2011 to 19.5% in 2021. The percentage of households including a couple without children in Lichfield fell from 21.4% to 18.4%, while the percentage of households including a couple with only non-dependent children decreased from 7.8% to 7.4%.

**C.8** The population in Lichfield District is spread across 22 wards. Armitage with Handsacre has the highest population of the 22 wards, with 8,016 residents. Whittington & Streethay displays the highest population increase between 2011 and 2021, with an increase of 2,033 people. **Table C.2** below presents the

population change between 2011 and 2021 by ward in Lichfield District. [\[See reference 162\]](#).

**Table C.2: Estimated populations by ward in Lichfield District for 2011 and 2021**

Ward	Population in 2011	Population in 2021	Population Change
Armitage with Handsacre	6,498	8,016	1,518
Leomansley	6,819	7,276	457
Whittington & Streethay	5,112	7,145	2,033
Alrewas & Fradley	5,947	6,716	769
Stowe	6,140	6,634	494
Boney Hay & Central	6,481	6,344	-137
Summerfield & All Saints	6,292	6,234	-58
St John's	5,824	5,924	100
Chasetown	3,832	4,964	1,132
Little Aston & Stonnall	4,757	4,907	150
Chase Terrace	4,808	4,665	-143
Chadsmead	4,651	4,621	-30
Fazeley	4,530	4,615	85
Highfield	4,636	4,512	-124

**Appendix C** Baseline information

Ward	Population in 2011	Population in 2021	Population Change
Curborough	4,445	4,273	-172
Hammerwich with Wall	4,251	4,200	-51
Boley Park	4,340	3,852	488
Bourne Vale	2,995	3,006	11
Colton & the Ridwares	2,112	2,294	182
Shenstone	2,220	2,195	-25
Longdon	2,026	2,023	-3
Mease Valley	1,938	2,019	81

## Housing

**C.9** The median house price in Lichfield District as of 2023 is £299,998, reflecting an increase of 67% over the last 10 years. This price makes homes in Lichfield less affordable compared to the West Midlands, where the median house price is £237,500, and to England and Wales, where the median is £285,000 [See reference 163]. Lichfield’s median property price-to-earnings ratio is 7.35, higher than regionally (7.1), though lower than nationally (8) [See reference 164].

**C.10** In 2021, 12.7% of Lichfield households rented privately, up from 9.5% in 2011. Meanwhile, 13.0% lived in socially rented housing, slightly down from 13.2% in 2011. Homeownership (outright or with a mortgage) fell from 75.6% to 73.3%. Lichfield had the region’s joint third lowest percentage of privately rented homes, alongside Staffordshire Moorlands, with only South Staffordshire and Bromsgrove having lower percentages (10.6% each) [See reference 165].

**C.11** The Lichfield District Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) [See reference 166] provides evidence on the potential supply of housing across Lichfield District and will form a key component of the evidence base that will inform the preparation of the new Local Plan. The 2015 Local Plan Strategy, as referenced in the SHLAA, aimed to deliver at least 10,030 dwellings between 2008 and 2029, including 1,000 homes for neighbouring authorities Cannock Chase and Tamworth (500 homes each). This resulted in an annual requirement of 478 dwellings, with 430 needed to meet Lichfield District need. However, since the adoption of the Local Plan Strategy, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) introduced a standard method for calculating Local Housing Need (LHN). At April 2024 Lichfield District's LHN is calculated at 289 dwellings per annum. This updated figure will be reflected in the upcoming Local Plan, ensuring that housing targets align with current national guidelines and local needs.

**C.12** The 2015 Local Plan Strategy includes a windfall allowance of 55 dwellings per year, reflecting a cautious but robust estimate, as an average of 52.1 windfall homes have been delivered annually since the plan's inception.

**C.13** During the period of 2022/2023, 756 dwellings were completed, surpassing the annual requirement of 430 dwellings by 343 units. **Table C.3** illustrates the housing completion trends over the past 10 years, showing consistent delivery rates that surpass the annual requirement of 478 dwellings, indicating that housing completions may continue to exceed the annual requirement.

**Table C.3: Five-year housing supply trajectory housing completions (2013-2024) [See reference 167]**

Year	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	19/20	20/21	21/22	22/23	23/24
Past completions (Gross)	329	231	204	394	577	766	625	556	745	773	736
Annual Demolitions & Conversions Away	5	5	4	72	25	26	44	8	2	17	20
Total net dwellings	324	226	200	322	552	740	581	548	743	756	727
Total cumulative net dwellings	1,455	1,681	1,881	2,203	2,755	3,495	4,076	4,624	5,367	6,123	6,850

**C.14** With regard to affordable housing, between 2023/24, of the 727 net completions, 211 of those were affordable. There are a further 1161 affordable dwellings which are committed within the district which could be completed over the next 5 years.

## Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople

**C.15** During the 2021 Census, 0.07% of the people of Lichfield District described themselves as White: Gypsy or Irish Traveller and White: Roma.

**C.16** A Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment (GTAA) for Lichfield and Tamworth was completed in 2012 to provide information and data regarding the needs and requirements of the

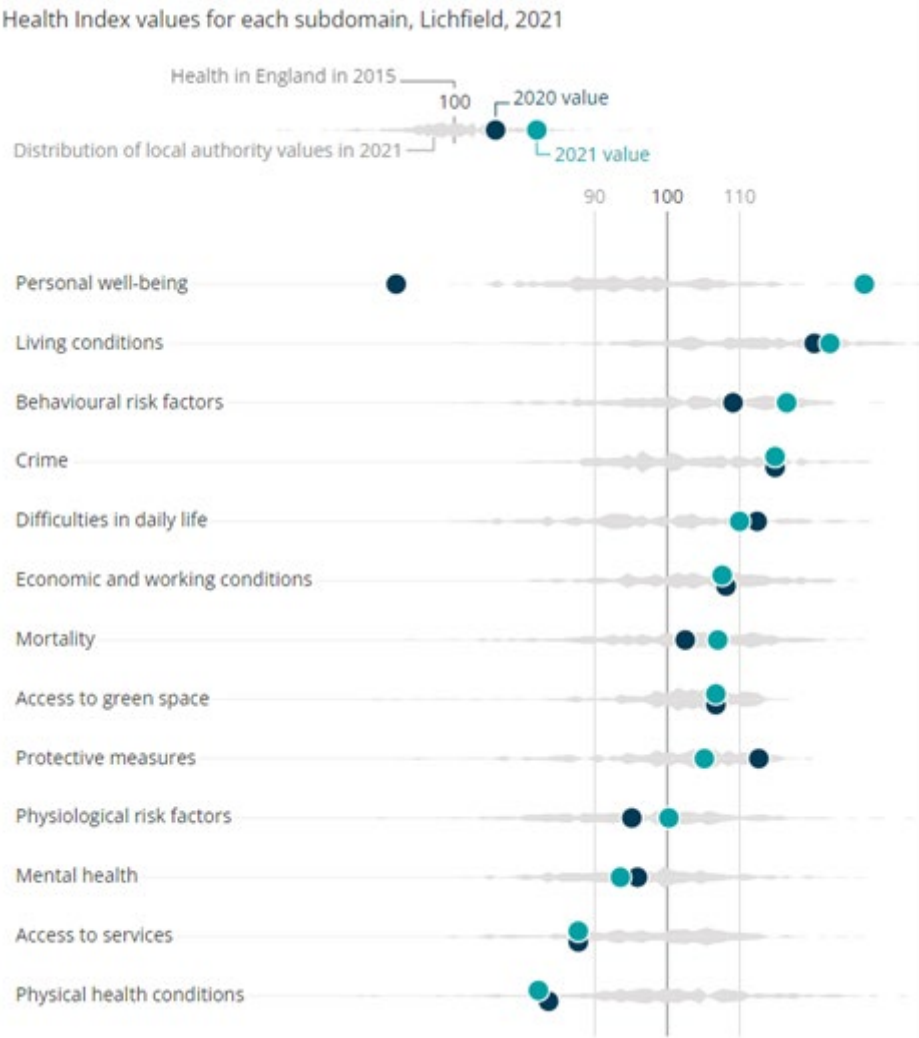


Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling, between the period 2012-2028 [See reference 168]. The study identified a residential need for 14 Gypsy and Traveller pitches over the period 2012-2028 and 5 transit pitches. Between 2008 and 2024, 14 additional pitches have been delivered. It is noted that this will need to be updated to help inform the new Local Plan with an accurate assessment of accommodation need for Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople in the district. A GTAA for the withdrawn local plan was produced in 2019. This identified a minimum need of 7 residential pitches by 2040, with 4 being required to be delivered by 2024. The study concluded that there was no requirement to deliver additional transit pitch provision to 2040.

## Health

**C.17** The Health Index for England is a new measure of the health of the nation. It uses a broad definition of health to provide a single value for the health of each local authority area that can be broken down into various measures within three broad domains: health outcomes; health-related behaviours and personal circumstances; and wider drivers of health that relate to the places where people live. Lichfield has an overall Health Index of 113.4 which is up 8.3 points compared with the previous year. Lichfield is ranked roughly in the top 20% of local authority areas in England for health in 2021 [See reference 169]. As presented in **Figure C.2**, health in Lichfield is strongest for measures relating to the "personal well-being" subdomain, which looks at people's belief that activities in life are worthwhile, feelings of anxiety, happiness, and life satisfaction. Lichfield's worst score is in relation to "physical health conditions".

**Figure C.2: Health Index values for each subdomain in Lichfield (2021) [See reference 170]**



**C.18** Based on the 2021 Census, 49.3% of Lichfield residents described their health as "very good", signalling an increase from 47.5% in 2011. Those describing their health as "good" fell from 34.5% to 34.3%. In 2021, 6.6% of Lichfield residents were identified as being "disabled and limited a lot", thereby facing significant restrictions in daily activities and participation due to impairments. This figure decreased from 8.3% in 2011 [See reference 171].

**C.19** It should be noted however that the 2021 Census was conducted during the coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic, which may have influenced how people perceived and rated their health, affecting how people chose to respond.

**C.20** Life expectancy for males in Lichfield District is 80.5, which is higher than both the regional average (78.7) and national average (79.3). Life expectancy for females in Lichfield District is 84 which is higher than both the regional average (82.6) and national average (83.2) [\[See reference 172\]](#).

**C.21** Further to this, Lichfield District's mortality for individuals under 75 years old, stemming from all causes in 2022, was 317.2 per 100,000. This figure is lower than both the regional rate of 367.2 per 100,000 and national rate of 343.3 per 100,000. Additionally, Lichfield District's mortality for individuals under 75 years old, stemming from all circulatory diseases is significantly lower than the national average of 77.8 per 100,000, at 64.1 per 100,000.

**C.22** The suicide rate between 2020 and 2022, was 11.6 per 100,000. This figure is lower than both the regional rate of 10.7 per 100,000 and national rate of 10.3 [\[See reference 173\]](#).

## Access to services and facilities

**C.23** In the Health Index, Lichfield District received a relatively low score of 87.7 compared to other local authorities in the "Access to services" subdomain in 2021. The district scored much higher in the "Access to green spaces" subdomain at 106.7. This is borne out by statistics on the average time taken for Lichfield District residents to reach the nearest key services (employment centres, primary and secondary schools, further education, GPs, hospitals, food stores and town centres) by public transport or on foot. In 2021, the national score for access to services was 100.3, whilst access to green spaces scored 99.9. Lichfield District therefore achieved lower scores than the national average in the 'Access to services' subdomain.

## Open space, sports and recreation

**C.24** Lichfield District Council's 2024 Open Space Assessment [See reference 174] explored the quality of open spaces in the district. The Assessment notes that the district has 2,882.7 hectares of natural and semi-natural greenspaces, providing 27.7 hectares per 1,000 residents. While access to small woodlands (2+ hectares) within 500 meters is limited, residents have significantly better access to larger woodlands (20+ hectares) within 4 kilometres compared to county and national averages.

**C.25** The district contains 278 amenity greenspace sites totalling 213.5 hectares, with quality varying significantly across locations. Although the National Playing Fields Association (NPFA) recommends 27.9 hectares of equipped children's play space, the district currently offers only 0.13 hectares per 1,000 residents. Despite this shortfall, feedback indicates sufficient play space availability, though accessibility issues exist in certain play spaces in Lichfield and Burntwood. The quality of play spaces in Lichfield District is generally good, with recent improvements enhancing the range of play opportunities.

## Crime

**C.26** The absence of a safe and secure place in which to live can have an extremely negative impact on physical and emotional health and wellbeing.

**C.27** Lichfield District has a relatively low crime rate (79 per 1,000 people) compared to the West Midlands overall crime rate of 97 per 1,000 people), and England (75.88 per 1,000), as of December 2023 [See reference 175]. The overall crime count between May 2023 and April 2024 was 423. The highest recorded crime count for this period was for violence and sexual offences, totalling 180 incidents (42.5%). Other crime categories had significantly lower

counts, with anti-social behaviour recording 45 incidents (10.6%) and vehicle theft recording 44 incidents (10.4%) recorded [\[See reference 176\]](#).

## Education

**C.28** 16.6% of Lichfield District's population is comprised of students, which is lower than the regional average of 21.3% and national average of 20.4%.

**C.29** There are 47 schools within the district, including 6 secondary schools or colleges. Staffordshire University also offers a range of courses from its campus based in Lichfield.

**C.30** Almost half (41%) of Lichfield District's population (aged 16 years and over) have level 1, 2 or 3 qualifications, as their highest level of qualification, 33.6% have level 4 qualifications as their highest level of qualification, 17.1% have no qualifications, and 5.4% have an apprenticeship as their highest level of qualification. In Lichfield District, the percentage of people with Level 4 as their highest qualification is slightly lower compared to the national average of 33.9%, but higher than the regional average 29.4% [\[See reference 177\]](#).

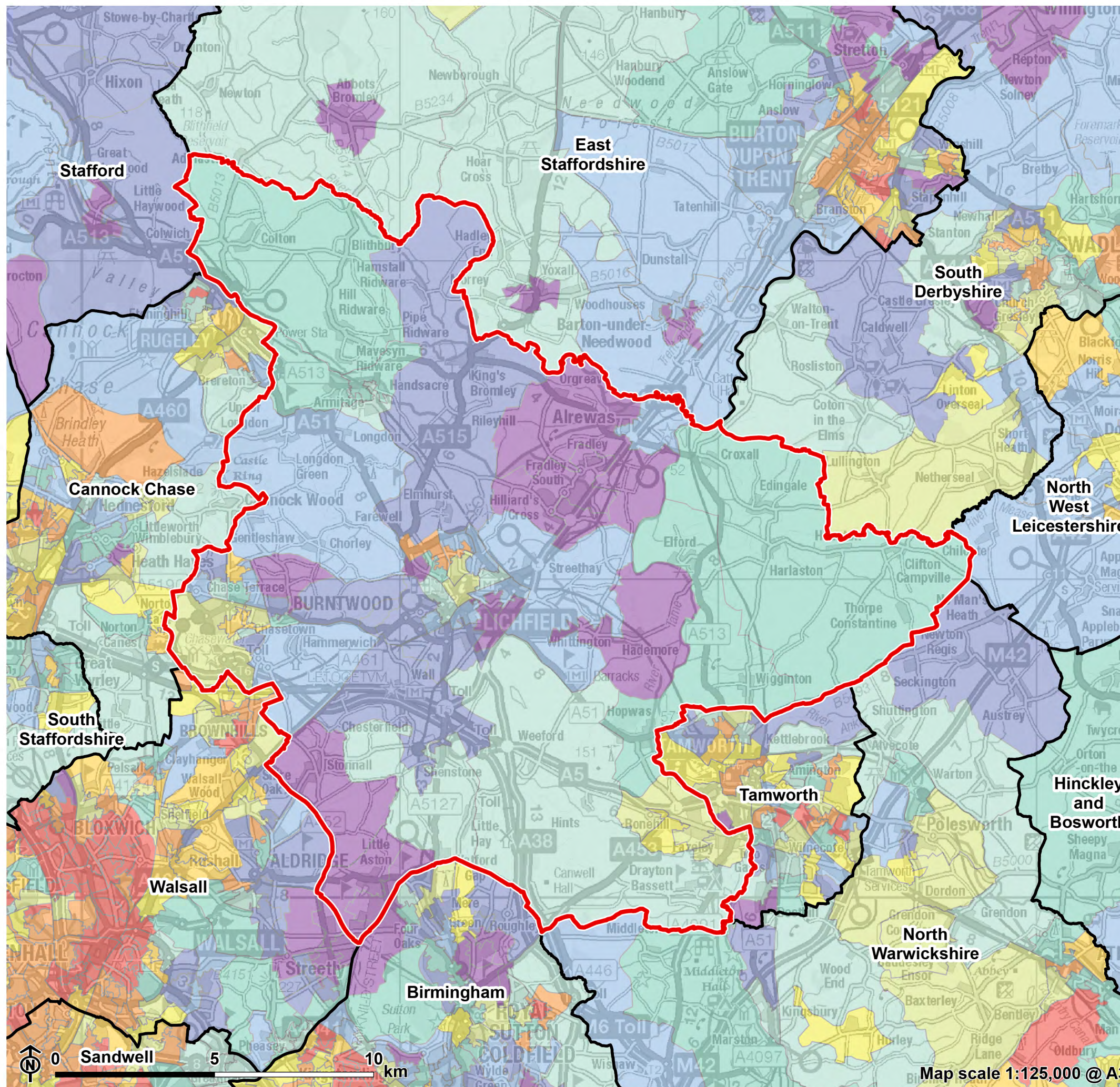
## Deprivation

**C.31** The Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) uses Lower Layer Super Output Areas (LSOA) to measure deprivation at local authority and county level. The seven distinct domains of deprivation (Income; Employment; Health Deprivation and Disability; Education and Skills Training; Crime: Barriers to Housing and Services; and Living Environment) which when weighted and combined from the IMD 2019 have been mapped for the district (see **Figure C.3**).

**C.32** The 2019 IMD reveals that Lichfield District was the 272<sup>nd</sup> most deprived local authority area out of 317 local authority areas, which is an increase from its rank as 247<sup>th</sup> in 2015 **[See reference 178]**. At a District Level with regard to the IMD average rank, Lichfield is within the top 30% least deprived nationally. However, there are pockets of deprivation within Lichfield District. Areas in the wards of Chadsmead and Curborough fall within IMD's 20% most deprived areas nationally.



Figure C.3: Indices of Multiple Deprivation



- Lichfield District
- Neighbouring local authority
- Indices of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) 2019**
- 0 - 10% (most deprived)
- 10 - 20%
- 20 - 30%
- 30 - 40%
- 40 - 50%
- 50 - 60%
- 60 - 70%
- 70 - 80%
- 80 - 90%
- 90 - 100% (least deprived)

0 5 10 km  
Map scale 1:125,000 @ A3



## Economy and Employment

**C.33** In February 2023, Lichfield's economy was projected to be the UK's joint fourth-fastest growing location between 2024 and 2026, with an annual average growth rate of 2.4% driven by strong performances in the Retail and Real Estate sectors [See reference 179]. However, in the February 2024 Regional Economic Forecast, it was noted that the UK experienced a challenging year in 2023 due to high inflation and continued increases in interest rates, with the economy ending the year in a recession. This was reflected in relatively weak performance across the regions and nations of the UK, although the fastest growing region of the UK in 2023 was the West Midlands, achieving Gross Value Added (GVA) growth of just 0.6% benefitting from lagged post-pandemic normalisation in manufacturing, and particularly automotive, supply chains [See reference 180].

**C.34** As of December 2023, 85.3% of the population of Lichfield were in employment, 3.6% in unemployment, and 14.7% of the population were economically inactive. The reported figure for those in employment for the West Midlands for the same period was 78.8%, and for England was also 78.8% [See reference 181].

**C.35** Lichfield District has a diverse economic profile with several key sectors contributing to local employment. Manufacturing is a significant part of the district's economy, comprising 9.8% of employee jobs. Each of the following sectors – Wholesale and Retail Trade; Repair of Motor Vehicles and Motorcycles; Transportation and Storage; Administrative and Support Service Activities; and Human Health and Social Work Activities – contributes the largest proportion (11.8%) of employee jobs respectively [See reference 182].



**Table C.4: Employee jobs by industry 2022 [See reference 183]**

Employee Jobs by Industry	Lichfield District (%)	West Midlands (%)	Great Britain (%)
Mining and Quarrying	0	0	0.2
Manufacturing	9.8	11.3	7.6
Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning	0	0.5	0.4
Water supply; sewerage, waste management and remediation activities	1.0	0.8	0.7
Construction	5.9	4.1	4.9
Wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	11.8	15.0	14
Transportation and storage	11.8	6.6	5
Accommodation and food service activities	6.9	6.3	8
Information and communication	2.0	2.9	4.6
Financial and insurance activities	1.0	2.5	3.3
Real estate activities	2.5	2.6	1.9
Professional, scientific and technical, activities	6.9	7.4	9.1
Administrative and support service activities	11.8	8.7	9
Public administration and defence; compulsory social security	4.4	4.0	4.7

**Appendix C** Baseline information

Employee Jobs by Industry	Lichfield District (%)	West Midlands (%)	Great Britain (%)
Education	6.9	8.3	8.6
Human health and social work activities	11.8	14.3	13.5
Arts, entertainment and recreation	3.4	1.9	2.4
Other service activities	2.9	2.7	2.0

**C.36** In 2022, 66.7% of total employees were full-time in Lichfield District, and 31.4% were part-time. Full-time employment is lower than the regional average of 68.4%, and national average of 68.8%. The proportion of part-time workers is slightly lower than the regional average of 31.6% and national average of 31.2%.

**C.37** In 2023, gross weekly pay in Lichfield District was around £763.00, which is higher than the average for the West Midlands was £651.60, and the national average, £682.60. However, the gross weekly pay for full-time workers based on their place of work within Lichfield District was lower than both the regional and national averages. Specifically, the weekly pay by place of work in Lichfield District was £538.30, compared to £617.50 in the West Midlands and £642.00 nationally [See reference 184]. This highlights a significant number of workers migrating from Lichfield District to higher salaried jobs elsewhere.

**C.38** As of 2022, there were 4,885 businesses based in Lichfield. Between 2017 and 2022, the number of businesses decreased by 205, representing a 4% decrease. Significant declines were observed in the Professional, Scientific & Technical sector (-110 businesses), Transportation & Storage (-80 businesses), and Administrative & Support Services (-65 businesses).

**C.39** In terms of business start-ups and closures, Lichfield had a strong business survival rate of 59% in 2021. This rate is higher than the regional

average of 51% and the national average of 58%, but slightly below the county average of 62% [\[See reference 185\]](#).

**C.40** A variety of programs operate across Lichfield District and Staffordshire to support local businesses and promote sustainable job creation. The Stoke-on-Trent and Staffordshire Local Enterprise Partnership, which includes Lichfield District, provides resources to help businesses grow and innovate, fostering job creation and economic opportunities. The Growth Hub, a notable initiative, has supported over 1,550 small to medium enterprises (SMEs) and unlocked more than £2 million in private sector investment [\[See reference 186\]](#). Specifically in Lichfield District, a Business Support Hub was opened at the district Council House in 2022, offering space and resources for small businesses. Additionally, significant developments and key projects are underway, such as the Burntwood Town Deal, which aims to enhance Burntwood's shopping potential, health services, and transport infrastructure [\[See reference 187\]](#).

**C.41** In relation to employment space, there is 78 hectares of 'available' employment land within Lichfield District. The Employment Land Availability Assessment (ELAA) 2024 [\[See reference 188\]](#) indicated that there was a sufficient supply of available employment land to meet the requirements set within the Local Plan Strategy (2015).

**C.42** Between 2022-2024, a total of 2.8 employment land which provides 6,965m<sup>2</sup> of employment floorspace was completed. This land is divided between various use classes as indicated in **Table C.5**. The use classes detailed in **Table C.5** are E: commercial, business and service; G: light industry; B2: general industrial; and B8: storage and distribution.

**Table C.5: Annual employment land completions 2023-2024**

[See reference 189]

Use classes	Total area in hectares (gross/net)	Total floor space (m <sup>2</sup> ) (gross/net)
B1/Eg, B2, B8	2.8 (gross) 2.8 (net)	6,965 (gross) 6,965 (net)
B1a/Eg (offices)	0.6 (gross and net)	570 (gross and net)
Total	2.86 (gross) 2.8 (net)	7,535 (gross) 6,965 (net)

**C.43** There has also been a net increase in employment floor space of approximately 86 hectares of employment development between 2008 and 2024 set against a need of 79.1 hectares required by the adopted Local Plan. Trends indicate that a majority of these developments have been for B2 and B8 uses with a much lower level of developments specifically for offices taking place, as displayed in **Table C.6**.

**Table C.6: Plan period (2008-2029) employment land completions 2008-2024** [See reference 190]

Use classes	Total area in hectares (gross/net)	Total floor space (m <sup>2</sup> ) (gross/net)
B1/Eg, B2, B8	104.27 (gross) 83.45 (net)	323,602 (gross) 260,669 (net)
B1a/Eg (offices)	2.87 (gross and net)	16,344 (gross and net)
Total	106.6 (gross) 85.72 (net)	340,176 (gross) 276,443 (net)

**C.44** The vacancy rates in Lichfield city centre have remained relatively stable over the past six years, as presented in **Table C.7**. As of May 2024, the vacancy rate in Lichfield city centre was 6.51% and 8.45% in Burntwood Town Centre. This consistency in occupancy rates reflects a certain resilience in the local economy and suggests a steady demand for commercial spaces. However, despite this stability, the current vacancy rate in Lichfield city centre is still a concern. At 6.51%, it indicates a notable portion of unoccupied commercial properties, which can impact the vibrancy and attractiveness of the area for businesses and consumers alike. Comparatively, the regional vacancy rate in the West Midlands is higher at 6.5%, highlighting Lichfield's divergence from broader regional trends towards lower vacancy rates [See reference 191]. In contrast, Burntwood Town Centre faces a more pronounced challenge, with a higher vacancy rate of 8.19%, signalling greater economic strain [See reference 192].

**Table C.7: Lichfield town centre vacancy rates (2017 – 2024)**

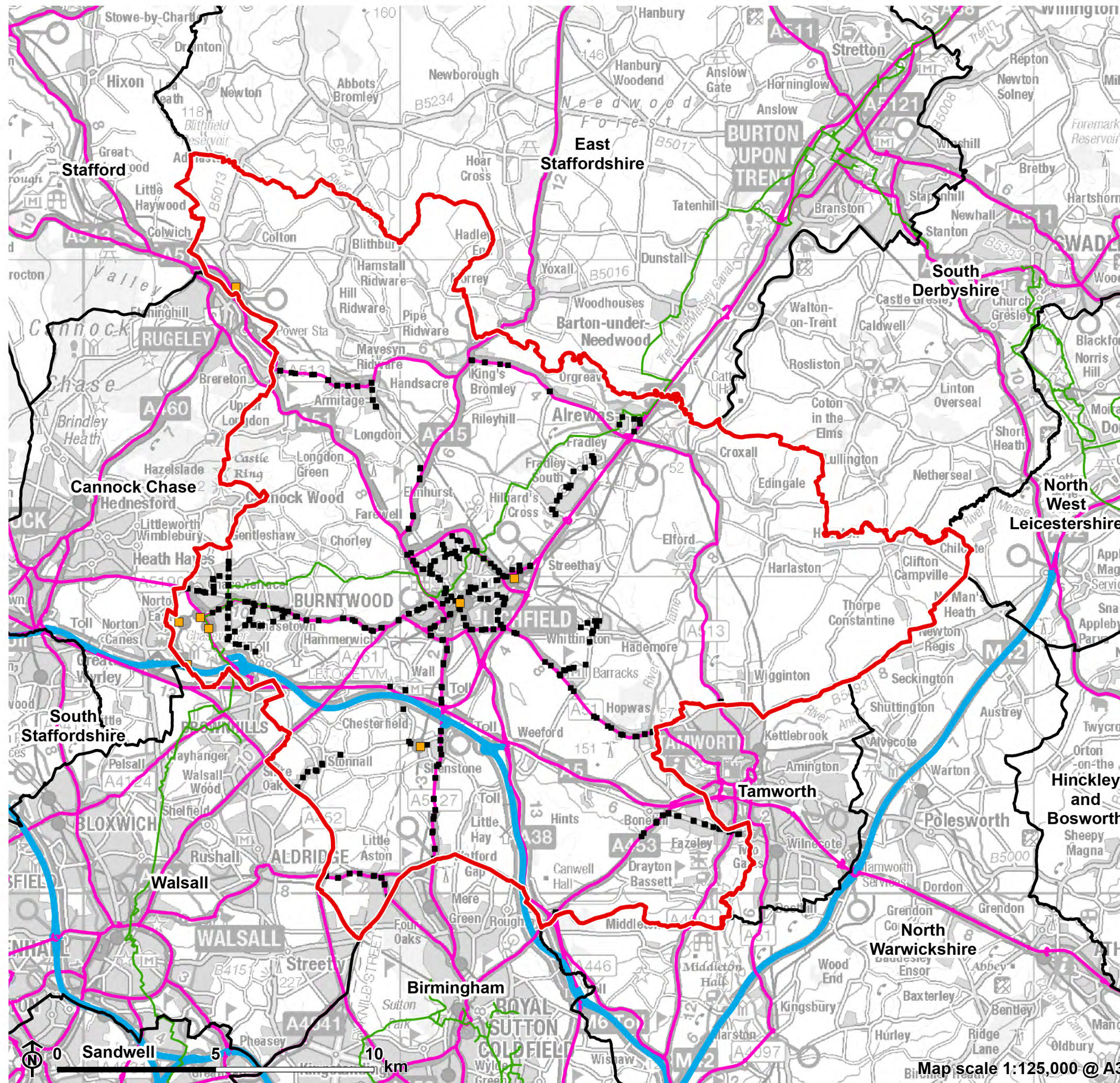
Months	Vacancy Rate (Lichfield city) (%)	Vacancy Rate (Burntwood town) (%)
July 2017	6.64	9.23
July 2018	5.55	6.06
March 2019	6.21	4.54
January 2020	4.00	2.94
April 2021	8.00	5.00
March 2022	7.00	6.00
July 2023	6.13	10.14
May 2024	6.51	8.45

## Transport and Accessibility

**C.45** Lichfield District has good connectivity to the national transport network, including the M6 Toll, A38 (T), A5148 (T), and A5 (T) passing through its boundaries, as displayed in **Figure C.4**. These routes are crucial on a national scale, enhancing the district's appeal to employers and supporting economic growth in key employment hubs such as Lichfield, Burntwood, and Fradley. Moreover, these major routes play an important role in connecting the district's outlying communities to essential local services and products available within Lichfield city centre and Burntwood town centre, as well as neighbouring centres like Sutton Coldfield, Tamworth, and Rugeley. Proximity to services and facilities within the district is displayed in **Figure C.5**.



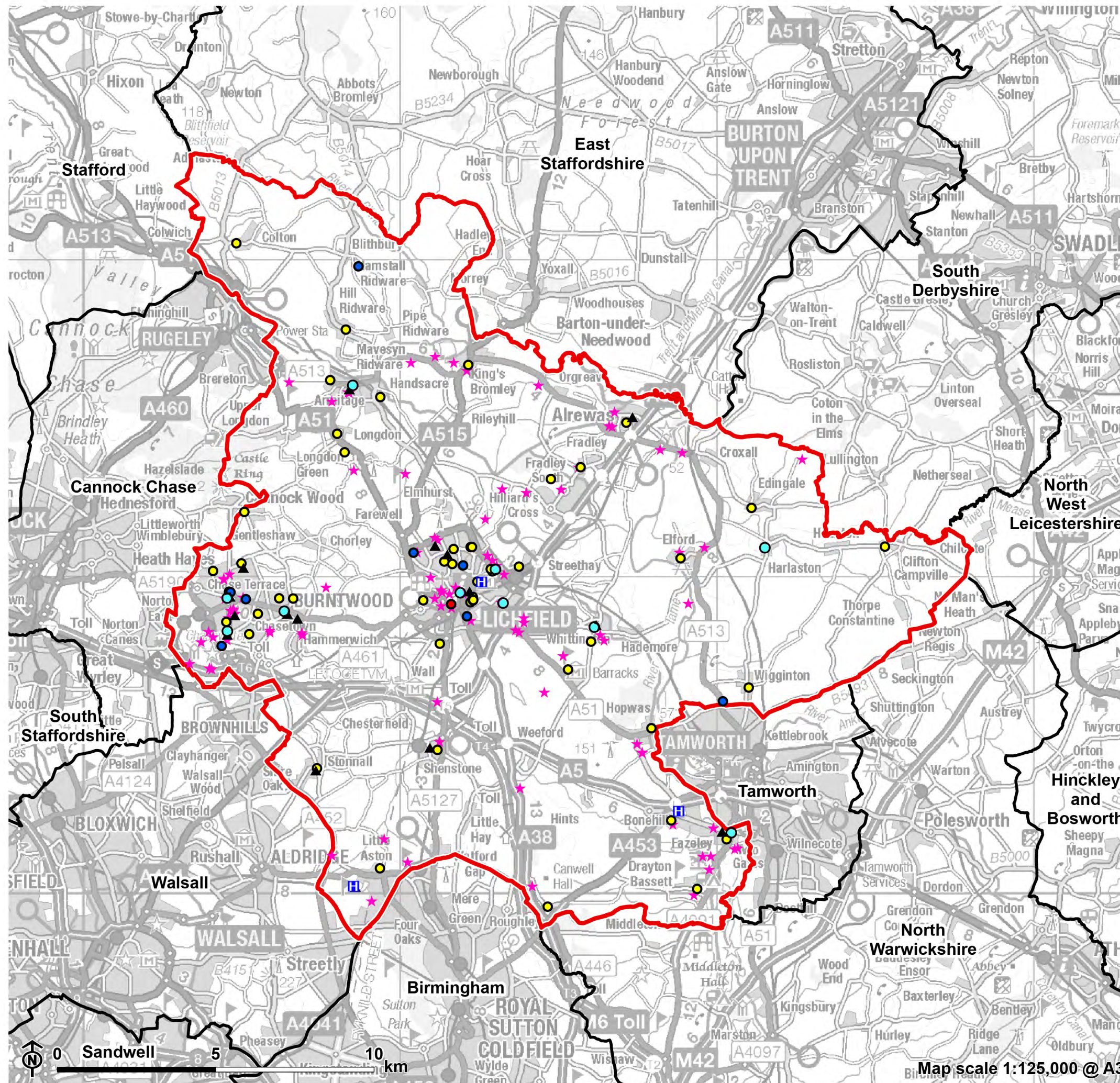
Figure C.4: Transport Network



- Lichfield District
- Neighbouring local authority
- Bus stop
- Railway station
- National Cycle Network
- Motorway
- A Road



Figure C.5: Services and Facilities in Lichfield



- Lichfield District
- Neighbouring local authority
- GP surgery
- Hospital
- Post office
- Primary school
- Secondary school
- College
- Sport facility



**C.46** The HS2, a government-backed scheme to develop a high-speed rail line between Euston and Birmingham, has been partially cancelled. While Phases 2a and 2b of the project have been scrapped, allowing the government to "reinvest" £36 billion in 'Network North' transport projects, Phase 1 will proceed as planned. This phase includes new stations at Old Oak Common, Birmingham Interchange, and Birmingham Curzon Street, along with a link to the existing West Coast Main Line near Lichfield in Staffordshire [\[See reference 193\]](#).

**C.47** No recent data is available about the breakdown of all journeys made in Lichfield District in terms of the modes used (this was last recorded in the 2011 Census). However, the travel to work data available is considered to be representative of the situation for trips made in the district. The high rate of commuting to work by car, reflects the more rural nature of the district and the dependency of residents in more rural locations on higher order centres for access to jobs and services and facilities.

**C.48** Travel to work data taken from the 2021 Census (**Figure C.6**) indicates that 1.0% of the resident population of Lichfield District travel to work by bus, which is much lower than the national average of 4.3% and regional average of 4.2%. The commuting figures (**Figure C.7**) show that 27.2% of the resident population choose to work in the district, with many travelling less than 10km, and there has been a noticeable shift towards working from home during and in the aftermath of the COVID-19 pandemic, with 31.6% of the resident population in employment in Lichfield District working mainly from home, much higher than the regional average of 25.7% [\[See reference 194\]](#).

**C.49** However, as shown in **Figure C.7**, 22.7% of the resident population in Lichfield District travel between 10km and 30km to work, significantly higher than the national average of 14.4%. This indicates that many residents commute longer distances for employment. The district's strong connectivity to neighbouring authorities, as illustrated in **Figure C.8**, facilitates these longer commutes.

**Figure C.6: Method of travel to workplace in Lichfield District**  
[See reference 195]

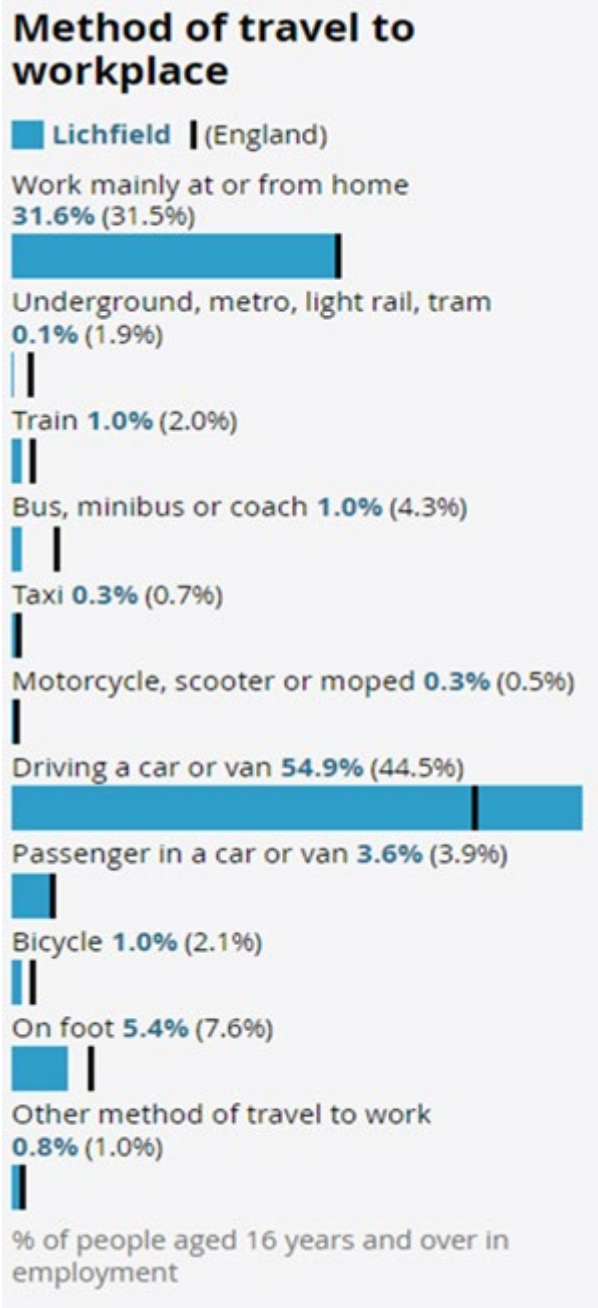
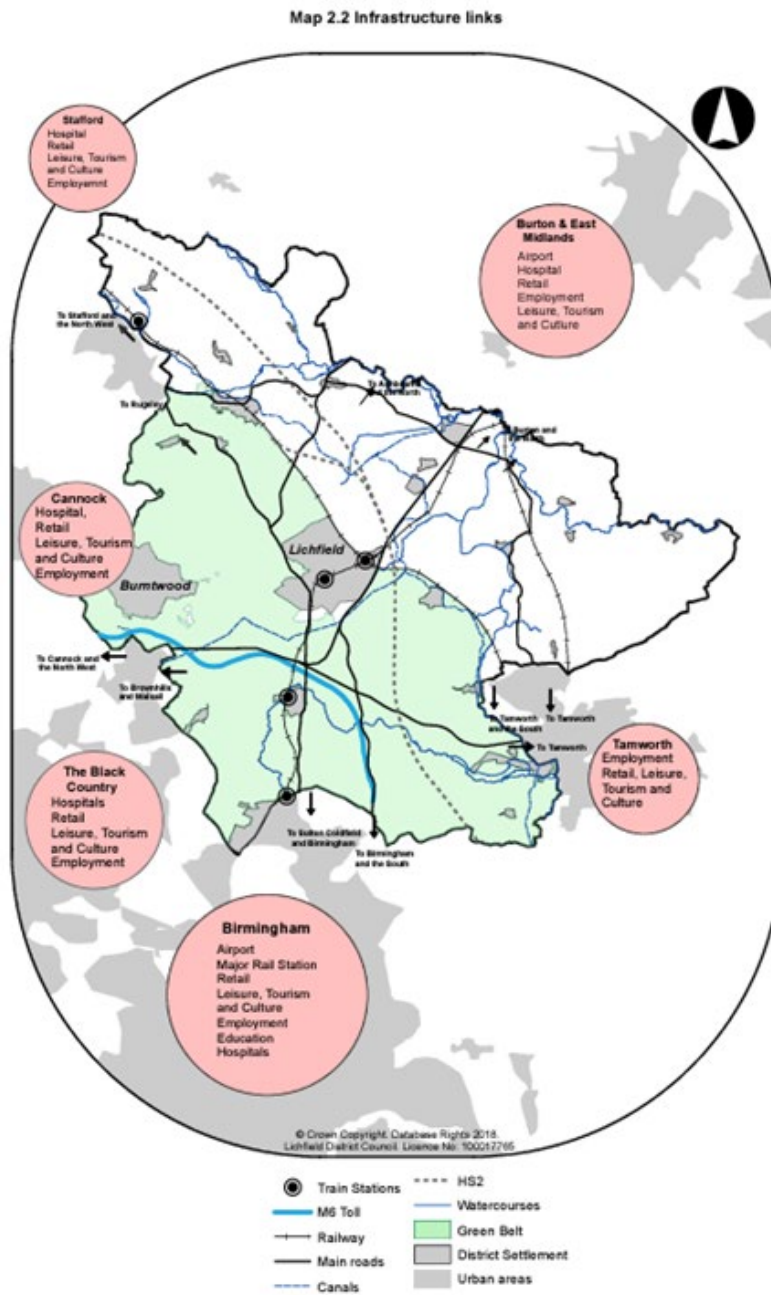


Figure C.7: Distance travelled to work in Lichfield District [See reference 196]



Figure C.8: Infrastructure links Lichfield District [See reference 197]



## Air, Land and Water

### Air Quality

**C.50** The most significant source of air pollution is from transport. The main pollutant of concern is nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) which comes from road traffic emissions and monitoring has been conducted to measure concentrations. There are also 30 NO<sub>2</sub> diffusion tubes scattered across the district, the results of which are collected monthly [\[See reference 198\]](#).

**C.51** Lichfield District has two Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) that were declared due to exceedances of the annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> objective. AQMA No.1 was declared in August 2008 and encompasses the A5 Muckley Corner Roundabout (to the southwest of Lichfield), together with fourteen sensitive receptors (mainly residential dwellings) around this junction.

**C.52** AQMA No.2 was declared in August 2016, due to exceedances of the annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> objective at six isolated locations along the A38, from the junction with the A5127 Burton Road on the edge of Lichfield to the district's northern boundary.

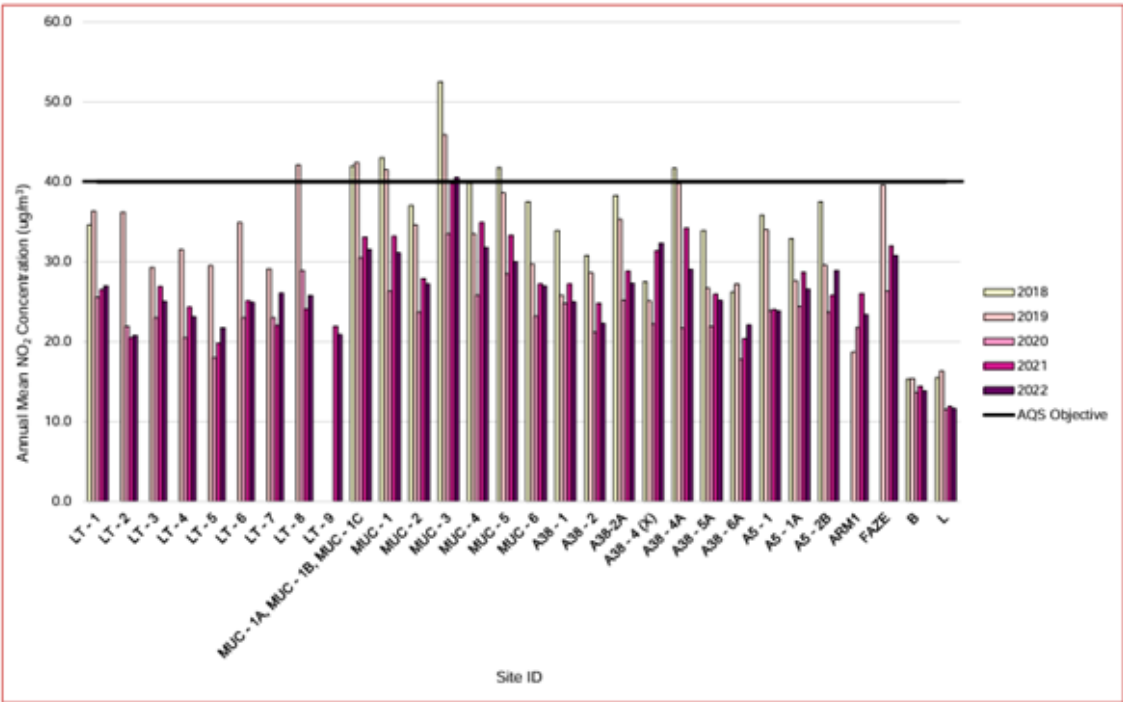
**C.53** Data based on the five years up to 2022, as presented in **Figure C.9**, shows that the average annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> concentration calculated from all established 30 diffusion tube sites remains below the 40µg/m<sup>3</sup> objective for all sites. Although Site ID MUC-3 initially showed an exceedance of the 40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> objective by 0.5 µg/m<sup>3</sup> in 2022, as presented in **Figure C.9**, distance correction to the nearest relevant exposure reduced the concentration to 31.6 µg/m<sup>3</sup>, bringing it below the objective.

**C.54** The figures show a general downward trend in NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations across the whole Lichfield District over the past five years [\[See reference 199\]](#),

**Appendix C** Baseline information

although concentrations at a number of sites all increased slightly during 2022 compared to 2021. This increase is likely due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, as traffic volume began returning to pre-pandemic levels.

**Figure C.9: Trends in calculated average annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations from all diffusion tube sites across the district**  
 [See reference 200]



**C.55** As demonstrated in **Figure C.9**, NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations for the individual diffusion tube sites within AQMA No.1 (Muckley Corner, reference MUC-3), and at AQMA No.2 (A38, reference A38-2A) display a continued improvement. Air quality monitoring at three diffusion tube sites within this AQMA dropped below the annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> objective for the first time in 2020. Reported figures for this location have remained below the objective in 2021 and 2022.

**C.56** In an effort to address air quality exceedances in Lichfield District, an Air Quality Action Plan in 2019 was published, which developed actions to improve

## Appendix C Baseline information

air quality in the district, and specifically the AQMAs [\[See reference 201\]](#).

These included:

- Increase the volume of through traffic using M6 Toll; which was completed in 2020 and has seen a rise in numbers from 2019 to 2022 [\[See reference 202\]](#);
- Upgrading Trunk A-Roads to Expressways;
- Replacing older vehicles; and
- Education initiatives including website information updates.

**C.57** Lichfield District Council is part of the Staffordshire Air Quality Steering Group, which co-ordinates efforts to monitor, manage, and improve air quality across Staffordshire. The group works collaboratively to develop and implement Air Quality Action Plans (AQAPs), as well as to conduct annual reviews of air quality. Ongoing work relating to this cross-boundary evidence base includes projects such as Air Aware Staffordshire, which aims to reduce the impact of dirty air on people's health. Related initiatives include setting up travel networks and increasing confidence and awareness of electric vehicle use [\[See reference 203\]](#).

**C.58** AQMAs are also present in the neighbouring authorities to Lichfield District:

- Birmingham City Council:
  - Birmingham AQMA – this encompasses the whole Borough.
- Cannock Chase District Council:
  - Cannock Chase AQMA - an area encompassing the A5 Watling Street between the junction with the A34 Walsall Road and the district boundary with South Staffordshire, and the stretch of the A460 Wolverhampton Road between the junction with the A5 Watling Street and the district boundary.



## Appendix C Baseline information

- CCDC AQMA 2 – an area comprising A5 Watling Street between Churchbridge Traffic Islands and the district boundary with Walsall. Effectively continuing the existing AQMA to include all of the A5 within the district.
- East Staffordshire Borough Council:
  - Burton-Upon-Trent AQMA No.1 – an area of Burton-Upon-Trent along Derby Rd, Derby St, part of Princess Way Roundabout, Horninglow St, Horninglow Rd, Bridge St, Wellington St, part of Borough Rd, part of Wellington St roundabout, part of Waterloo St and part of Byrkley St.
  - Burton-Upon-Trent AQMA No.2 – an area encompassing St Peters Bridge roundabout and part of St Peters St in Stapenhill in Burton-upon-Trent.
- North West Leicestershire District Council:
  - Castle Donington AQMA – an area encompassing the High Street and Bondgate area of Castle Donington. The northern extent of the AQMA has been amended to include the junction of Bondgate with The Spittal and the southern extent shall extend to the Moira Arms.
  - Copt Oak AQMA – an area encompassing 10 properties in the part of the village of Copt Oak that lies within the boundaries of NW Leicestershire District Council.
- North Warwickshire Borough Council
  - Coleshill AQMA – an area of Coleshill bounded by Stonebridge Road, Coleshill Heath Road, the M42 Motorway, M6 Motorway and junction 4 of the M6.
- Walsall Borough Council:
  - Walsall AQMA – this encompasses the whole Borough.

**C.59** It is recognised that air quality does not respect administrative or political boundaries and that there is potential for the occurrence of cross boundary

impacts on neighbouring AQMAs. Development in Lichfield District is likely to impact the AQMAs present in neighbouring authorities as a result of traffic growth, particularly the ones located within close proximity to Lichfield such as the Cannock Chase AQMA in Cannock Chase, which has been designated as a result of NO<sub>2</sub> levels or that are on the key commuting routes.

## Geology and minerals

**C.60** The Minerals Local Plan for Staffordshire (2015 - 2030) [\[See reference 204\]](#) estimates the quantity of minerals across the county, and plans for a steady and adequate supply of aggregates over the coming years to help meet housing and infrastructure needs.

**C.61** The assessment identifies that the aggregate supply to the administrative area comprises various minerals, including:

- Aggregate minerals such as sand, gravel, and limestone;
- Industrial minerals, including cement minerals (limestone, clay, shale, and anhydrite) and brick clay;
- Hydrocarbons, specifically methane gas;
- Sandstone, which encompasses building stone and silica sand; and
- Opencast coal.

**C.62 Figure C.10** illustrates the distribution of aggregate minerals in Staffordshire. Sand and gravel resources are abundant throughout the county. As of 2013, there were 23 permitted quarries, 17 of which were operational, with five of those in Lichfield (one exclusively producing building sands). Limestone is extracted from a single area in the northeast of the county but not in Lichfield. These aggregate minerals supply both local markets, including Stoke-on-Trent, and external markets, particularly in the West Midlands conurbation. Currently,

## **Appendix C** Baseline information

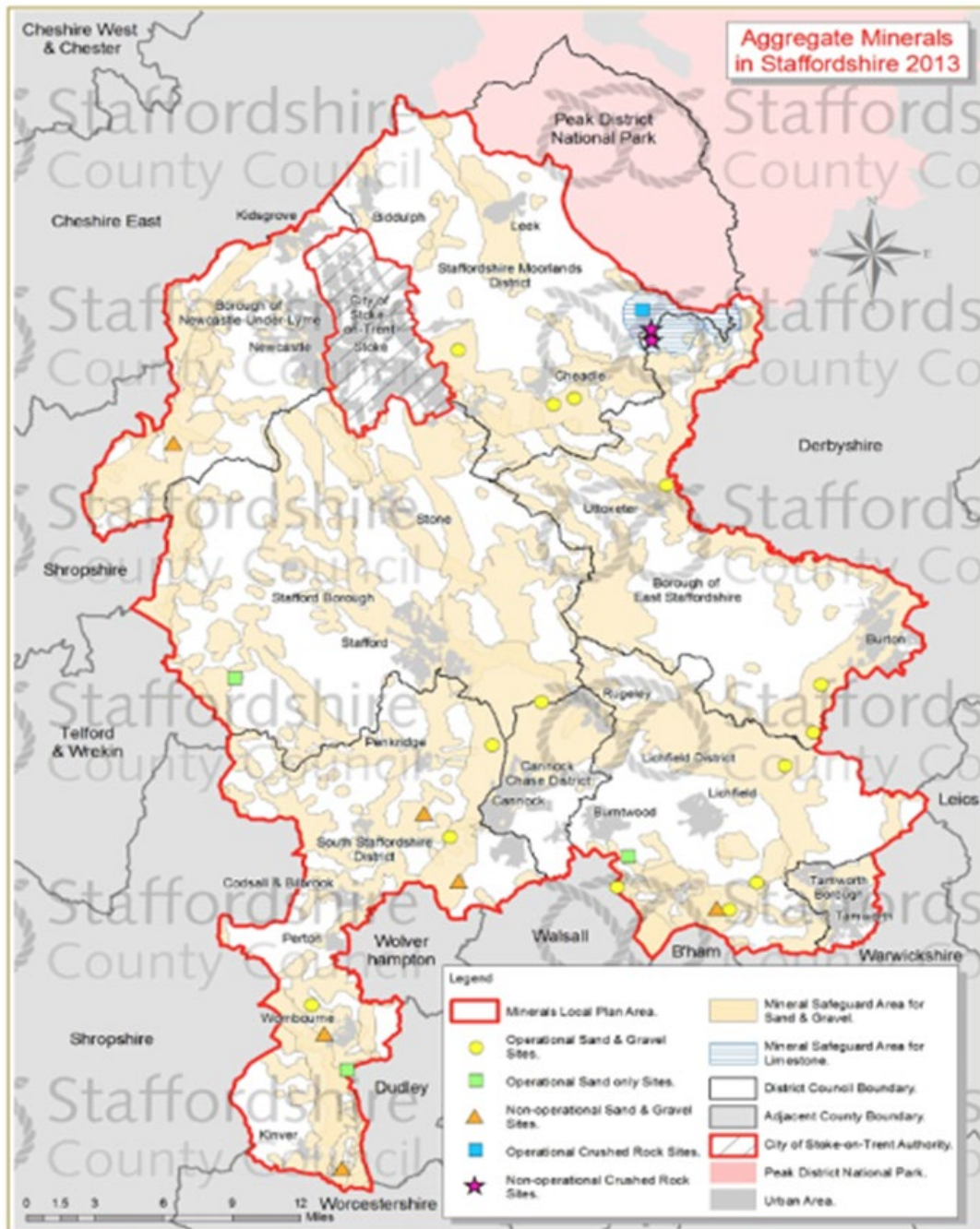
all aggregates are transported by road, though there is potential to re-use a rail line for crushed rock from the Cauldon Low Quarry.

**C.63** In relation to sand and gravel, during the period 2004 to 2013 the average sales of sand and gravel were 5.0 million tonnes per annum, within a range from 3.7 million tonnes to 6.8 million tonnes. Based on this 10-year average figure, current permitted reserves would be depleted by 2026. To maintain the capacity to produce at least 5.0 million tonnes per annum requires additional reserves to be permitted during the next 10 years.

**C.64** Limestone reserves used for crushed rock are more than sufficient to meet the anticipated requirements for crushed rock aggregate over the Plan period.

**C.65** There are no industrial minerals quarries in Lichfield District (i.e. brick works or clay works).

**Figure C.10:**  
**Aggregate minerals in Staffordshire 2013** [See reference 205]



## Soil

**C.66** Soil provides a multitude of important functions and ecosystem services for society, including climate change mitigation (e.g. carbon retention) and adaptation (e.g. reducing flood risk) opportunities, food production and supporting biodiversity. However, soil is very often damaged, compacted and disposed of during construction and urban development.

**C.67** The central southern part of Lichfield District sits on Triassic sandstones, which form a major aquifer. The soils here have high leaching potential, meaning they cannot effectively filter out pollutants. This allows pollutants and liquid discharges to quickly move through the soil to the underlying rock layers or shallow groundwater [\[See reference 206\]](#).

**C.68** The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system [\[See reference 207\]](#) provides a framework for classifying land according to the extent to which its physical or chemical characteristics impose long-term limitations to agricultural use. The principal factors influencing agricultural production are soil wetness, drought and erosion. These factors, together with interactions between them, form the basis for classifying land use into one of five Grades, where 1 describes land as excellent (land of high agricultural quality and potential) and 5 describes land as very poor (land of low agricultural quality and potential). Land falling outside these scores is deemed to be 'primarily in non-agricultural use', or 'predominantly in urban use'. Grade 3 can be further separated into grades 3a and 3b, although this requires further local surveys and therefore such data is only available for small areas. Grades 1, 2 and 3a are considered to be the best and most versatile agricultural land.

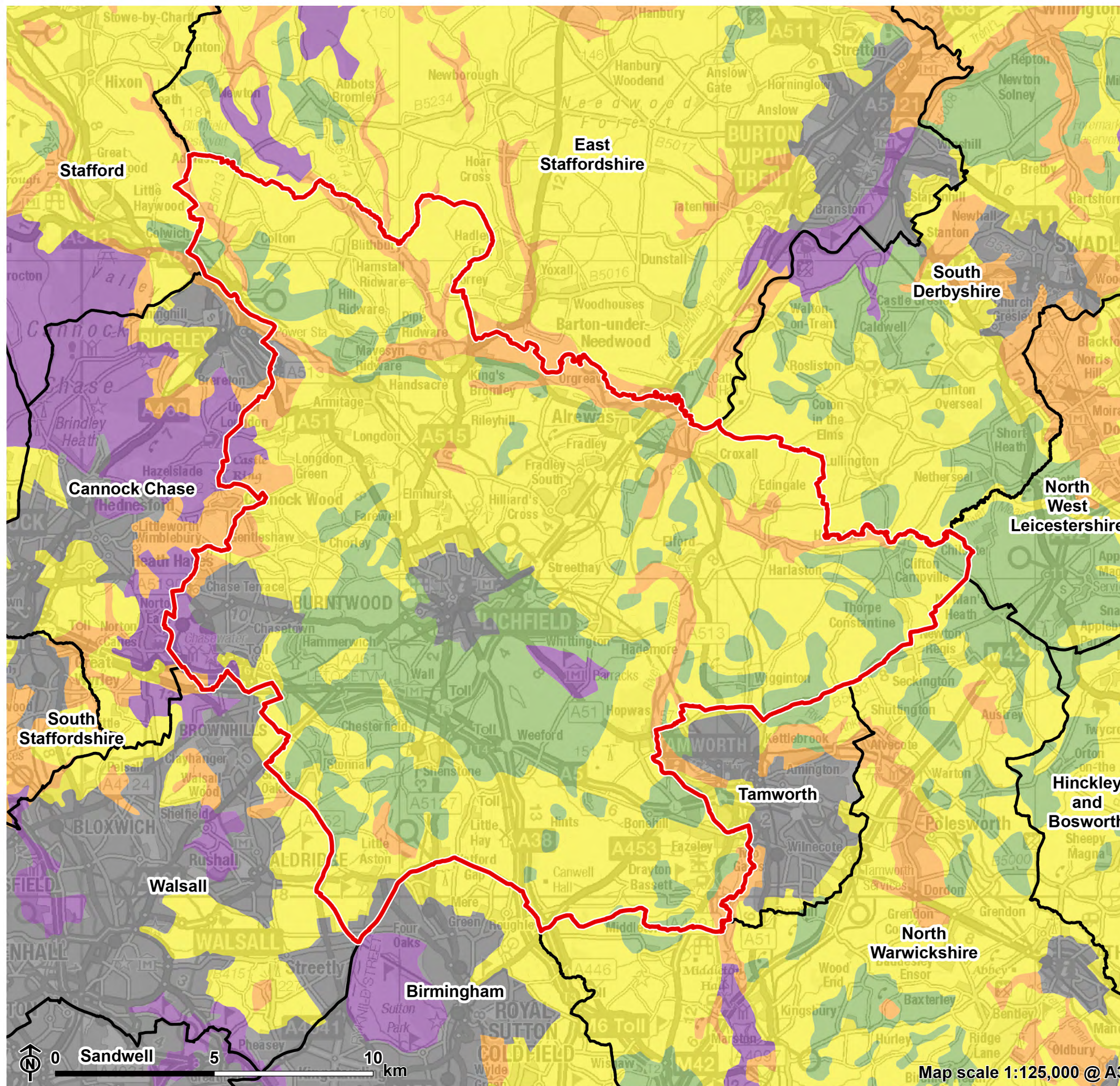
**C.69** The Agricultural Land Classifications of the district are presented in **Figure C.11** below. The predominant land classification in Lichfield District is Grade 3 agricultural land, although there are large areas of land classified as Grade 2,

## **Appendix C** Baseline information

particularly around Lichfield, and Burntwood, as well as near the outskirts of the district.



Figure C.11: Agricultural Land Classification



- Lichfield District
- Neighbouring local authority
- Agricultural Land Classification**
- Grade 2 (Very good)
- Grade 3 (Good to moderate)
- Grade 4 (Poor)
- Non Agricultural
- Urban



## Contaminated land

**C.70** For a site to meet the definition of contaminated land, a pollutant linkage must be established. A pollutant linkage consists of three parts: a source of contamination in, on or under the ground; a pathway by which the contaminant is causing significant harm or harm (or which presents a significant possibility of such harm being caused); and a receptor of a type specified in the regulations.

**C.71** Lichfield District Council is required to maintain a Public Register of Contaminated Land under the Environmental Protection Act 1990. However, there are currently no entries on the Register as there is no contaminated land in the district.

## Waste

**C.72** Responsibility for the management of municipal waste in Staffordshire is divided between the waste collection authorities and the waste disposal authorities. The duties and responsibilities for each authority are set out within the Environmental Protection Act 1990. Lichfield District Council is a waste collection authority while Staffordshire County Council is a waste disposal authority.

**C.73** The Waste Local Plan for Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent (2010 - 2026) **[See reference 208]** stipulates that in relation to landfill and void capacity, there are 21 permitted landfill sites, 10 of which are currently operational. In relation to Lichfield, there are two materials recycling facilities. There are new organic waste treatment facilities throughout Staffordshire, although Lichfield currently uses facilities in South Staffordshire (Shareshill) and at Derbyshire (Etwall) **[See reference 209]**.

**C.74** In Lichfield District, about 39,457 tonnes of household waste was recorded per person last year – down from 44,876 tonnes in 2021-22. Of this, about 18,056 tonnes were sent for reuse, recycling or composting – meaning the area had a recycling rate of 45.8%. This is an increase of 1.3% from the previous year, and higher than the national rate of 43.4% [\[See reference 210\]](#).

## Water

**C.75** The main rivers in Lichfield District are the River Tame, River Trent and River Mease. Other watercourses with Lichfield include the Curborough Brook, Leamonsley Brook, Pyford Brook, Bourne Brook, River Blythe, Mare Brook and Comberford Brook. This is presented in **Figure C.12**.

**C.76** Many of the district's watercourses are suffering from low water quality, with the overall water body quality having decreased in 2019, and all chemical quality conditions having failed in 2019. In particular, the River Mease SAC is currently failing to meet its conservation objectives in relation to water quality, due to high phosphorous levels [\[See reference 211\]](#). Under the Water Framework Directive water quality must not deteriorate, and should aim to be of at least 'good' quality [\[See reference 212\]](#).

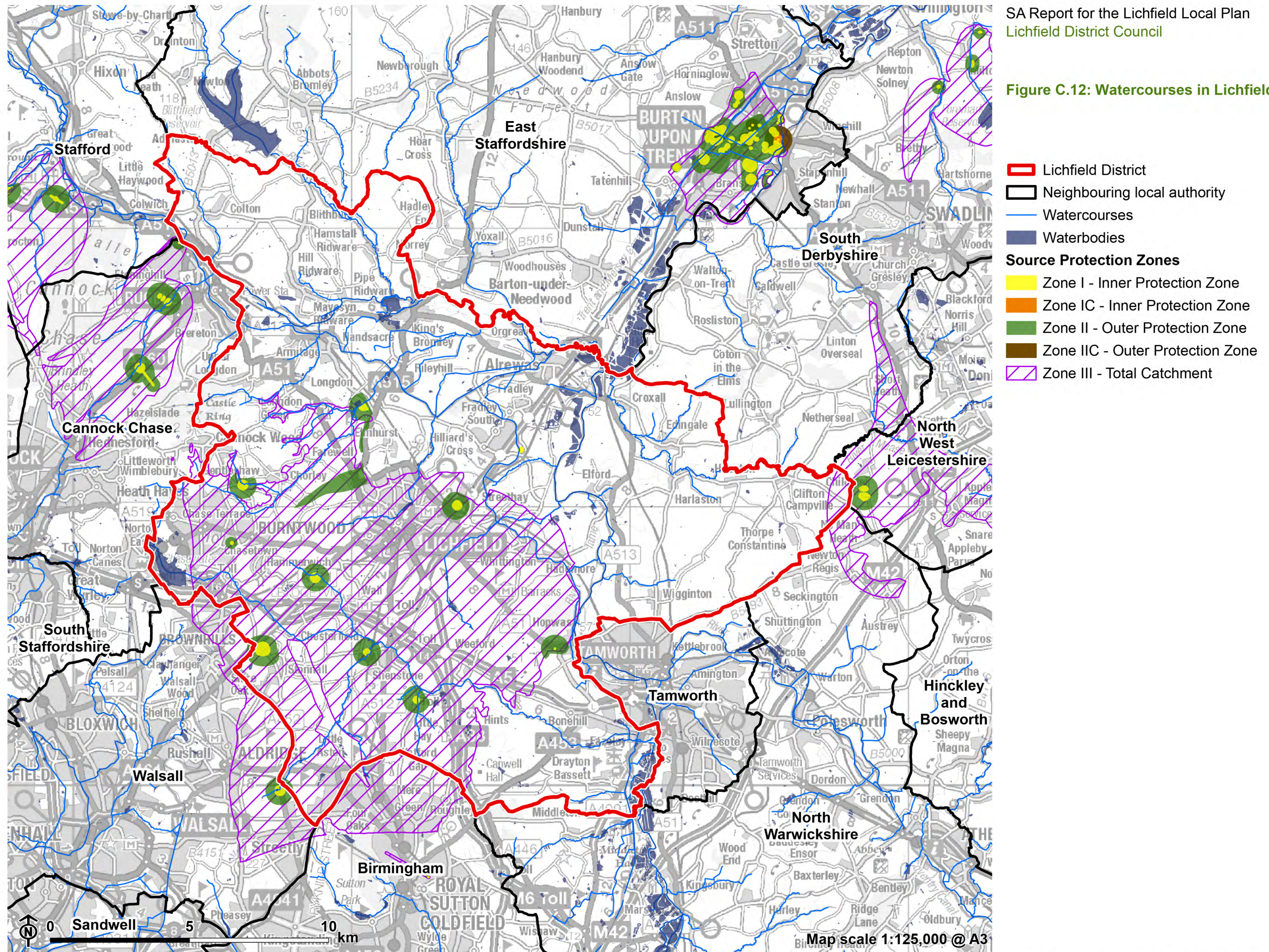
**C.77** Source Protection Zones (SPZs) are defined around large and public potable groundwater abstraction sites, and they provide additional protection to safeguard drinking water quality by constraining the proximity of an activity that can impact the quality of drinking water. Lichfield District falls within a Ground Water Protection Zone. Further to this, the entirety of Lichfield is located with a Nitrate Vulnerable Zone, which are defined as areas designated as being at risk from agricultural nitrate pollution [\[See reference 213\]](#). Lichfield District encompasses a large area of Source Protection Zone 3 (Total Catchment) in the southwest of the district, although there is also a small amount of SPZs 1 (Inner Protection Zones), and SPZs 2 (Outer Protection Zones) within the southwest of the district. The Total Catchment Zone refers to the complete area

## Appendix C Baseline information

that feeds the water source, and may extend across a considerable distance from the source. The Source Protection Zones (SPZs) are also shown in **Figure C.12**.



Figure C.12: Watercourses in Lichfield





**C.78** South Staffs Water provides for Lichfield's water supply and wastewater treatment. South Staffs Water published their revised draft Water WRMP in 2024. The Plan details how the predicted demands for water will be met over the next 25 years, identifying the main challenges as a growing population, a changing climate and an environmental need. The plan aims to:

- reduce total leakage on our network by 12 MI/day from the 2019/20 performance commitment level of 70.5 MI/day in 2024/25;
- encourage an average of more than 8,000 households a year to switch to a water meter over the lifetime of this WRMP;
- reduce baseline PCC by 1l/p/d by the end of the five year period from 2020 to 2025; and
- explore a bulk supply trade to provide additional resilience to our water supply system.

## Flood risk

**C.79** There are a number of areas within the district which are at risk of flooding, due to the rivers (River Mease, River Trent, River Tame and River Blithe) which flow through it, as shown in **Figure C.13**.

- The following areas have been identified through the Lichfield District Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) as at risk of surface water flooding [[See reference 214](#)]: Lichfield;
- Armitage;
- Burntwood;
- Longdon;
- Little Aston;
- Mile Oak;

## Appendix C Baseline information

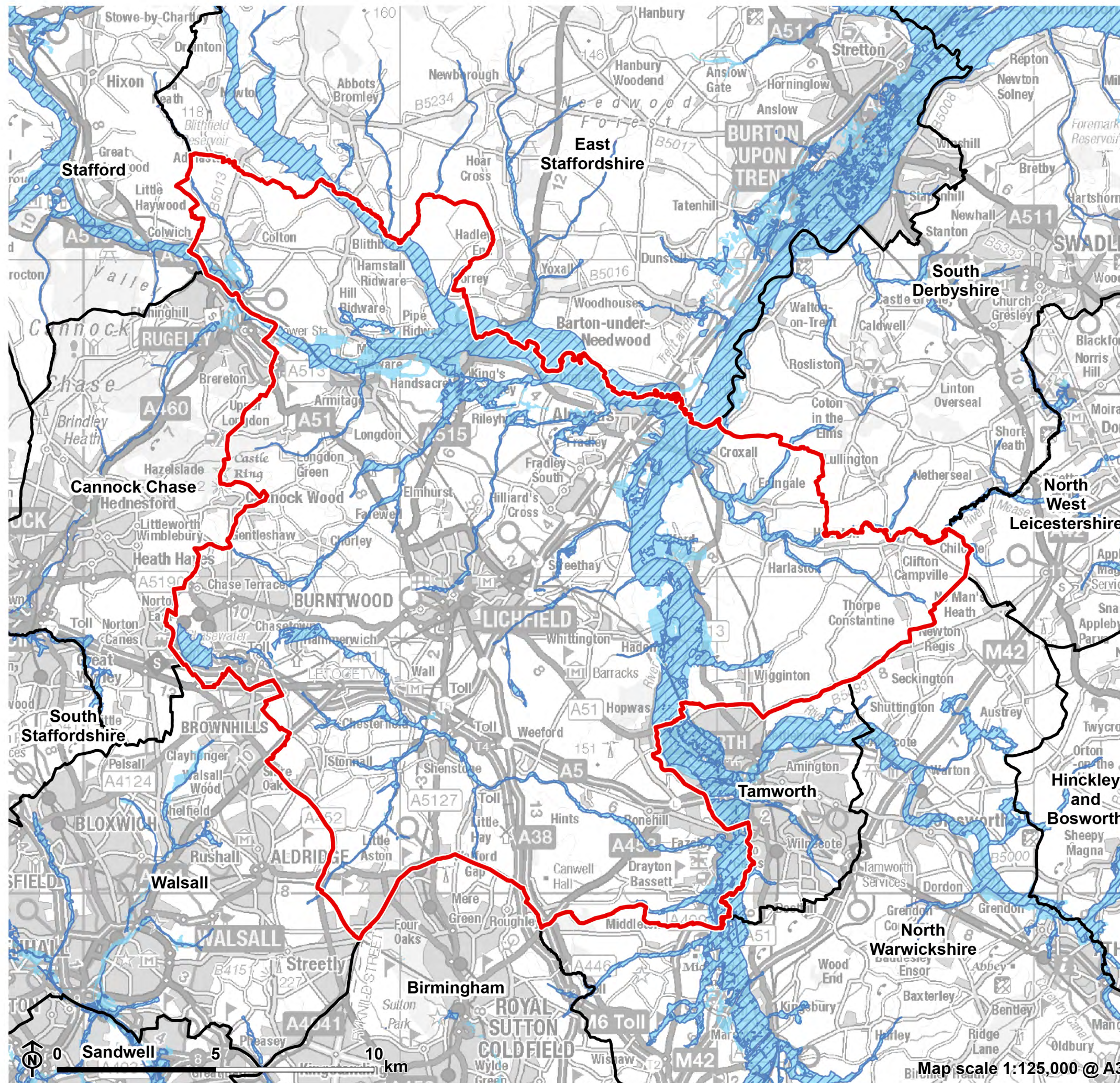
- Fazeley and;
- Whittington.

**C.80** Lichfield District has experienced numerous historical surface water flooding events, primarily reported by Local Authority sources. These events are mostly concentrated in the central part of the district, affecting properties, especially in Burntwood, Lichfield, Armitage/Handsacre, and Alrewas (though Alrewas is more affected by fluvial flooding). Burntwood, Lichfield, and Armitage/Handsacre see high-frequency floods every 1-2 years. Future flood risk analysis by the Environment Agency highlights Burntwood, Lichfield, Edingale, Shenstone, and Little Aston as key areas at risk, with Burntwood and Lichfield ranked 148 and 166 out of 219 in national cluster analysis **[See reference 215]**.

**C.81** Based on the 2015 Local Flood Risk Management Strategy, Lichfield was identified as the urban area at the 4th highest risk of surface water flooding in Staffordshire, with 760 properties at risk **[See reference 216]**.



Figure C.13: Flood Risk



- Lichfield District
- Neighbouring local authority
- Flood zone 2
- Flood zone 3



## Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation

**C.82** Climate change presents a global risk, with a range of different social, economic and environmental impacts that are likely to be felt within Lichfield District across numerous receptors. A key challenge in protecting the environment is to tackle the causes and consequences of climate change. The consequences include predictions of warmer, drier summers and wetter winters with more severe weather events all year as well resulting in higher sea levels and increased river flooding. A strong reaction is required from planning to ensure appropriate action can be taken to help species and habitats adapt and to enable the agricultural sector to continue to deliver diverse, affordable and good quality produce.

**C.83** There has been a general trend towards warmer average temperatures in recent years with the most recent decade (2012–2021) being on average 0.2°C warmer than the 1991–2020 average and 1.0°C warmer than 1961–1990. All the top ten warmest years for the UK in the series from 1884 have occurred this century [\[See reference 217\]](#).

**C.84** Heavy rainfall and flooding events have been demonstrated to have increased potential to occur in the UK as the climate has generally become wetter. For example, for the most recent decade (2012–2021) UK summers have been on average 6% wetter than 1991–2020 and 15% wetter than 1961–1990 whilst winters have been 10%/26% wetter [\[See reference 218\]](#).

**C.85** With 2022 recorded as the warmest year on record, July and August experienced especially dry months and drought conditions were declared across parts of England and Wales. In total, the rainfall for 2022 was 1,051 mm – this is 90% of the 1991–2020 decade average [\[See reference 219\]](#). The UK

encountered more sun across 2022 than the average year. England experienced the sunniest January in 2023 [\[See reference 220\]](#).

**C.86** The IPCC AR6 Synthesis Report (2023) highlights that greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions are predicted to continue into 2030 making it likely that global warming will exceed 1.5°C, which in turn means that GHG emissions will become harder to maintain below 2°C. As a result of this, increased global warming will occur and elicit climate hazards such as increased incidences of heatwaves, droughts, increased global monsoon precipitation, tropical storms, very wet and very dry weather. Our natural land and ocean carbon sinks will become less effective, sea levels will rise, become more acidic and experience deoxygenation amongst other climate events [\[See reference 221\]](#). The Paris Agreement is a legally binding international treaty involving 196 Parties. The overarching goal of this agreement is to limit global warming increasing to 1.5°C by the end of the century. Achieving this goal still requires a lot of action but since 2016 when the agreement was established, low – carbon solutions and new markets for climate resilience have been sparked.

**C.87** The Tyndall Centre has undertaken work to calculate the ‘fair’ contribution of local authorities towards the Paris Climate Change Agreement. Based on the analysis undertaken the following recommendations have been made for Lichfield District [\[See reference 222\]](#):

- Stay within a maximum cumulative carbon dioxide emissions budget of 4.1 million tonnes (MtCO<sub>2</sub>) for the period of 2020 to 2100. At 2017 CO<sub>2</sub> emission levels, Lichfield would use this entire budget within 6 years from 2020.
- Initiate an immediate programme of CO<sub>2</sub> mitigation to deliver cuts in emissions averaging a minimum of -14.0% per year to deliver a Paris aligned carbon budget. These annual reductions in emissions require national and local action, and could be part of a wider collaboration with other local authorities.

- Reach zero or near zero carbon no later than 2040. The report provides an indicative CO<sub>2</sub> reduction pathway that stays within the recommended maximum carbon budget of 4.1 MtCO<sub>2</sub>. At 2040 5% of the budget remains. This represents very low levels of residual CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by this time, or the Authority may opt to forgo these residual emissions and cut emissions to zero at this point. Earlier years for reaching zero CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are also within the recommended budget, provided that interim budgets with lower cumulative CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are also adopted.

**C.88** Lichfield District Council declared a Climate Emergency in 2019, setting a commitment to becoming net-zero by 2035. In 2021, Lichfield District Council adopted its Organisational Carbon Reduction Plan, which describes the actions the council will take to reduce carbon emissions. It also includes actions relating to Lichfield's governance, procurement and investment to improve the consideration given to the carbon impact of the decisions made [\[See reference 223\]](#).

## Carbon dioxide emissions

**C.89** The Government regularly publishes Local Authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics. Emissions for Lichfield District between 2005-2022 have fallen from 8.9t per capita to 5.4t per capita [\[See reference 224\]](#). Per capita emissions in the plan area within the scope of influence of the local authority show that emissions generally declined each year, with the exceptions of 2009-2010 and 2020-2021, when emissions increased. This is shown in **Table C.8**.

**Table C.8: Carbon dioxide emissions estimates in Lichfield District** [See reference 225]

Year	Total Emissions (kt)	Per Capita Emissions (t)
2005	857.1	8.9
2006	872.7	9.0
2007	871.1	8.8
2008	850.5	8.5
2009	777.8	7.8
2010	800.3	8.0
2011	759.6	7.5
2012	783.9	7.7
2013	777.4	7.7
2014	723.2	7.1
2015	713.8	7.0
2016	691.3	6.7
2017	681.9	6.6
2018	668.4	6.5
2019	646.4	6.2
2020	550.6	5.2
2021	615.1	5.8
2022	579.8	5.4

**C.90** In Lichfield District the main contributor of emissions was from domestic and transport. However, between 2005 and 2022, the levels of emissions from

domestic and transport have dropped significantly for the district, by 45.8% and 13.6% respectively. This is shown in **Table C.9**.

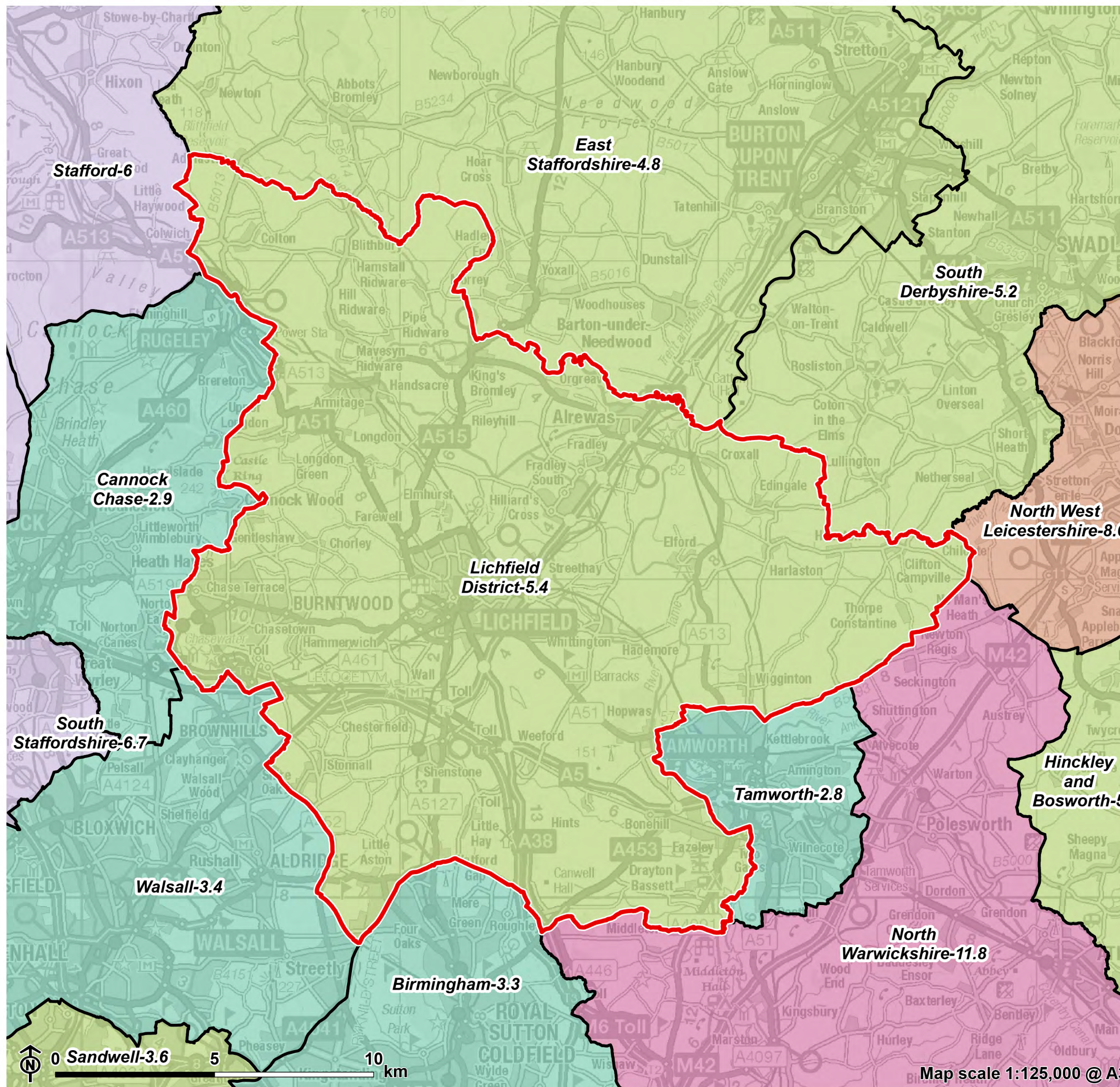
**Table C.9: Changes in carbon dioxide emissions by sector for Lichfield District between 2005 and 2022 [See reference 226]**

Source of emissions	2005	2022
Industry	84.9	60.2
Commercial	96.0	35.2
Public Sector	36.7	13.1
Domestic	255.0	139.3
Transport	355.2	306.9
Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry	13.6	11.9
Agriculture	15.5	13.0
Grand Total	857.1	579.8

**C.91** In relation to neighbouring Local Authorities, Lichfield District demonstrates similar per capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to South Derbyshire and East Staffordshire, but displays much higher per capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions compared to Cannock Chase, Walsall, Birmingham, and Tamworth, as presented in **Figure C.14**.



**Figure C.14: Per Capita CO2 Emissions Compared to Neighbouring Authorities**



Lichfield District  
 Neighbouring local authority  
**UK local authority CO2 emissions 2022 (tonnes per person)**  
 2.5 - 3.5  
 3.5 - 5.5  
 5.5 - 7.5  
 7.5 - 9.5  
 > 9.5

Note: Label refers to per capita emissions (tonnes per person) for a local authority



Map scale 1:125,000 @ A3



## Overall energy consumption

**C.92** The Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy produced the following consumption figures for Lichfield District in 2020. These figures are presented as Ktoe (kilotonnes of oil equivalent):

- All fuels – A total of 203.1 Ktoe across domestic, transport and industrial and commercial use.
- Coal – A total of 0.4 Ktoe predominantly through industrial and domestic use.
- Manufactured fuels – A total of 1.0 Ktoe through domestic and industrial use.
- Petroleum – A total of 91.9 Ktoe predominantly from road transport.
- Gas – A total of 67.6 Ktoe predominantly through domestic use.
- Electricity – A total of 36.3 Ktoe through domestic and industrial and commercial use.
- Bioenergy and wastes – A total of 5.8 Ktoe predominantly from road transport.

**C.93 Table C.10** below highlights the energy consumption for Lichfield District between 2005 to 2020 by type. With the exception of energy from biomass and wastes, the consumption of coal, petroleum, manufactured fuels, gas and electricity fell between 2005 and 2020 [\[See reference 227\]](#).

**Table C.10: Energy Consumption in Lichfield District by Type**  
 [See reference 228]

Energy Type	Energy Consumption in Ktoe (2005)	Energy Consumption in Ktoe (2020)
Coal	0.4	0.4
Manufactured Fuels	1.2	1.0
Petroleum	121.5	91.9
Gas	85.5	67.6
Electricity	39.2	36.3
Bioenergy and Wastes	0.7	5.8
Total	248.5	203.1

## Renewable energy

**C.94** Renewable energy is recognised as an important contributor to reducing reliance on fossil fuels and adapting to climate change.

**C.95** Within the West Midlands, there was a total of 94,853 sites that were capable of generating renewable energy across wind, solar, wave, hydro and biomass renewable sources in 2022. This represents 7.5% of all the sites within the UK that generate renewable energy. In 2022, the West Midlands generated a total of 2,308.1 GWh (Gigawatt hours) of renewable energy. This is a 168.9% increase in renewable energy generation since 2011. In 2022, a total of 1,781 photovoltaic panels and 8 onshore wind turbines were installed in Lichfield. This is an increase on 2014 when 1,053 photovoltaic panels and 5 onshore wind turbines were installed [See reference 229].

**C.96** Lichfield's Organisational Carbon Reduction Plan highlights the importance of renewable energy, stating that the Council will increase utilisation of renewable energies [\[See reference 230\]](#). The plan outlines a goal to transition the current fleet to entirely electric vehicles (EVs) by 2030. Additionally, Lichfield's Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation Report notes that as of 2020, the area had 9.5 MW of Solar PV and 2 MW of onshore wind power. The report sets a target for meeting 100% of its energy needs from renewable sources by 2050 [\[See reference 231\]](#).

**C.97** Further to this, six planning permissions were approved for renewable energy generation installations in 2023, which include an application for the installation of a solar farm comprising ground mounted solar PV panels (143,000) with a net generating capacity (AC) of up to 49.9MW. This marks a 50% increase from 2022 [\[See reference 232\]](#).

**C.98** In order to offset carbon emissions, Lichfield initiated the Tiny Forest Programme, planting five tiny forests in January 2022 across the Lichfield District. These forests are located at St Michael Road, Mesnes Green, Burntwood Park, Redwood Park, and Eastern Avenue/Curborough Road [\[See reference 233\]](#).

## Green Infrastructure

**C.99** Green infrastructure has a range of benefits, for example: promoting healthier living, improving air quality and water quality, encouraging walking and cycling, but in particular it can help with climate change mitigation and adaptation by storing carbon, improving biodiversity and ecological resilience to climate change and lessening the impacts of climate change such as flooding, extreme heat and drought.

**C.100** Lichfield District Council's Infrastructure Delivery Plan [\[See reference 234\]](#) outlines the existing green infrastructure within the district, highlighting its

## Appendix C Baseline information

significance for biodiversity and habitat networks. Key components include the Cannock Chase Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty and the Cannock Chase SAC, as well as the National Forest, a landscape orientated initiative working across 200 square miles of the Midlands.

**C.101** Lichfield District is important for heathland habitats due to its proximity to notable areas like Cannock Chase SAC/SSSI, Sutton Park SSSI, and the lowland heaths around Highgate Common and Enville in South Staffordshire. The Nature Recovery Network Mapping document [\[See reference 235\]](#) emphasises the need to enhance green infrastructure, particularly by improving connectivity between sites. By 2050, Lichfield District aims to restore the lowland heathland and associated habitats, which form a connection between Cannock Chase and Sutton Park. Furthermore, heathland management schemes have been secured at Muckley Corner (Wall Butts Common), Pipehill Crossroads (Pipe Hill Heathlands or Pipe Marsh Common) and Ironstone Road heathland. These schemes seek to increase as well as enhance green infrastructure links in relation to heathland across the district.

**C.102** Lichfield District also seeks to enhance green infrastructure networks particularly with regard to Chasewater Country Park, a designated SSSI. Previously part of Defra's Environmental Stewardship scheme from 2007 to 2017, the scheme focused on maintaining and enhancing landscape quality and character of the County Park. Building on this foundation, an £18 million investment will be directed towards Cannock Chase and Chasewater Country Parks, as well as the 92-mile Staffordshire Way. Key projects include redeveloping visitor facilities at Marquis Drive to reflect Cannock Chase's National Landscape status, and upgrading the Innovation Centre and south shore area of Chasewater Country Park to improve the facilities for the local community and visitors [\[See reference 236\]](#).

## Biodiversity

**C.103** Lichfield District is renowned for the quality and diversity of its natural environment, with many of its assets protected by local, national, and international designations. There is a need to maintain and develop Lichfield District's network of high-quality habitats. The location of Lichfield District's designated Biodiversity and Geodiversity assets is presented in **Figure C.15**.

**C.104** There is one international and European statutory nature site within the district. This is the River Mease SAC. The River Mease is an important lowland clay river, which provide the conditions necessary to sustain populations of fish including the spined loach *Cobitis taenia*, and Bullhead *Cottus gobio* [See reference 237].

**C.105** The River Mease currently faces significant environmental pressures from ongoing development and housing projects, insufficient wastewater treatment capacity and quality, and diffuse pollution sources. These factors collectively contribute to high phosphate levels in the River Mease SAC, threatening its ecological health and biodiversity. The chemical status exceeds the phosphate target of 0.06mg/l throughout the SAC, although the levels entering the River Mease have started to decline since 2009 [See reference 238]. Furthermore, a nutrient neutrality approach is now being rolled out across the Mease catchment, based on national guidance provided by Natural England, which aims to mitigate the impacts of development by ensuring that any increase in nutrients, particularly phosphates, is balanced by equivalent or greater reductions elsewhere within the catchment [See reference 239].

**C.106** Two other international and European SACs are within the vicinity of the Lichfield. These are:

- Cannock Chase SAC – which is located to the north of Lichfield, in Cannock Chase District. The SAC is designated for its European dry heathland and;

## Appendix C Baseline information

- Cannock Extension Canal SAC – which is located to the west of Lichfield, and runs from Pelsall Junction on the Wyrley and Essington Canal, north to Norton Canes Docks. The SAC is designated due to the presence of floating water-plantain (*Luronium natans*), a species native to anthropogenic, lowland environments.

**C.107** With regard to sites of national importance, there are 4 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), which cover 330ha of the district. These are as follows:

- Chasewater and Southern Staffordshire Coalfields SSSI;
- Gentleshaw Common SSSI;
- Stowe Pool and Walkmill Claypit SSSI and;
- River Mease SSSI **[See reference 240]**.

**C.108 Table C.11** summarises the condition of each SSSI, which shows a large proportion of them are currently in unfavourable condition (albeit some is 'unfavourable recovering').







**Table C.11: Summary of SSSI in Lichfield District [See reference 241]**

SSSI Name	Condition	Area (ha)
Chasewater and The Southern Staffordshire Coalfield Heaths SSSI	Favourable – 16.67% Unfavourable – recovering – 50% Unfavourable – declining – 16.67% Not recorded – 16.67%	530.23
Gentleshaw Common SSSI	Unfavourable – recovering – 66.67% Not recorded – 33.33%	80.47
Stowe Pool and Walk Mill Clay Pit SSSI	Unfavourable – declining – 100%	8.40
River Mease SSSI	Unfavourable – no change – 100%	23.03

**C.109** There are also 78 Sites of Biological Importance (SBIs) within Lichfield, although the total number of sites changes periodically.

**C.110** There is currently one Local Nature Reserve (LNR) in Lichfield District. This is Christian Fields Local Nature Reserve, which covers 60,000sqm of natural land in the north of Lichfield [See reference 242].

**C.111** Although exact tree coverage for the Lichfield District is currently unknown, it is understood that as of 2022/23, there are 18 new individual trees with a Tree Preservation Order, a 50% increase from 12 in 2021/22 [See reference 243].

**C.112** With regard to geodiversity, the Staffordshire Geodiversity Action Plan [See reference 244], provides a countywide strategy for the conservation of

geological diversity and the sustainable use of geological resources. The Action Plan is overseen by a Steering Group which includes Lichfield District Council. The Plan provides a summary of the current Regionally Important Geodiversity Sites (RIGS) locations in Staffordshire. In relation specifically to Lichfield, the district contains one RIGS, Barrack Lane Quarry, which is an example of Triassic sandstone.

**C.113** In 2022, Lichfield District Council declared a commitment to nature recovery, providing short and long-term targets to reverse the decline and increase wildlife species, which will be outlined in the 2050 Lichfield District Strategy [See reference 245]. The 2050 Strategy will sit within the national Nature Recovery Network and underpin all planning, development and land management decisions including the Local Plan. Targets include management of at least 30% of council-owned land for the benefit of wildlife by 2030 (in line with the UK Government's commitments) and achieving a net-gain to biodiversity across all development.

**C.114** Additionally, Lichfield District Council actively supports local programs to protect and enhance biologically significant sites within the district. The council is a key stakeholder in the 'Purple Horizons' project, one of five national nature recovery projects launched by Natural England. This project, which began in August 2021 with £200,000 in funding for habitat management and other initiatives, aims to restore and connect fragmented habitats such as heathland, wetland, grassland, and woodland between Cannock Chase and Sutton Park [See reference 246]. The council collaborates with Natural England, Walsall Metropolitan Borough Council, and other partners to enhance, restore, and create these habitats, facilitating wildlife movement and thriving populations. Additionally, Lichfield District Council participates in the Midlands Heathland Heartland (MHH) program, contributing through Nature Recovery Network mapping and biodiversity offsetting schemes.

**C.115** The Lichfield District 2050 Strategy [See reference 247] aims to restore the district by 2050, focusing on reintroducing lowland heathland and

associated habitats to connect Cannock Chase to Sutton Park. The Strategy includes the establishment of two new nature reserves, several pocket parks, and wildlife ponds. Additionally, the Strategy promotes living green spaces on roofs, walls, and bus stops, along with expanding the tree canopy across urban areas with more street trees.

**C.116** The Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS) [See reference 248], which will be published in March 2025, will set out priorities for action to support nature recovery in Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent, and identify locations across these areas to create or improve habitats like woodlands, rivers and meadows. Lichfield District Council forms one of the supporting authorities involved in developing the LNRS.

**C.117** Lichfield District Council is also an active partner of the Staffordshire Wildlife Sites Partnership which monitor these sites (over a five year period). There are currently 78 sites being monitored within the district [See reference 249].

## Historic Environment

**C.118** Lichfield District has a range of unique assets that contribute to the character and distinctiveness of the area. These assets include:

- Conservation Areas
- Registered Parks and Gardens
- Listed buildings
- Scheduled Monuments
- Non-designated heritage assets

## Appendix C Baseline information

**C.119** Some heritage assets, non-designated heritage assets, archaeological sites, historic buildings, parks, formal gardens or battlefields, are considered to be of national importance. Non-designated heritage assets include a list of local heritage assets that do not meet the strict criteria for national designation but are of local importance.

**C.120** Lichfield District contains 766 Listed Buildings, 22 Conservation Areas, 15 Scheduled Monuments and one Registered Park. These are presented in **Figure C.16**. According to Historic England's Heritage at Risk Register, there are 19 heritage assets at risk within Lichfield District, as listed and described below [[See reference 250](#)].

- Church of St John the Baptist
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: D – Slow decay; solution agreed but not yet implemented.
- Manor House
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: D – Slow decay; solution agreed but not yet implemented.
- Church Tower north of Church of St John
  - Type: Conservation Area
  - Condition: D – Slow decay; solution agreed but not yet implemented.
- Engine House at Sandfields Pumping Station
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: C – Slow decay; no solution agreed.
- Church of St Michael and All Angels
  - Type: Grade I Listed Building
    - Condition: D – Slow decay; solution agreed but not yet implemented.

## Appendix C Baseline information

- Chetwynd Bridge
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: D – Slow decay; solution agreed but not yet implemented.
- Armitage URC
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: C – Slow decay; no solution agreed.
- Stonehouse Cottages
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: C – Slow decay; no solution agreed.
- Remains of Bellamour Old Hall
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: A – Immediate risk of further rapid deterioration or loss of fabric; no solution agreed.
- Bonehill Mill
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: A – Immediate risk of further rapid deterioration or loss of fabric; no solution agreed.
- 116 to 120 Lichfield Street
  - Type: Conservation Area
  - Condition: C – Slow decay; no solution agreed.
- 122 Lichfield Street
  - Type: Conservation Area
  - Condition: A – Immediate risk of further rapid deterioration or loss of fabric; no solution agreed.



## Appendix C Baseline information

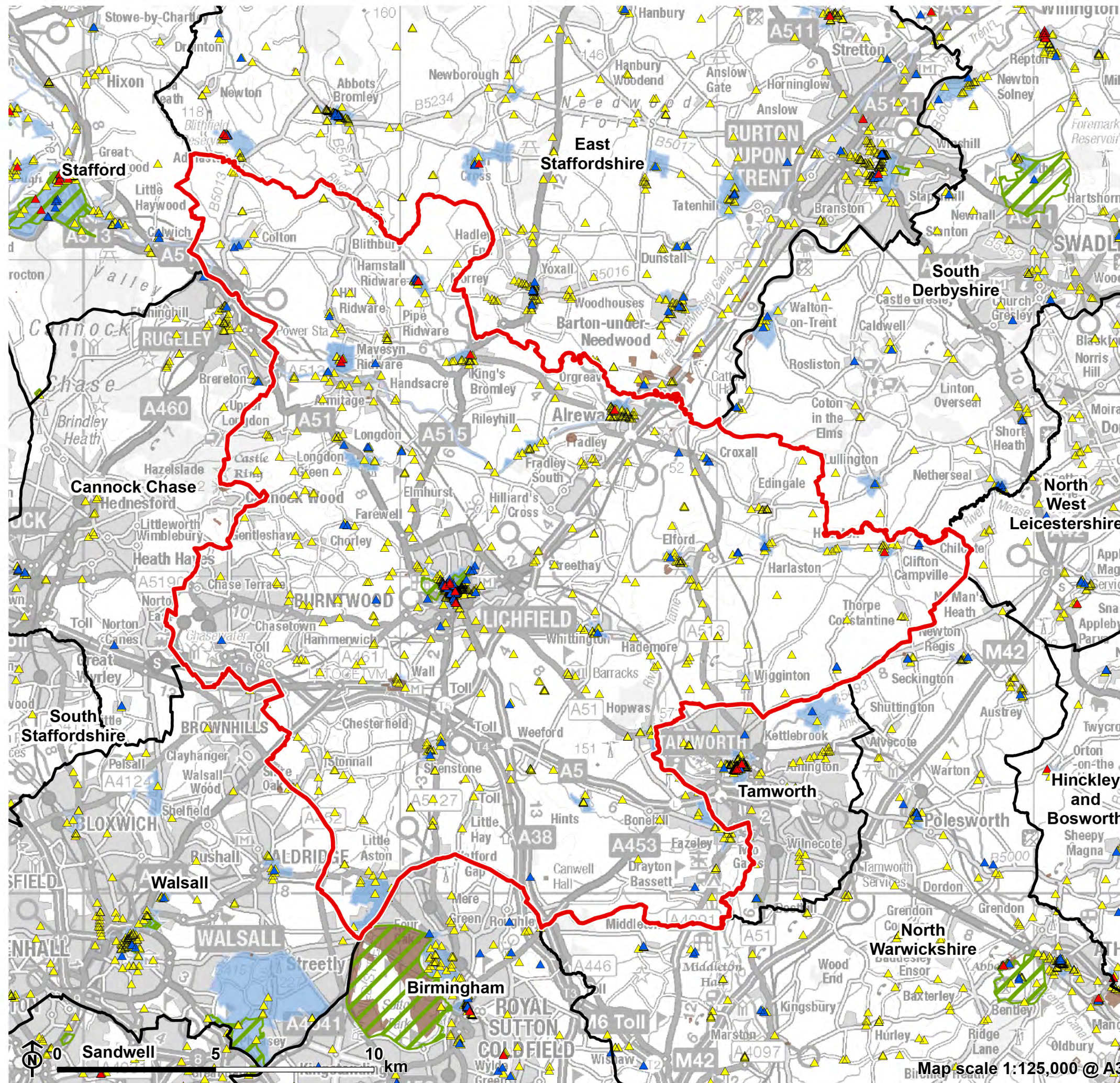
- L –shaped out buildings, Bucks Head Farm
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: A – Immediate risk of further rapid deterioration or loss of fabric; no solution agreed.
- Kings Bromley Manor Garden walls and pavilion,
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: A – Immediate risk of further rapid deterioration or loss of fabric; no solution agreed.
- Tithe Barn
  - Type: Not applicable
  - Condition: E – Under repair or in fair to good repair, but no user identified; or under threat of vacancy with no obvious new user (applicable only to buildings capable of beneficial use).
- Packington Hall
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: F – Repair scheme in progress and (where applicable) end use or user identified; functionally redundant buildings with new use agreed but not yet implemented.
- 4 Bore Street
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: C – Slow decay; no solution agreed.
- Davidson House
  - Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
  - Condition: C – Slow decay; no solution agreed.
- Seedymill Farmhouse

## Appendix C Baseline information

- Type: Grade II\* Listed Building
- Condition: C – Slow decay; no solution agreed.



Figure C.16: Heritage Assets



- Lichfield District
- Neighbouring local authority
- Registered Parks and Gardens
- Scheduled Monument
- Conservation Area
- Listed Building**
  - Grade I
  - Grade II\*
  - Grade II

The Historic England GIS Data contained in this map was obtained on 27/06/2024. The most publicly available up to date Historic England GIS Data can be obtained from [HistoricEngland.org.uk](https://historicengland.org.uk).

Map scale 1:125,000 @ A3



## Landscape and Townscape

**C.121** Lichfield District covers an area of 331.3 km<sup>2</sup>. The principal centres of population are the City of Lichfield, a cathedral city located in the centre of the district, and Burntwood is a former mining town in the west of the district. The remaining areas are mainly pastoral, heathland, and farmland.

**C.122** The landscape of Lichfield District is shaped by underlying variations in geology and the presence of two major river valleys: the River Trent and River Tame. To the north and north-east of the district lies the Trent Valley washlands, and significant levels of quality agricultural land that make up the Mease lowlands. The city of Lichfield is set within an area of rich farmland on good soils with a long and established cultural history. The city lies in a natural bowl containing three different types of landscape, the most extensive being the Ancient Settled Farmlands to the north and west of the city, merging into a more open Village Farmlands landscape to the east and an area of Sandstone Estatelands to the south.

**C.123** Along the western edge of the district, including Burntwood, the landscape has been extensively disturbed and worked for coal resulting in a post- industrial setting of restored scrubby heathlands within a Coalfield Farmlands landscape. This area contrasts sharply with the adjoining Cannock Chase Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) [See reference 251], and with the ancient woodlands as well as farmland occurring to the south-east of Lichfield [See reference 252].

**C.124** Lichfield District falls within four National Character Areas (NCAs) [See reference 253], as shown in **Figure C.17**. These are:

- (67) Cannock Chase and Cank Wood – this NCA principally coincides with the historical hunting forest of Cannock Chase, with major remnants surviving within the Cannock Chase AONB.

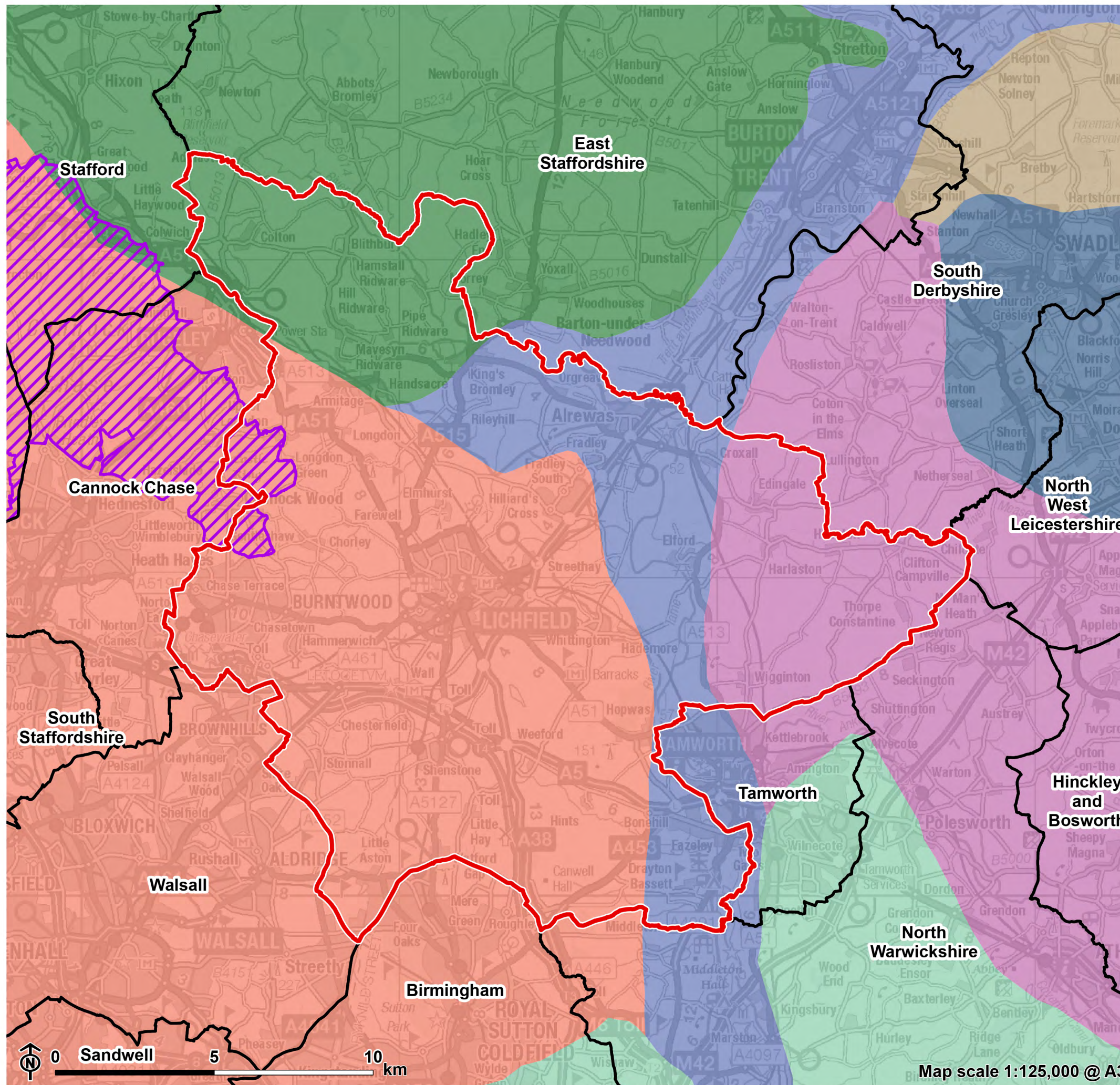
## Appendix C Baseline information

- (68) Needwood and South Derbyshire Claylands – this NCA is predominately a rolling plateau that slopes from the southern edge of the Peak District to the valley of the River Trent in the south-west. Part of the Derwent Valley Mills World Heritage Site and The National Forest are situated on the eastern side of the NCA. To the north and west respectively are found small parts of the Peak District National Park and Cannock Chase AONB.
- (69) Trent Valley Washlands – this NCA comprises the river flood plain corridors of the middle reaches of the River Trent’s catchment in the heart of England. It is a distinctly narrow, linear and low-lying landscape, often clearly delineated at its edges by higher ground, and it is largely comprised of the flat flood plains and gravel terraces of the rivers.
- (72) Mease/ Sence Lowlands – this NCA comprises a gently rolling agricultural landscape centred around the rivers Mease, Sence and Anker. The NCA contains the River Mease SAC, which is also a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) – and has 139 ha of nationally designated SSSI, including the Ashby Canal SSSI.

**C.125** The NCA profiles indicate the drivers for change as well as opportunities for environmental improvement. Typical drivers of change include development pressure, noise and light pollution, recreational pressure, changes in farming practices and intensive agriculture, mineral extraction, declines in biodiversity, loss or neglect of historic features, pressure on the water environment, and climate change.



Figure C.17: Landscape Character



- Lichfield District
- Neighbouring local authority
- National Landscape
- National Character Area**
- 67: Cannock Chase and Cank Wood
- 68: Needwood and South Derbyshire Claylands
- 69: Trent Valley Washlands
- 70: Melbourne Parklands
- 71: Leicestershire and South Derbyshire Coalfield
- 72: Mease/Sence Lowlands
- 97: Arden

0 5 10 km

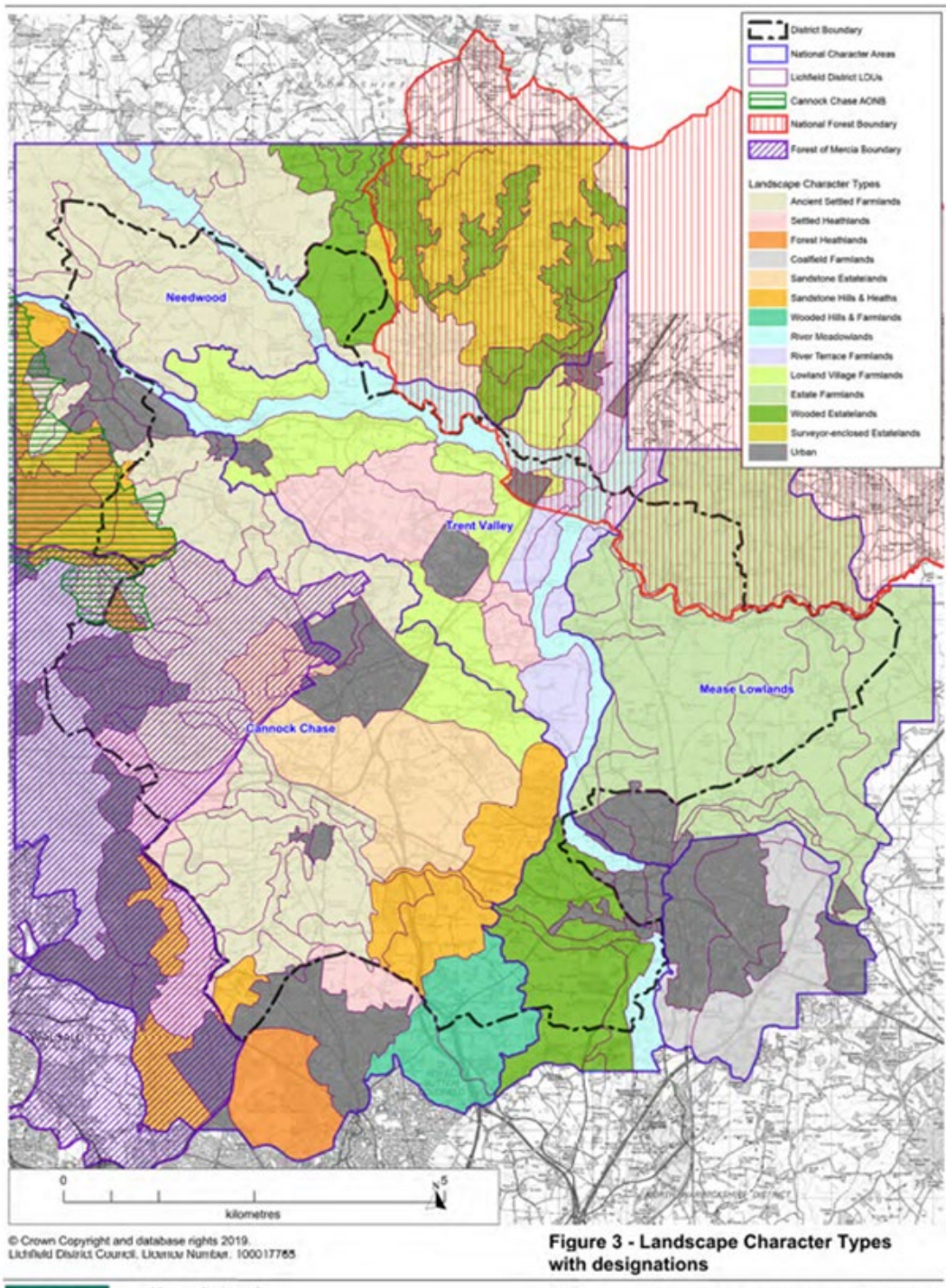
Map scale 1:125,000 @ A3



**C.126** The Lichfield District Landscape Character Assessment [See reference 254] identifies eight Landscape Character Types within the district, as shown in **Figure C.18**. The Landscape Character Assessment provides a summary of forces of change for the landscape character of the district. These include:

- Hedgerows and hedgerow trees are a particular feature of the ancient settled farmlands around Lichfield. Lack of management of traditional field boundaries, however, or their replacement with wire fences, is often a problem;
- Over abstraction of water from rivers for public use, or agricultural irrigation, can alter river ecology and this can be exacerbated by an increase in pesticides, or run off pollution, which exist at greater concentrations when over abstraction is occurring;
- Extraction industries such as mineral quarrying or sand extraction have a significant impact on landscape and landscape character. The Transforming the Trent Valley Landscape Partnership Scheme has been successful in securing funding to conserve and restore land within the Trent and Tame valleys affected by gravel extraction.

**Figure C.18: Landscape Character Types in Lichfield District**  
 [See reference 255]



**C.127** The Historic Environment Character Assessment [\[See reference 256\]](#) undertaken for Lichfield identifies 13 Historic Environment Character Areas (HECAs) within the district. The report provides a broad overview of the historic and archaeological dimensions of Lichfield District. The assessment includes a scoring system to evaluate the impact of medium to large scale housing development upon each of the zones. The areas to the west of Lichfield and to the north and west of Alrewas scored quite highly and any development in these zones would need to consider the historic environment. The highest scores for around Burntwood were largely concentrated to the north of the settlement and to the east, particularly around the Edial/Woodhouses area and including Gentleshaw Common and the squatter enclosures on its eastern side. At Tamworth the higher scores were located to the west and north of the town, particularly associated with the small settlements of Statfold and Wigginton. Within Fazeley the area around the Bonehill Mill complex also scored highly, whilst the areas to the west of Fazeley and Bonehill have a relatively low scoring.

# Appendix D

## Site assessment criteria

## Residential site assessment criteria and assumptions

### SA Objective 1: Improve health and wellbeing and reduce health inequalities

#### Significance scoring

Criteria 1a to 1f are scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 6). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

- Minor positive >0 to <2
- Minor negative <0 to >-2
- Significant negative <= -2

**Table D.1: SA Objective 1: Improve health and wellbeing and reduce health inequalities**

Criterion	Major Positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
1a Open space, sport and recreation	<=300m from open space, sport, recreation facility, open country and registered common land	301-800m from open space, sport, recreation facility, open country and registered common land	N/A	801-1,200m from open space, sport and recreation facility	>1,200m from open space, sport and recreation facility	Lichfield District Council green space, open space, play space, sport and recreation facility data National Trust Open Country data Natural England Registered Common Land data



**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major Positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
						OS Greenspace Access Points
1b Loss of open space	N/A	N/A	All other sites	1-24.9% of site is open space, sport, recreation facility, open country and registered common land	>=25% of site is open space, sport, recreation facility, open country and registered common land	Lichfield District Council green space, open space, play space, sport and recreation facility data National Trust Open Country data Natural England Registered Common Land data OS Greenspace Access Points
1c Public Rights of Way (PRoW)	<=200m from PRoW	201-400m from PRoW	N/A	401-800m from PRoW	>800m from PRoW	Lichfield District Council PRoW data

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major Positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
1d GP surgeries	<=400m from nearest NHS GP surgery	401-800m from nearest NHS GP surgery	N/A	801-1,200m from nearest NHS GP surgery	>1,200m from nearest NHS GP surgery	Lichfield District Council GP surgery data
1e Noise pollution from roads and railways	N/A	N/A	All other sites.	>=25% site within: Lnight 50.0-54.9 dB, or Laeq,16 55.0-59.9 dB	>=25% site within: Lnight >=55.0 dB, or Laeq,16 >= 60.0 dB  <i>where &gt;=25% site within Lnight &gt;=55.0 dB, or Laeq,16 &gt;= 60.0 dB major and &gt;=25% site within Lnight 50.0-54.9 dB, or Laeq,16 55.0-59.9 dB major negative effect will apply</i>	Defra road and rail noise data

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major Positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
1f Odour	N/A	N/A	All other sites.	N/A	Site is <=400m from a wastewater treatment works, <=500m from an anaerobic digestion facility OR <= 250m from a Site Safeguard Area of a waste management facility or a waste management facility	Agency wastewater treatment plant data Environment Agency anaerobic digestion facilities data Lichfield District Council waste management facilities

## SA Objective 2: Provide decent, affordable, and safe homes for all

### Significance scoring

Scoring of significance will match the major, minor and negligible effects:

- Minor positive +?
- Major positive ++?
- All other 0?

**Table D.2: SA Objective 2: Provide decent, affordable and safe homes for all**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
2a Housing provision	Significantly contributes to the	Contributes to the delivery of housing:	N/A	N/A	N/A	Contained within the shapefile for each site

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
	delivery of housing: >=100 dwellings	<100 dwellings				

## SA Objective 3: Reduce poverty and inequality and promote social inclusion

### Significance scoring

Scoring of significance will match the major, minor and negligible effects:

- Minor positive +?
- Major positive ++?
- All other 0?

Table D.3: SA Objective 3: Reduce Poverty and inequality and promote inclusion

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
3a Levels of deprivation	<p>&gt;=25% of site located within one of the 20% most deprived areas nationally</p> <p><i>where &gt;=25% of site located within one of the 20% most deprived areas nationally and &gt;=25% of site located within one of the 30% most deprived areas nationally major positive effect will apply</i></p>	<p>&gt;=25% of site located within one of the 30% most deprived areas nationally</p>	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Index of Multiple Deprivation



## SA Objective 4: Reduce the need to travel and encourage active travel and sustainable transport

### Significance scoring

Criteria 4a to 4c are scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 3). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

- Minor positive >0 to <2
- Minor negative <0 to >-2
- Significant negative <= -2

**Table D.4: SA Objective 4: Reduce the need to travel and encourage active travel and sustainable transport**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
4a Rail	<= 500m from a railway station	501-1,000m from a railway station	N/A	1,001-2,000m from a railway station	>2,000m from a railway station	Ordnance Survey railway station data
4b Bus	<= 300m from a bus stop	301-600m from a bus stop	N/A	601-1,000m from a bus stop	>1,000m from a bus stop	National Public Transport Access Nodes bus stop data
4c Cycling	<= 200m from a cycle route	201-400m from a cycle route	N/A	401-800m from a cycle route	>800m from a cycle route	Local cycle routes

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
						National and Regional Cycle Routes

## SA Objective 5: Improve opportunities for prosperity and economic growth

### Significance scoring

Criteria 5a, 5c and 5d are scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 3). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$
- Minor positive  $>0$  to  $<2$
- Minor negative  $<0$  to  $>-2$
- Significant negative  $\leq -2$

**Table D.5: SA Objective 5: Improve opportunities for prosperity and economic growth**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
5a Loss of employment land	N/A	N/A	All other sites	1.0-24.9% of site is an existing employment area	$\geq 25\%$ of site is an existing employment area or the site is identified as containing an existing employment generating use	Lichfield District Council's employment area data Information provided about existing site use

Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
5b Provision of employment sites	N/A for residential site options	N/A for residential site options	N/A for residential site options	N/A for residential site options	N/A for residential site options	N/A
5c Employment deprivation	N/A	N/A	All other sites	>=25% of site located within one of the 20-40% most deprived areas nationally ('Employment' domain of the Index of Multiple Deprivation).	>=25% of site located within one of the 20% most deprived areas nationally ('Employment' domain of the Index of Multiple Deprivation).  <i>where &gt;=25% of site located within one of the 20% most deprived areas nationally and &gt;=25% of site located within one of the 20-40% most deprived areas nationally</i>	'Employment' domain of the Index of Multiple Deprivation 2019

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
					<i>major negative effect will apply</i>	
5d Access to jobs N.B. Jobs density = number of employees / population	Site located in LSOA that is in top 20% of LSOAs in district for jobs density	Site located in LSOA that is in 20-40 percentile of LSOAs in district for jobs density	Site located in LSOA that is in 40-60 percentile of LSOAs in district for jobs density	Site located in LSOA that is in 60-80 percentile of LSOAs in district for jobs density	Site located in LSOA that is in 80-100 percentile of LSOAs in district for jobs density	Nomis Business Register and Employment Survey  Office for National Statistics Lower layer Super Output Area population estimates

## SA Objective 6: Enhance the vitality of city, town, and village centres within the district

### Significance scoring

Scoring of significance will match the major, minor and negligible effects:



## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

- Minor positive +?
- Major positive ++?
- All other 0?v

**Table D.6: SA Objective 6: Enhance the vitality and viability of city, town, and village centres within the district**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
6a Town centres	<=400m from town centre OR <=200m from district centre	401-800m from town centre OR 201-400m from district centre	N/A	801-1,200m from town centre OR 401-800m from district centre OR <=400m from local centre	>1,200m from town centre AND >800m from district centre AND >400m from local centre	Lichfield District Council town centre data

## SA Objective 7: Increase participation and improve access to education, training and lifelong learning

### Significance scoring

Each criterion 7a to 7b is scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 2). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$
- Minor positive  $>0$  to  $<2$

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

- Minor negative <0 to >-2
- Significant negative <= -2

**Table D.7: SA Objective 7: Increase participation and improve access to education, training and lifelong learning**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
7a Primary schools	<=400m from primary school	401-800m from primary school	N/A	801-1,200m from primary school	>1,200m from primary school	Lichfield District Council primary school data
7b Secondary schools	<=500m from secondary school	501-1,000m from secondary school	N/A	1,001-2,000m from secondary school	>2,000m from secondary school	Lichfield District Council secondary school data

## SA Objective 8: Protect and enhance air quality

**D.1** The site assessment criteria focus on the potential to the potential for development to contribute to traffic within AQMAs, to contribute to air pollution in areas where there are already issues of poor air quality, or to result in new residents being exposed to air pollution.

**D.2** The assessment of site options does not take into account planned measures that will improve future air quality (such as the ban on sale of new petrol and diesel cars in the UK from 2035), or site-specific mitigation. The effect of the plan as a whole on air quality will be assessed elsewhere, within the cumulative effects section of the SA.

**D.3** In 2021, the WHO updated its recommended guidelines for air pollutants (“WHO global air quality guidelines: particulate matter (PM2.5 and PM10), ozone, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide and carbon monoxide”) [\[See reference 257\]](#). The new air quality guidelines reflect the best available health evidence and WHO’s recommendations continue to be recognised globally as the targets that should be met to protect public health. Minor negative effects are assumed to occur when residential development would occur in a location where the current baseline annual mean concentration of a pollutant exceeds these 2021 WHO guidelines. Major negative effects are assumed to occur in locations where current annual mean pollution exceeds both the 2021 WHO air quality guidelines and the higher pollution levels allowed under the UK’s national air quality objectives [\[See reference 258\]](#).

## Significance scoring

Each criterion 8a to 8d is scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 4). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$
- Minor positive  $>0$  to  $<2$
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative  $<0$  to  $>-2$

- Significant negative  $\leq -2$

Table D.8: SA Objective 8: Protect and enhance air quality

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
8a Air quality	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	Site located within or connected to an AQMA	Defra AQMA mapping
8b NO <sub>2</sub> pollution	N/A	N/A	All other sites	$\geq 25\%$ of site has pollutant concentration of 10-40 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	$\geq 25\%$ of site has pollutant concentration of $>40 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  <i>where <math>\geq 25\%</math> of site has pollutant concentration of 10-40 <math>\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3</math> and <math>\geq 25\%</math> of site has pollutant concentration of <math>&gt;40 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3</math> major</i>	Defra NO <sub>2</sub> pollution data



Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
					<i>negative effect will apply</i>	
8c PM <sub>10</sub> pollution	N/A	N/A	All other sites	>=25% of site has pollutant concentration of 15-40 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	>=25% of site has pollutant concentration of >40 µg/m <sup>3</sup>  <i>where &gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of 10-40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> and &gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of &gt;40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> major negative effect will apply</i>	Defra PM <sub>10</sub> pollution data
8d PM <sub>2.5</sub> pollution	N/A	N/A	All other sites	>=25% of site has pollutant concentration of 5-20 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	>=25% of site has pollutant concentration of >20 µg/m <sup>3</sup>  <i>Where &gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of 10-40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> and</i>	Defra PM <sub>2.5</sub> pollution data

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
					<i>&gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of &gt;40 µg/m3 major negative effect will apply</i>	

## SA Objective 9: Protect and enhance soil

**D.4** Appraisal of site options in relation to this SA objective considered whether the site is greenfield or brownfield and also what quality of agricultural land it contains. Development on brownfield land represents a more efficient use of land in comparison to the development of greenfield sites. Although open spaces may contain a small number of buildings to maintain recreational use, they are largely undeveloped and are considered greenfield land.

### Significance scoring

If criterion 9a is a major positive then site scores significant positive, irrespective of criterion 9b.

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

If criterion 9a is not major positive, then criteria 9a to 9b are scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 2). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$
- Minor positive  $>0$  to  $<2$
- Minor negative  $<0$  to  $>-2$
- Significant negative  $\leq -2$

Table D.9: SA Objective 9: Protect and enhance soil

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
9a Brownfield /greenfield land	Majority of site brownfield land (i.e. >50%)	N/A	N/A	N/A	Majority of site greenfield land (i.e. >50%)	Contained within the shapefile for each site
9b Agricultural land classification	N/A	N/A	All other sites.	Greenfield site with >=25% area classed as Grade 3 agricultural land	Greenfield site with >=25% area classed as Grade 1 or 2 agricultural land  <i>where &gt;=25% area classed as Grade 1 or 2 agricultural land and &gt;=25% area classed as Grade 3 agricultural land major negative effect will apply</i>	Natural England Agricultural Land Classification

## SA Objective 10: Protect and enhance water resources

### Significance scoring

If either criterion 10a or 10b receives a major negative, the SA objective automatically receives a significant negative effect.

If both of these criteria are minor negative, then a significant negative is given.

■ If only one criterion of these two scores minor negative and the other scores negligible, then a minor negative is given.

**Table D.10: SA Objective 2: Provide decent, affordable and safe homes for all**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
10a Source Protection Zones	N/A	N/A	All other sites.	>=25% site falls within Source	>=25% site falls within Source Protection Zone 1	Environment Agency Source Protection Zone

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
				Protection Zone 2 or 3	<i>where &gt;=25% site falls within Source Protection Zone 1 and &gt;=25% site falls within Source Protection Zone 2 or 3 major negative effect will apply</i>	
10b Water quality	N/A	N/A	All other sites	Site is within 100m of a watercourse or water body	Site contains a watercourse or water body	Ordnance Survey Open Rivers watercourses data Ordnance Survey water bodies



## SA Objective 11: Reduce and manage flood risk

### Significance scoring

If either criterion 11a or 11b receives a major negative, the SA objective automatically receives a significant negative effect.

If both of these criteria are minor negative, then a significant negative is given.

■ If only one criterion of these two scores minor negative and the other scores negligible, then a minor negative is given.

**Table D.11: SA Objective 11: Reduce and manage flood risk**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
11a Flood zones	N/A	N/A	All other sites	>=25% site within Flood Zone 2	>=25% site within Flood Zone 3	Environment Agency Flood Zone 3

Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
					<i>where <math>\geq 25\%</math> site within Flood Zone 2 and <math>\geq 25\%</math> site within Flood Zone 3 major negative effect will apply</i>	Environment Agency Flood Zone 2
11b Surface water flood risk	N/A	N/A	All other sites	$\geq 25\%$ on land with a 1 in 100 year risk of surface water flooding	<p><math>\geq 25\%</math> on land with a 1 in 30 year risk of surface water flooding</p> <p><i>where <math>\geq 25\%</math> on land with a 1 in 100 year risk of surface water flooding and <math>\geq 25\%</math> on land with a 1 in 30 year risk of surface water flooding major negative effect will apply</i></p>	<p>Environment Agency 1:30 surface water flooding data</p> <p>Environment Agency 1:100 surface water flooding data</p>

## SA Objective 12: Minimise waste and increase resource efficiency

**D.5** The location of sites is not likely to influence sustainable design and construction techniques. This includes the production of waste from the consumption of materials or resources, volumes of waste produced including the generation of hazardous waste, or the construction/demolition waste going to landfill. The location of sites is also not likely to have an effect on the recovery, re-use or recycling of waste materials, or the demand for recycled material.

**D.6** These details will be promoted and secured through the detailed design proposals for each site at the planning application stage and strategic policies. Therefore, this SA objective has been scoped out for the appraisal of site options.

### Significance scoring

N/A

## SA Objective 13: Reduce greenhouse gas emissions

**D.7** This is a cross-cutting SA objective. To avoid duplication, site assessment criteria that are determinants of carbon emissions but which are tested under other SA objectives are not duplicated here (e.g. criteria for access to services, facilities and open space under SA objective 1 and 7 and those for access to sustainable transport links under SA objective 4). The location of housing will not have an effect on levels of domestic energy consumption and the potential for renewable energy use. These factors are influenced more by the specific design and construction methods used, and whether renewable energy infrastructure is incorporated into development. Therefore, the effects of the potential sites on this SA objective will be assumed to be negligible. Consideration of site-specific factors that allow for the incorporation of viable district heating networks or combined heat and power is beyond the scope of the SA site options assessment.

### Significance scoring

N/A

## SA Objective 14: Adapt to climate change

**D.8** The effects of site options on flood risk is considered separately under SA objective 11. The location of development will not otherwise affect the achievement of this objective as effects will depend largely on the detailed proposals for sites and their design, which would be influenced by policies in the new Local Plan and details submitted at the planning application stage for development sites which includes essential infrastructure such as foul drainage. This SA objective is therefore scoped out for the appraisal of site options.

### Significance scoring

N/A

## SA Objective 15: Maintain, restore, enhance and avoid impacts where possible on biodiversity and geodiversity

### Significance scoring

If either of the criteria receive a major negative score then the effect recorded is significant negative.

If both criteria receive a minor negative score then the effect recorded is significant negative.

If only one of criteria receive a minor negative score then the effect recorded is minor negative.

For all other sites the score is negligible.



**Table D.12: SA Objective 15: Maintain, restore, enhance and avoid impacts where possible on biodiversity and geodiversity**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
15a International and national biodiversity and geodiversity assets	N/A	N/A	All other sites	<=1km from an internationally or nationally designated site	<=250m from an internationally or nationally designated site	Natural England SSSI, Ramsar, SAC, SPA, NNR
15b Locally designated wildlife sites, Priority Habitat Inventory and Ancient Woodland	N/A	N/A	All other sites	<=250m from a LWS, LNR, Priority Habitat or Ancient Woodland	>=1% of site intersects with a LWS, LNR, Priority Habitat or Ancient Woodland	Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) Local Nature Reserves (LNR) Natural England Priority Habitat Inventory Natural England Ancient Woodland

## SA Objective 16: Protect and enhance heritage assets and their setting

### Significance scoring

If either of the criteria receive a major negative score then the effect recorded is significant negative.

If both criteria receive a minor negative score then the effect recorded is significant negative.

If only one of criteria receive a minor negative score then the effect recorded is minor negative.

For all other sites the score is negligible.

However, all effects to acknowledge uncertainty in the absence of a heritage impact assessment.

Where heritage impact assessment work is made available to the preferred site allocations this will be reflected in the appraisal work.

**Table D.13: SA Objective 16: Protect and enhance heritage assets and their setting**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
16a Proximity to historic assets: sites within existing settlements, or	N/A	N/A	All other sites	101-250m	<=100m	Lichfield District Council settlement boundaries Lichfield District Council Conservation Areas Historic England Listed Buildings Historic England Scheduled Monuments Historic England Registered Parks and Gardens
16b Proximity to historic assets: sites outside of existing settlements	N/A	N/A	All other sites	501-1,000m	<=500m	Lichfield District Council settlement boundaries

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
						Lichfield District Council Conservation Areas Historic England Listed Buildings Historic England Scheduled Monuments Historic England Registered Parks and Gardens

## SA Objective 17: Protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and quality

### Significance scoring

Scoring of significance will match the minor positive and minor negative effects. However, all effects to acknowledge uncertainty (?) in the absence of a landscape impact assessment that can be translated into SA effects:

- Major negative --?
- Minor negative -?
- All other 0?

**Table D.14: SA Objective 17: Protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and quality**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
9a Updated Lichfield District Landscape Character Assessment	N/A	N/A	N/A	Majority of site within area assessed as having low to low-moderate visual sensitivity	Majority of site within area assessed as having moderate to high visual sensitivity	Lichfield District Council settlement boundary data Lichfield District Council Landscape character types / areas and sensitivity



## Employment site assessment criteria and assumption

### SA Objective 1: Improve health and wellbeing and reduce health inequalities

#### Significance sorting

Criteria 1a to 1d are scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 4). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

- Minor positive >0 to <2
- Minor negative <0 to >-2
- Significant negative <= -2

**Table D.15: SA Objective 1: Improve health and wellbeing and reduce health inequalities**

Criterion	Major Positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
1a Open space, sport and recreation	<=300m from open space, sport, recreation facility, open country and registered common land	301-800m from open space, sport, recreation facility, open country and registered common land	N/A	801-1,200m from open space, sport and recreation facility	>1,200m from open space, sport and recreation facility	Lichfield District Council green space, open space, play space, sport and recreation facility data National Trust Open Country data Natural England Registered Common Land data

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major Positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
						OS Greenspace Access Points
1b Loss of open space	N/A	N/A	All other sites	1-24.9% of site is open space, sport, recreation facility, open country and registered common land	>=25% of site is open space, sport, recreation facility, open country and registered common land	Lichfield District Council green space, open space, play space, sport and recreation facility data National Trust Open Country data Natural England Registered Common Land data OS Greenspace Access Points
1c Public Rights of Way (PRoW)	<=200m from PRoW	201-400m from PRoW	N/A	401-800m from PRoW	>800m from PRoW	Lichfield District Council PRoW data
1d GP surgeries	<=400m from nearest NHS GP surgery	401-800m from nearest NHS GP surgery	N/A	801-1,200m from nearest NHS GP surgery	>1,200m from nearest NHS GP surgery	Lichfield District Council GP surgery data

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major Positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
1e Noise pollution from roads and railways	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1f Odour	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

## SA Objective 2: Provide decent, affordable, and safe homes for all

### Significance scoring

N/A

**Table D.16: SA Objective 2: Provide decent, affordable and safe homes for all**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
2a Housing provision	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A

## SA Objective 3: Reduce poverty and inequality and promote social inclusion

### Significance scoring

Scoring of significance will match the major, minor and negligible effects:

- Minor positive +?
- Major positive ++?
- All other 0?

**Table D.17: SA Objective 3: Reduce Poverty and inequality and promote inclusion**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
3a Levels of deprivation	>=25% of site located within one of the 20%	>=25% of site located within one of the 30% most	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Index of Multiple Deprivation



**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
	<p>most deprived areas nationally</p> <p><i>where <math>\geq 25\%</math> of site located within one of the 20% most deprived areas nationally and <math>\geq 25\%</math> of site located within one of the 30% most deprived areas nationally major positive effect will apply</i></p>	<p>deprived areas nationally</p>				

## SA Objective 4: Reduce the need to travel and encourage active travel and sustainable transport

### Significance scoring

Criteria 4a to 4c are scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 3). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

- Minor positive >0 to <2
- Minor negative <0 to >-2
- Significant negative <= -2

**Table D.18: SA Objective 4: Reduce the need to travel and encourage active travel and sustainable transport**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
4a Rail	<= 500m from a railway station	501-1,000m from a railway station	N/A	1,001-2,000m from a railway station	>2,000m from a railway station	Ordnance Survey railway station data
4b Bus	<= 300m from a bus stop	301-600m from a bus stop	N/A	601-1,000m from a bus stop	>1,000m from a bus stop	National Public Transport Access Nodes bus stop data
4c Cycling	<= 200m from a cycle route	201-400m from a cycle route	N/A	401-800m from a cycle route	>800m from a cycle route	Local cycle routes National and Regional Cycle Routes

## SA Objective 5: Improve opportunities for prosperity and economic growth

### Significance scoring

Criteria 5b and 5c are scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 2). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$
- Minor positive  $>0$  to  $<2$

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

- Minor negative <0 to >-2
- Significant negative <= -2

**Table D.19: SA Objective 5: Improve opportunities for prosperity and economic growth**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
5a Loss of employment land	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5b Provision of employment sites	Sites that are >=3ha	Sites that are <3ha	N/A	N/A	N/A	Within the shapefile for the site
5c Employment deprivation	>=25% of site located within one of the 20-40% most deprived areas nationally ('Employment' domain of the Index of Multiple Deprivation).	>=25% of site located within one of the 20% most deprived areas nationally ('Employment' domain of the Index of Multiple Deprivation).	All other sites	N/A	N/A	'Employment' domain of the Index of Multiple Deprivation 2019

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
	<i>where &gt;=25% of site located within one of the 20-40% most deprived areas nationally and &gt;=25% of site located within one of the 20% most deprived areas nationally major negative effect will apply</i>					
5d Access to jobs N.B. Jobs density = number of employees / population	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A



## SA Objective 6: Enhance the vitality of city, town, and village centres within the district

### Significance scoring

Scoring of significance will match the major, minor and negligible effects:

- Minor positive +?
- Major positive ++?
- All other 0?

**Table D.20: SA Objective 6: Enhance the vitality and viability of city, town, and village centres within the district**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
6a Town centres	<=400m from town centre OR	401-800m from town centre OR	N/A	801-1,200m from town centre OR 401-800m from	>1,200m from town centre AND >800m from	Lichfield District Council town centre data

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
	<=200m from district centre	201-400m from district centre		district centre OR <=400m from local centre	district centre AND >400m from local centre	

SA Objective 7: Increase participation and improve access to education, training and lifelong learning

Significance scoring

N/A

**Table D.21: SA Objective 7: Increase participation and improve access to education, training and lifelong learning**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
7a Primary schools	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A
7b Secondary schools	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A for employment sites	N/A

## SA Objective 8: Protect and enhance air quality

**D.9** The site assessment criteria focus on the potential to the potential for development to contribute to traffic within AQMAs, to contribute to air pollution in areas where there are already issues of poor air quality, or to result in new residents being exposed to air pollution.

**D.10** The assessment of site options does not take into account planned measures that will improve future air quality (such as the ban on sale of new petrol and diesel cars in the UK from 2035), or site-specific mitigation. The effect of the plan as a whole on air quality will be assessed elsewhere, within the cumulative effects section of the SA.

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

**D.11** In 2021, the WHO updated its recommended guidelines for air pollutants (“WHO global air quality guidelines: particulate matter (PM2.5 and PM10), ozone, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide and carbon monoxide”) [See reference 259]. The new air quality guidelines reflect the best available health evidence and WHO’s recommendations continue to be recognised globally as the targets that should be met to protect public health. Minor negative effects are assumed to occur when residential development would occur in a location where the current baseline annual mean concentration of a pollutant exceeds these 2021 WHO guidelines. Major negative effects are assumed to occur in locations where current annual mean pollution exceeds both the 2021 WHO air quality guidelines and the higher pollution levels allowed under the UK’s national air quality objectives [See reference 260].

### Significance scoring

Each criterion 8a to 8d is scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 4). Overall significance is scored as follows:

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$
- Minor positive  $>0$  to  $<2$
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative  $<0$  to  $>-2$
- Significant negative  $\leq -2$

**Table D.22: SA Objective 8: Protect and enhance air quality**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
8a Air quality	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	Site located within or connected to an AQMA	Defra AQMA mapping
8b NO <sub>2</sub> pollution	N/A	N/A	All other sites	$\geq 25\%$ of site has pollutant concentration of 10-40 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	$\geq 25\%$ of site has pollutant concentration of $>40 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	Defra NO <sub>2</sub> pollution data

Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
					<i>where &gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of 10-40 µg/m3 and &gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of &gt;40 µg/m3 major negative effect will apply</i>	
8c PM <sub>10</sub> pollution	N/A	N/A	All other sites	>=25% of site has pollutant concentration of 15-40 µg/m3	>=25% of site has pollutant concentration of >40 µg/m3  <i>where &gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of 10-40 µg/m3 and &gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of &gt;40 µg/m3 major negative effect will apply</i>	Defra PM <sub>10</sub> pollution data



## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
8d PM <sub>2.5</sub> pollution	N/A	N/A	All other sites	>=25% of site has pollutant concentration of 5-20 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	>=25% of site has pollutant concentration of >20 µg/m <sup>3</sup>  <i>Where &gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of 10-40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> and &gt;=25% of site has pollutant concentration of &gt;40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> major negative effect will apply</i>	Defra PM <sub>2.5</sub> pollution data

## SA Objective 9: Protect and enhance soil

**D.12** Appraisal of site options in relation to this SA objective considered whether the site is greenfield or brownfield and also what quality of agricultural land it contains. Development on brownfield land represents a more efficient use of land in comparison to the development of

greenfield sites. Although open spaces may contain a small number of buildings to maintain recreational use, they are largely undeveloped and are considered greenfield land.

## Significance scoring

If criterion 9a is a major positive then site scores significant positive, irrespective of criterion 9b.

If criterion 9a is not major positive, then criteria 9a to 9b are scored:

- Major positive +3
- Minor positive +1
- Negligible 0
- Minor negative -1
- Major negative -3

Scores totalled, and then averaged (i.e. total score divided by 2). Overall significance is scored as follows:

## Appendix D Site assessment criteria

- Significant positive  $\geq +2$
- Minor positive  $>0$  to  $<2$
- Minor negative  $<0$  to  $>-2$
- Significant negative  $\leq -2$

**Table D.23: SA Objective 9: Protect and enhance soil**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
9a Brownfield /greenfield land	Majority of site brownfield land (i.e. $>50\%$ )	N/A	N/A	N/A	Majority of site greenfield land (i.e. $>50\%$ )	Contained within the shapefile for each site
9b Agricultural land classification	N/A	N/A	All other sites.	Greenfield site with $\geq 25\%$ area classed as Grade 3 agricultural land	Greenfield site with $\geq 25\%$ area classed as Grade 1 or 2 agricultural land  <i>where <math>\geq 25\%</math> area classed as Grade 1 or 2</i>	Natural England Agricultural Land Classification

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
					<i>agricultural land and &gt;=25% area classed as Grade 3 agricultural land major negative effect will apply</i>	

## SA Objective 10: Protect and enhance water resources

### Significance scoring

If either criterion 10a or 10b receives a major negative, the SA objective automatically receives a significant negative effect.

If both of these criteria are minor negative, then a significant negative is given.

- If only one criterion of these two scores minor negative and the other scores negligible, then a minor negative is given.

Table D.24: SA Objective 2: Provide decent, affordable and safe homes for all

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
10a Source Protection Zones	N/A	N/A	All other sites.	>=25% site falls within Source Protection Zone 2 or 3	>=25% site falls within Source Protection Zone 1  <i>where &gt;=25% site falls within Source Protection Zone 1 and &gt;=25% site falls within Source Protection Zone 2 or 3 major negative effect will apply</i>	Environment Agency Source Protection Zone
10b Water quality	N/A	N/A	All other sites	Site is within 100m of a watercourse or water body	Site contains a watercourse or water body	Ordnance Survey Open Rivers watercourses data  Ordnance Survey water bodies

## SA Objective 11: Reduce and manage flood risk

### Significance scoring

If either criterion 11a or 11b receives a major negative, the SA objective automatically receives a significant negative effect.

If both of these criteria are minor negative, then a significant negative is given.

■ If only one criterion of these two scores minor negative and the other scores negligible, then a minor negative is given.

**Table D.25: SA Objective 11: Reduce and manage flood risk**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
11a Flood zones	N/A	N/A	All other sites	>=25% site within Flood Zone 2	>=25% site within Flood Zone 3	Environment Agency Flood Zone 3



Appendix D Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
					<i>where &gt;=25% site within Flood Zone 2 and &gt;=25% site within Flood Zone 3 major negative effect will apply</i>	Environment Agency Flood Zone 2
11b Surface water flood risk	N/A	N/A	All other sites	>=25% on land with a 1 in 100 year risk of surface water flooding	<p>&gt;=25% on land with a 1 in 30 year risk of surface water flooding</p> <p><i>where &gt;=25% on land with a 1 in 100 year risk of surface water flooding and &gt;=25% on land with a 1 in 30 year risk of surface water flooding major negative effect will apply</i></p>	<p>Environment Agency 1:30 surface water flooding data</p> <p>Environment Agency 1:100 surface water flooding data</p>

## SA Objective 12: Minimise waste and increase resource efficiency

**D.13** The location of sites is not likely to influence sustainable design and construction techniques. This includes the production of waste from the consumption of materials or resources, volumes of waste produced including the generation of hazardous waste, or the construction/demolition waste going to landfill. The location of sites is also not likely to have an effect on the recovery, re-use or recycling of waste materials, or the demand for recycled material.

**D.14** These details will be promoted and secured through the detailed design proposals for each site at the planning application stage and strategic policies. Therefore, this SA objective has been scoped out for the appraisal of site options.

### Significance scoring

N/A

## SA Objective 13: Reduce greenhouse gas emissions

**D.15** This is a cross-cutting SA objective. To avoid duplication, site assessment criteria that are determinants of carbon emissions but which are tested under other SA objectives are not duplicated here (e.g. criteria for access to services, facilities and open space under SA objective 1 and 7 and those for access to sustainable transport links under SA objective 4). The location of housing will not have an effect on levels of domestic energy consumption and the potential for renewable energy use. These factors are influenced more by the specific design and construction methods used, and whether renewable energy infrastructure is incorporated into development. Therefore, the effects of the potential sites on this SA objective will be assumed to be negligible. Consideration of site-specific factors that allow for the incorporation of viable district heating networks or combined heat and power is beyond the scope of the SA site options assessment

### Significance scoring

N/A

## SA Objective 14: Adapt to climate change

**D.16** The effects of site options on flood risk is considered separately under SA objective 11. The location of development will not otherwise affect the achievement of this objective as effects will depend largely on the detailed proposals for sites and their design, which would be influenced by policies in the new Local Plan and details submitted at the planning application stage for development sites which includes essential infrastructure such as foul drainage. This SA objective is therefore scoped out for the appraisal of site options.

### Significance scoring

N/A

## SA Objective 15: Maintain, restore, enhance and avoid impacts where possible on biodiversity and geodiversity

### Significance scoring

If either of the criteria receive a major negative score then the effect recorded is significant negative.

If both criteria receive a minor negative score then the effect recorded is significant negative.

If only one of criteria receive a minor negative score then the effect recorded is minor negative.

For all other sites the score is negligible.

**Table D.26: SA Objective 15: Maintain, restore, enhance and avoid impacts where possible on biodiversity and geodiversity**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
15a International and national biodiversity and geodiversity assets	N/A	N/A	All other sites	<=1km from an internationally or nationally designated site	<=250m from an internationally or nationally designated site	Natural England SSSI, Ramsar, SAC, SPA, NNR
15b Locally designated wildlife sites, Priority Habitat Inventory and Ancient Woodland	N/A	N/A	All other sites	<=250m from a LWS, LNR, Priority Habitat or Ancient Woodland	>=1% of site intersects with a LWS, LNR, Priority Habitat or Ancient Woodland	Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) Local Nature Reserves (LNR) Natural England Priority Habitat Inventory Natural England Ancient Woodland



## SA Objective 16: Protect and enhance heritage assets and their setting

### Significance scoring

If either of the criteria receive a major negative score then the effect recorded is significant negative.

If both criteria receive a minor negative score then the effect recorded is significant negative.

If only one of criteria receive a minor negative score then the effect recorded is minor negative.

For all other sites the score is negligible.

However, all effects to acknowledge uncertainty in the absence of a heritage impact assessment.

Where heritage impact assessment work is made available to the preferred site allocations this will be reflected in the appraisal work.

**Table D.27: SA Objective 16: Protect and enhance heritage assets and their setting**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
16a Proximity to historic assets: sites within existing settlements	N/A	N/A	All other sites	101-250m	<=100m	Lichfield District Council settlement boundaries Lichfield District Council Conservation Areas Historic England Listed Buildings Historic England Scheduled Monuments Historic England Registered Parks and Gardens
16b Proximity to historic assets: sites outside of existing settlements	N/A	N/A	All other sites	501-1,000m	<=500m	Lichfield District Council settlement boundaries

**Appendix D** Site assessment criteria

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
						Lichfield District Council Conservation Areas Historic England Listed Buildings Historic England Scheduled Monuments Historic England Registered Parks and Gardens

## SA Objective 17: Protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and quality

### Significance scoring

Scoring of significance will match the minor positive and minor negative effects. However, all effects to acknowledge uncertainty (?) in the absence of a landscape impact assessment that can be translated into SA effects:

- Major negative --?
- Minor negative -?
- All other 0?

**Table D.28: SA Objective 17: Protect and enhance landscape and townscape character and quality**

Criterion	Major positive	Minor positive	Negligible	Minor negative	Major negative	Data
9a Updated Lichfield District Landscape Character Assessment	N/A	N/A	N/A	Majority of site within area assessed as having low to low-moderate visual sensitivity	Majority of site within area assessed as having moderate to high visual sensitivity	Lichfield District Council settlement boundary data Lichfield District Council Landscape character types / areas and sensitivity

# References

- 1 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 was amended under the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (EU Exit) Regulations 2018
- 2 Directive 2001/42/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27th June 2001 on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment
- 3 Explanatory Memorandum to the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 No. 1232
- 4 Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities and Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (2024). Planning Practice Guidance [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>
- 5 Levelling-up and Regeneration Act 2023
- 6 The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) (Amendment) Regulations 2007 (2007) SI No. 2007/1843. TSO (The Stationery Office), London.
- 7 The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (2017) SI No. 2017/1012, as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (SI 2019/579), TSO (The Stationery Office), London.
- 8 This original scoping process is described in the SA Scoping Report prepared by LUC in July 2020.
- 9 HM Treasury and The Rt Hon Rachel Reeves MP (2024). Speech: Chancellor Rachel Reeves is taking immediate action to fix the foundations of our economy. (see online at <https://www.gov.uk/government/speeches/chancellor-rachel-reeves-is-taking-immediate-action-to-fix-the-foundations-of-our-economy>)

## References

---

- 10** Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) (2024). OECD Economic Outlook, Volume 2024 Issue 1. (see online at [https://www.oecd.org/en/publications/2024/05/oecd-economic-outlook-volume-2024-issue-1\\_1046e564.html](https://www.oecd.org/en/publications/2024/05/oecd-economic-outlook-volume-2024-issue-1_1046e564.html))
- 11** The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SI 2004 No. 1633) as amended by The Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232) and The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes (Amendment) Regulations 2020 (SI 2020/1531).
- 12** European Commission (1992). The Habitats Directive (Council Directive 92/43/EEC). (see online at <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX%3A01992L0043-20130701>)
- 13** MHCLG and DLUHC (2023). National Planning Policy Framework. (see online at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework--2>)
- 14** Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (2024) Proposed reforms to the National Planning Policy Framework and other changes to the planning system [online]. Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/consultations/proposed-reforms-to-the-national-planning-policy-framework-and-other-changes-to-the-planning-system>
- 15** DLUHC and MHCLG (2024). Planning Practice Guidance. (see online at <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>)
- 16** Under the July 2024 draft changes to the NPPF the terms 'beautiful' and 'beauty' are to be removed from many parts of national planning guidance. However, the text of the NPPF will still support planning policies and decisions that contribute to and enhance the intrinsic character and beauty of the countryside.
- 17** Under the July 2024 draft changes to the NPPF more emphasis is placed on the identification of sites that meet the needs of a modern economy



## References

---

including suitable locations for uses such as laboratories, gigafactories, data centres, digital infrastructure, freight and logistics.

- 18** Office for National Statistics (2023) Census 2021 origin-destination data [online] Available at: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/visualisations/censusorigindestination/#workplace>
- 19** South Staffs Water (2024) Revised Draft Water Resources Management Plan 2024 [online] Available at: <https://www.south-staffs-water.co.uk/media/mbjz1wm/sst-revised-draft-wrmp-may-2023.pdf>
- 20** White Consultants in association with Ashmead Price on behalf of Lichfield District Council (2019) Update of Landscape Character Assessment [online] Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1399/landscape-character-assessment-2019>
- 21** White Consultants in association with Ashmead Price on behalf of Lichfield District Council (2019) Update of Landscape Character Assessment [online] Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1399/landscape-character-assessment-2019>
- 22** Lichfield District Council, BDP (2024) Lichfield District Design Code Supplementary Planning Document [pdf] Available at: [https://www2.lichfielddc.gov.uk/files/2024/03/Appendix-A-Lichfield-Design-Code\\_MAIN\\_240318\\_compressed.pdf](https://www2.lichfielddc.gov.uk/files/2024/03/Appendix-A-Lichfield-Design-Code_MAIN_240318_compressed.pdf)
- 23** UK Parliament (2023) COP15: Global biodiversity framework [online] Available at: <https://lordslibrary.parliament.uk/cop15-global-biodiversity-framework/#:~:text=COP15%20ran%20from%207%20to,other%20work%20on%20biodiversity%20preservation>
- 24** United Nations (2021) Glasgow Climate Pact [online] Available at: <https://unfccc.int/documents/310497>

## References

---

- 25** United Nations (2021) Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry (LULUCF) [online] Available at: <https://unfccc.int/topics/land-use/workstreams/land-use--land-use-change-and-forestry-lulucf>
- 26** Department for International Development and Foreign, Commonwealth & Development Office (2017) Agenda 2030: Delivering the Global Goals [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/agenda-2030-delivering-the-global-goals>
- 27** UNECE (1998) Convention On Access To Information, Public Participation In Decision-Making And Access To Justice In Environmental Matters [online] Available at: <https://unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/env/pp/documents/cep43e.pdf>
- 28** United Nations (2002) Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development [online] Available at: [https://www.un.org/esa/sustdev/documents/WSSD\\_POI\\_PD/English/POI\\_PD.htm#:~:text=We%20reaffirm%20our%20pledge%20to,illicit%20drug%20problems%3B%20organized%20crime%3B](https://www.un.org/esa/sustdev/documents/WSSD_POI_PD/English/POI_PD.htm#:~:text=We%20reaffirm%20our%20pledge%20to,illicit%20drug%20problems%3B%20organized%20crime%3B)
- 29** UNFCCC (2015) Adoption of the Paris Agreement [online] Available at: <https://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2015/cop21/eng/l09r01.pdf>
- 30** Wetlands International (1976) Ramsar Convention [online] Available at: <https://www.wetlands.org/wetlands/ramsar-convention/>
- 31** The Council of Europe (1979) Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats [online] Available at: <https://coe.int/en/web/bern-convention>
- 32** United Nations (1992) Convention on Biological Diversity [online] Available at: <https://www.cbd.int/doc/legal/cbd-en.pdf>
- 33** European Commission (1992) The Habitats Directive [online] Available at: [https://environment.ec.europa.eu/topics/nature-and-biodiversity/habitats-directive\\_en](https://environment.ec.europa.eu/topics/nature-and-biodiversity/habitats-directive_en)

## References

---

- 34** European Commission (2009) Directive 2009/147/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/eudr/2009/147>
- 35** United Nations (2015) New York Declaration on Forests - Halving the loss of natural forest by 2020, striving to end it by 2030 [online] Available at:  
<https://unfccc.int/news/new-york-declaration-on-forests>
- 36** Council of Europe (2023) Convention for the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage of Europe (revised) (Valletta, 1992) [online] Available at: <https://coe.int/en/web/culture-and-heritage/valletta-convention>
- 37** UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972) Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage [online] Available at: <https://whc.unesco.org/en/conventiontext/>
- 38** Council of Europe (2023) Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada, 1985) [online] Available at: <https://www.coe.int/en/web/culture-and-heritage/granada-convention>
- 39** Council of Europe (2000) European Landscape Convention [online] Available at: <https://rm.coe.int/1680080621>
- 40** Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (2023) Carbon Budget Delivery Plan [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/carbon-budget-delivery-plan>
- 41** Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (2023) Powering up Britain [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/powering-up-britain>
- 42** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2023) Environmental Improvement Plan 2023 [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/environmental-improvement-plan>
- 43** HM Government (2022) UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2022 [online] Available at:

## References

---

- [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1047003/climate-change-risk-assessment-2022.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1047003/climate-change-risk-assessment-2022.pdf)
- 44** Gov.uk (2022) British energy security strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/british-energy-security-strategy/british-energy-security-strategy>
- 45** Legislation.gov.uk (2021) Environment Act 2021 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2021/30/contents/enacted>
- 46** Gov.uk (2022) Net Zero Strategy: Build Back Greener [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/net-zero-strategy>
- 47** Gov.uk (2021) Industrial decarbonisation strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/industrial-decarbonisation-strategy>
- 48** Gov.uk (2023) Heat and buildings strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/heat-and-buildings-strategy>
- 49** HM Government (2021) UK Hydrogen Strategy [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1011283/UK-Hydrogen-Strategy\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1011283/UK-Hydrogen-Strategy_web.pdf)
- 50** Natural England (2021) Natural England's climate change risk assessment and adaptation plan [online] Available at: <https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/4891702237331456>
- 51** Legislation.gov.uk (2021) The Energy Performance of Buildings (England and Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2021 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2021/9780348220216>
- 52** HM Government (2020) Powering our Net Zero Future [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/945899/201216\\_BEIS\\_EWP\\_Command\\_Paper\\_Accessible.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/945899/201216_BEIS_EWP_Command_Paper_Accessible.pdf)

## References

---

- 53** HM Treasury (2020) National Infrastructure Strategy [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/938049/NIS\\_final\\_web\\_single\\_page.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/938049/NIS_final_web_single_page.pdf)
- 54** Climate Change Committee (2020) The Sixth Carbon Budget The UK's path to Net Zero [online] Available at: <https://www.theccc.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/The-Sixth-Carbon-Budget-The-UKs-path-to-Net-Zero.pdf>
- 55** Department for Transport (2020) Decarbonising Transport [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/932122/decarbonising-transport-setting-the-challenge.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/932122/decarbonising-transport-setting-the-challenge.pdf)
- 56** HM Government (2020) Flood and coastal erosion risk management [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/903705/flood-coastal-erosion-policy-statement.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/903705/flood-coastal-erosion-policy-statement.pdf)
- 57** Environment Agency, Forestry Commission and Natural England (2020) Environmental bodies set joint vision to tackle climate change [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/environmental-bodies-set-joint-vision-to-tackle-climate-change>
- 58** Natural England (2020) Climate Change Adaptation Manual (NE751) [online] Available at: <https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/5679197848862720>
- 59** Climate Change Committee (2019) Net Zero – The UK's contribution to stopping global warming [online] Available at: <https://www.theccc.org.uk/publication/net-zero-the-uks-contribution-to-stopping-global-warming/#:~:text=Key%20findings,the%20UK%20as%20a%20whole>

## References

---

- 60** Legislation.gov.uk (2011) The Promotion of the Use of Energy from Renewable Sources Regulations 2011 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2011/243/contents/made>
- 61** Environment Agency (2022) National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-flood-and-coastal-erosion-risk-management-strategy-for-england--2>
- 62** Legislation.gov.uk (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2010/29/contents>
- 63** Legislation.gov.uk (2019) The Floods and Water (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2019/9780111176283/contents>
- 64** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2018) The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1171501/national-adaptation-programme-2018.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1171501/national-adaptation-programme-2018.pdf)
- 65** HM Government (2018) Our Waste, Our Resources: a Strategy For England [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/765914/resources-waste-strategy-dec-2018.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/765914/resources-waste-strategy-dec-2018.pdf)
- 66** HM Government (2017) The Clean Growth Strategy [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/700496/clean-growth-strategy-correction-april-2018.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/700496/clean-growth-strategy-correction-april-2018.pdf)
- 67** Department for Communities and Local Government (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/364759/141015\\_National\\_Planning\\_Policy\\_for\\_Waste.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/364759/141015_National_Planning_Policy_for_Waste.pdf)

## References

---

- 68** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2013) Waste management plan for England 2013 [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/waste-management-plan-for-england>
- 69** Department of Energy & Climate Change (2012) The Energy Efficiency Strategy: The Energy Efficiency Opportunity in the UK [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/65602/6927-energy-efficiency-strategy--the-energy-efficiency.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/65602/6927-energy-efficiency-strategy--the-energy-efficiency.pdf)
- 70** HM Government (2008) The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/228752/9780108508394.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/228752/9780108508394.pdf)
- 71** Department of Energy & Climate Change (2009) The UK renewable energy strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-uk-renewable-energy-strategy>
- 72** Legislation.gov.uk (2008) Climate Change Act 2008 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2008/27/contents>
- 73** Legislation.gov.uk (2008) Planning and Energy Act 2008 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2008/21/contents>
- 74** Legislation.gov.uk (2020) The Waste (Circular Economy) (Amendment) Regulations 2020 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2020/904/made>
- 75** Natural England (2023) Introduction to the Green Infrastructure Framework - Principles and Standards for England [online] Available at: <https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/GreenInfrastructure/Home.aspx>



## References

---

- 76** Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (2022) Levelling Up the United Kingdom [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/levelling-up-the-united-kingdom>
- 77** Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (2022) Levelling Up the United Kingdom [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/levelling-up-the-united-kingdom>
- 78** Environment Agency (2023) State of the environment: health, people and the environment [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/state-of-the-environment/state-of-the-environment-health-people-and-the-environment>
- 79** Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (2021) National Design Guide [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/962113/National\\_design\\_guide.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/962113/National_design_guide.pdf)
- 80** Gov.uk (2022) Build Back Better: Our Plan for Health and Social Care [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/build-back-better-our-plan-for-health-and-social-care/build-back-better-our-plan-for-health-and-social-care>
- 81** HM Government (2021) COVID-19 mental health and wellbeing recovery action plan [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/973936/covid-19-mental-health-and-wellbeing-recovery-action-plan.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/973936/covid-19-mental-health-and-wellbeing-recovery-action-plan.pdf)
- 82** Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (2021) The charter for social housing residents: social housing white paper [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-charter-for-social-housing-residents-social-housing-white-paper>

## References

---

- 83** Public Health England (2020) Using the planning system to promote healthy weight environments [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/863821/PHE\\_Planning\\_healthy\\_weight\\_environments\\_guidance\\_1.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/863821/PHE_Planning_healthy_weight_environments_guidance_1.pdf)
- 84** Public Health England (2019) PHE Strategy 2020-25 [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/831562/PHE\\_Strategy\\_2020-25.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/831562/PHE_Strategy_2020-25.pdf)
- 85** Homes England (2022) Homes England strategic plan 2018 to 2023 (text version) [online] Available at:  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/homes-england-strategic-plan-201819-to-202223/homes-england-strategic-plan-2018-to-2023>
- 86** Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (2017) Fixing our broken housing market [online] Available at:  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/fixing-our-broken-housing-market#:~:text=This%20white%20paper%20sets%20out,build%20homes%20faster>
- 87** Department for Communities and Local Government (2015) Planning policy for traveller sites [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/457420/Final\\_planning\\_and\\_travellers\\_policy.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/457420/Final_planning_and_travellers_policy.pdf)
- 88** Department for Communities and Local Government (2015) Technical housing standards – nationally described space standard [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1012976/160519\\_Nationally\\_Described\\_Space\\_Standard.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1012976/160519_Nationally_Described_Space_Standard.pdf)
- 89** UK Parliament (2013) Ready for Ageing? [online] Available at:  
<https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/ld201213/ldselect/ldpublic/140/140.pdf>

## References

---

- 90** Institute of Health Equity (2010) Fair Society, Healthy Lives [online] Available at: <https://www.instituteofhealthequity.org/resources-reports/fair-society-healthy-lives-the-marmot-review/fair-society-healthy-lives-full-report-pdf.pdf>
- 91** Prime Minister's Office, 10 Downing Street (2011) Laying the foundations: a housing strategy for England [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/laying-the-foundations-a-housing-strategy-for-england#:~:text=The%20Prime%20Minister%20and%20Deputy,a%20housing%20strategy%20for%20England'.&text=The%20housing%20strategy%20aims%20to,and%20buyers%20can't%20buy>
- 92** Department of Health and Social Care (2010) Healthy Lives, Healthy People: our strategy for public health in England [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/healthy-lives-healthy-people-our-strategy-for-public-health-in-england>
- 93** Legislation.gov.uk (2006) The Environmental Noise (England) Regulations 2006 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2006/2238/contents/made>
- 94** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2023) Environmental Improvement Plan 2023 [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/environmental-improvement-plan>
- 95** Environment Agency (2022) Working with nature [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1094162/Working\\_with\\_nature\\_-\\_report.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1094162/Working_with_nature_-_report.pdf)
- 96** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2022) Establishing the Best Available Techniques for the UK (UK BAT) [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/establishing-the-best-available-techniques-for-the-uk-uk-bat>

## References

---

- 97** Legislation.gov.uk (2021) Environment Act 2021 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2021/30/contents/enacted>
- 98** Legislation.gov.uk (2019) The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2019/9780111176573>
- 99** Legislation.gov.uk (2015) The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2015/810/made>
- 100** Department for Environment Food & Rural Affairs (2013) Biodiversity offsetting in England [online] Available at: [https://consult.defra.gov.uk/biodiversity/biodiversity\\_offsetting/supporting\\_documents/20130903Biodiversity%20offsetting%20green%20paper.pdf](https://consult.defra.gov.uk/biodiversity/biodiversity_offsetting/supporting_documents/20130903Biodiversity%20offsetting%20green%20paper.pdf)
- 101** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/biodiversity-2020-a-strategy-for-england-s-wildlife-and-ecosystem-services>
- 102** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2011) Rights of way circular (1/09) [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/rights-of-way-circular-1-09>
- 103** Legislation.gov.uk (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2000/37>
- 104** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2009) Safeguarding our Soils [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69261/pb13297-soil-strategy-090910.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69261/pb13297-soil-strategy-090910.pdf)
- 105** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2008) England Biodiversity Strategy Climate Change Adaptation Principles [online] Available at:

## References

---

- [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69270/pb13168-ebs-ccap-081203.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69270/pb13168-ebs-ccap-081203.pdf)
- 106** Legislation.gov.uk (2006) Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2006/16/contents>
- 107** Legislation.gov.uk (1981) Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1981/69#:~:text=An%20Act%20to%20repeal%20and,restrict%20the%20introduction%20of%20certain>
- 108** Legislation.gov.uk (1949) National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo6/12-13-14/97>
- 109** Historic England (2023) Historic England Corporate Plan 2023-26 [online] Available at: <https://historicengland.org.uk/about/what-we-do/corporate-plan/>
- 110** Department for Digital, Culture Media & Sport (2017) Heritage Statement 2017 [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/664657/Heritage\\_Statement\\_2017\\_final\\_-\\_web\\_version\\_.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/664657/Heritage_Statement_2017_final_-_web_version_.pdf)
- 111** Historic England (2016) Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment [online] Available at:  
<https://historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/sustainability-appraisal-and-strategic-environmental-assessment-advice-note-8/>
- 112** Historic England (2024) The Planning System [online] Available at:  
[https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/planning/planning-system/#:~:text=Good%20Practice%20Advice%20notes%20\(GPAs,national%20planning%20policy%20and%20guidance](https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/planning/planning-system/#:~:text=Good%20Practice%20Advice%20notes%20(GPAs,national%20planning%20policy%20and%20guidance)
- 113** Ibid

## References

---

- 114** HM Government (2010) The Government's Statement on the Historic Environment for England 2010 [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/229834/Acc\\_HeritageVision\\_Part1.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/229834/Acc_HeritageVision_Part1.pdf)
- 115** Legislation.gov.uk (1990) Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/9/contents>
- 116** Legislation.gov.uk (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1979/46>
- 117** Legislation.gov.uk (1953) Historic Buildings and Ancient Monuments Act 1953 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Eliz2/1-2/49/contents>
- 118** Environment Agency (2021) Managing water abstraction [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/managing-water-abstraction/managing-water-abstraction>
- 119** Legislation.gov.uk (2021) Environment Act 2021 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2021/30/contents/enacted>
- 120** CIEEM (2021) Chalk Stream Restoration Strategy 2021 & Implementation Plan 2022 [online] Available at: <https://cieem.net/resource/chalk-stream-restoration-strategy-2021-implementation-plan-2022/#:~:text=The%20strategy%20was%20built%20around,water%20companies%2C%20NGOs%20and%20stakeholders>
- 121** Environment Agency (2020) Meeting our future water needs: a national framework for water resources [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/meeting-our-future-water-needs-a-national-framework-for-water-resources>
- 122** Environment Agency (2020) Meeting our future water needs: a national framework for water resources [online] Available at:

## References

---

- <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/meeting-our-future-water-needs-a-national-framework-for-water-resources>
- 123** Department for Environment Food & Rural Affairs (2019) Clean Air Strategy 2019 [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/770715/clean-air-strategy-2019.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/770715/clean-air-strategy-2019.pdf)
- 124** Environment Agency (2018) The Environment Agency's approach to groundwater protection [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/692989/Environment-Agency-approach-to-groundwater-protection.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/692989/Environment-Agency-approach-to-groundwater-protection.pdf)
- 125** Legislation.gov.uk (2017) The Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/407/contents/made>
- 126** Department for Environment Food & Rural Affairs and Department for Transport (2017) UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/633269/air-quality-plan-overview.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/633269/air-quality-plan-overview.pdf)
- 127** Environment Agency (2017) Drought response: our framework for England [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/625006/LIT\\_10104.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/625006/LIT_10104.pdf)
- 128** Legislation.gov.uk (2016) The Nitrate Pollution Prevention (Amendment) Regulations 2016 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2016/1190/made>
- 129** Legislation.gov.uk (2016) The Water Supply (Water Quality) Regulations 2016 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2016/614/contents/made>



## References

---

- 130** Legislation.gov.uk (2016) The Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2016/1154/contents/made>
- 131** Legislation.gov.uk (2016) The Air Quality Standards (Amendment) Regulations 2016 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2016/1184/contents/made>
- 132** UK Parliament (2012) The Water White Paper [online] Available at:  
<https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm201012/cmselect/cmenvfru/writev/water/wwp31.htm>
- 133** HM Government (2012) National Policy Statement for Waste Water [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69505/pb13709-waste-water-nps.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69505/pb13709-waste-water-nps.pdf)
- 134** Legislation.gov.uk (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2010/29/contents>
- 135** Legislation.gov.uk (2019) The Floods and Water (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2019/9780111176283/contents>
- 136** Legislation.gov.uk (2009) The Groundwater (England and Wales) Regulations 2009 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2009/9780111480816>
- 137** Legislation.gov.uk (2009) The Flood Risk Regulations 2009 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2009/3042/contents/made>
- 138** HM Government (2008) Future Water [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69346/pb13562-future-water-080204.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69346/pb13562-future-water-080204.pdf)
- 139** Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland [online] Available at:

## References

---

- [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf)
- 140** Legislation.gov.uk (2006) The Environmental Noise (Wales) Regulations 2006 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/wsi/2006/2629>
- 141** Legislation.gov.uk (2003) The Urban Waste Water Treatment (England and Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2003 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2003/1788>
- 142** Legislation.gov.uk (1990) Environmental Protection Act 1990 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/43/section/113>
- 143** HM Treasury (2022) The Growth Plan 2022 [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-growth-plan-2022-documents>
- 144** HM Treasury (2021) Build Back Better: our plan for growth [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/build-back-better-our-plan-for-growth>
- 145** Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (2020) Agricultural Transition Plan 2021 to 2024 [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/agricultural-transition-plan-2021-to-2024>
- 146** Legislation.gov.uk (2020) Agriculture Act 2020 [online] Available at: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2020/21>
- 147** HM Government (2018) Industrial Strategy [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/664563/industrial-strategy-white-paper-web-ready-version.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/664563/industrial-strategy-white-paper-web-ready-version.pdf)
- 148** Infrastructure and Projects Authority (2016) National Infrastructure Delivery Plan 2016–2021 [online] Available at:

## References

---

- [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/520086/2904569\\_nidp\\_deliveryplan.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/520086/2904569_nidp_deliveryplan.pdf)
- 149** LEP Network (2017) The LEP Network Response to the Industrial Strategy Green Paper Consultation [online] Available at:  
<https://www.lepnetwork.net/media/1470/lep-network-industrial-strategy-response-april-2017-final.pdf>
- 150** Department for Transport (2022) Cycling and walking investment strategy report to Parliament 2022 [online] Available at:  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cycling-and-walking-investment-strategy-report-to-parliament-2022>
- 151** Department for Transport (2021) Decarbonising Transport [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1009448/decarbonising-transport-a-better-greener-britain.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1009448/decarbonising-transport-a-better-greener-britain.pdf)
- 152** Department for Transport (2020) Decarbonising Transport [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/932122/decarbonising-transport-setting-the-challenge.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/932122/decarbonising-transport-setting-the-challenge.pdf)
- 153** Department for Transport (2018) The Road to Zero [online] Available at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/739460/road-to-zero.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/739460/road-to-zero.pdf)
- 154** Department for Transport (2017) Transport investment strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/transport-investment-strategy>
- 155** Highways England (2018) Highways England Sustainable Development Strategy and Action Plan [online] Available at:  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/highways-england-sustainable-development-strategy>

## References

---

- 156** Department for Transport (2013) Door to Door [online] Available at: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/706255/door-to-door-strategy.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/706255/door-to-door-strategy.pdf)
- 157** Lichfield District Council (2023). Authority Monitoring Report 2023 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2394/authority-monitoring-report-2023>
- 158** University of Birmingham (2023). Is the West Midlands Population Growing? [online]. Available at: <https://blog.bham.ac.uk/cityredi/is-the-west-midlands-population-growing/#:~:text=In%20Birmingham%2C%20there%20was%20a,grew%20by%20nearly%203.5%20million.>
- 159** Area Insights (2024). Lichfield [online]. Available at: <https://www.areainsights.co.uk/borough/lichfield/>
- 160** Office for Health Improvement and Disparities (2021). Local health report [online]. Available at: <https://www.localhealth.org.uk/#c=report&chapter=c01&report=r01&selgeo2=eng.E92000001>
- 161** Office for National Statistics (2023). How life has changed in Lichfield Census 2021 [online]. Available at: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/visualisations/censusareachanges/E07000194>
- 162** City Population (2024) Lichfield [online]. Available at: [https://www.citypopulation.de/en/uk/westmidlands/wards/E07000194\\_lichfield/](https://www.citypopulation.de/en/uk/westmidlands/wards/E07000194_lichfield/)
- 163** ONS (2023). Median house prices for administrative geographies: HPSSA dataset 9 [online]. Available at: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/housing/datasets/medianhousepriceforationalandsubnationalgeographiesquarterlyrollingyearhpssadataset09>

## References

---

- 164** ONS (2023). House price (existing dwellings) to residence-based earnings Ratio [online]. Available at:  
<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/housing/datasets/housepriceexistingdwellingstoreidencebasedearningsratio>
- 165** Office for National Statistics (2023). How life has changed in Lichfield Census 2021 [online]. Available at:  
<https://www.ons.gov.uk/visualisations/censusareachanges/E07000194>
- 166** Lichfield District Council (2024). Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment [online]. Available at:  
<https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/download/152/strategic-housing-land-availability-assessment-shlaa>
- 167** Lichfield District Council (2024). Five Year Housing Land Supply [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/download/153/five-year-housing-land-supply>
- 168** Salford Housing & Urban Studies Unit University of Salford (2012). Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment: Lichfield and Tamworth [online]. Available at:  
<https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/664/gypsy-traveller-needs-assessment-2012>
- 169** ONS (2023). How health has changed in your local area [online]. Available at:  
<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/healthandsocialcare/healthandwellbeing/articles/howhealthhaschangedinyourarea2015to2021/2023-06-16>
- 170** Ibid.
- 171** Office for National Statistics (2023). How life has changed in Lichfield Census 2021 [online]. Available at:  
<https://www.ons.gov.uk/visualisations/censusareachanges/E07000194>

## References

---

- 172** Office for Health Improvement and Disparities (2022). Public Health Outcomes Framework – at a glance summary [online]. Available at: <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/static-reports/public-health-outcomes-framework/at-a-glance/E07000194.html?area-name=Lichfield>
- 173** Office for Health Improvement and Disparities (2024). Local Authority Health Profiles [online]. Available at: <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/data#page/1/ati/301/are/E07000194>
- 174** Lichfield District Council (2024). Open Space Assessment [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/download/136/open-space-assessment>
- 175** Crime Rate (2024). Crime and Safety in Lichfield [online]. Available at: <https://crimerate.co.uk/staffordshire/lichfield#:~:text=The%20overall%20crime%20rate%20in,78%20per%201%2C000%20daytime%20population.>
- 176** Police.UK (2024). Lichfield District [online]. Available at: <https://www.police.uk/pu/your-area/staffordshire-police/lichfield-district/?tab=statistics>
- 177** NOMIS (2023). Lichfield Local Authority, West Midlands Region and England Country 2021 Census Area Profile [online]. Available at: [https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/sources/census\\_2021/report?compare=E07000194,E12000005,E92000001#section\\_6](https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/sources/census_2021/report?compare=E07000194,E12000005,E92000001#section_6)
- 178** Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (2019). English Indices of Deprivation: 2019 and 2015 [online]. Available at: [http://dclgapps.communities.gov.uk/imd/iod\\_index.html#](http://dclgapps.communities.gov.uk/imd/iod_index.html#)
- 179** Colmore Business District (2023). West Midlands Set To Be One Of The UK's Fastest Growing Regions – And Will Be Home To One Of The UK's Top Locations For Economic Growth, Finds Latest EY Report [online]. Available at: <https://colmorebusinessdistrict.com/2023/02/west-midlands->

## References

---

- [set-to-be-one-of-the-uks-fastest-growing-regions-and-will-be-home-to-one-of-the-uks-top-locations-for-economic-growth-finds-latest-ey-report/](#)
- 180** EY ITEM Club (February 2024). UK Regional Economic Forecast [online]. Available at: [https://www.ey.com/en\\_uk/news/2024/03/regional-uk-economic-growth-gap-to-widen-from-2024-to-2027](https://www.ey.com/en_uk/news/2024/03/regional-uk-economic-growth-gap-to-widen-from-2024-to-2027)
- 181** Office for National Statistics (2024). Employment, unemployment and economic inactivity in Lichfield [online]. Available at: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/visualisations/labourmarketlocal/E07000194/>
- 182** NOMIS (2023). Lichfield Local Authority, West Midlands Region and England Country 2021 Census Area Profile [online]. Available at: [https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/sources/census\\_2021/report?compare=E07000194,E12000005,E92000001#section\\_6](https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/sources/census_2021/report?compare=E07000194,E12000005,E92000001#section_6)
- 183** Ibid.
- 184** Lichfield District Council (2023). Authority Monitoring Report 2023 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2394/authority-monitoring-report-2023>
- 185** Staffordshire County Council (2023). Employment and Skills Opportunities and Challenges – Lichfield [online]. Available at: <https://www.staffsjobs Careers.com/media/3whdpls1/12-lichfield-locality-profile-2023.pdf>
- 186** Stoke on Trent & Staffordshire Enterprise Partnership (2024). [online]. Available at: <https://stokestaffsgrowthhub.co.uk/>
- 187** Lichfield District Council (2024). Lichfield District Regeneration Projects [online]. Available at: <https://ldcdevelopments.co.uk/>
- 188** Lichfield District Council (2024). Employment Land Availability Assessment 2024 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/download/133/employment-land-availability-assessment>
- 189** Ibid.



## References

---

- 190** Ibid.
- 191** LocalGov (2024). North East has highest percentage of empty shops [online]. Available at: <https://www.localgov.co.uk/North-East-has-highest-percentage-of-empty-shops-/56121#:~:text=The%20West%20Midlands%20has%20a,persistent%20vacancy%20rate%20of%207.7%25>
- 192** Lichfield District Council (2023). Authority Monitoring Report 2023 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2394/authority-monitoring-report-2023>
- 193** Lichfield District Council (2024). HS2 and Lichfield District [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/planning/hs2-lichfield-district>
- 194** Office for National Statistics (2022). Census 2021 - Build a custom area profile: Lichfield [online]. Available at: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/visualisations/customprofiles/build/#E07000194>
- 195** Ibid.
- 196** Ibid.
- 197** Lichfield District Council (2018). Lichfield District Local Plan Review 2020-2035 Scope, Issues & Options [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1136/local-plan-review---scope-issues-options>
- 198** Lichfield District Council (2023). 2023 Air Quality Annual Status Report (ASR) [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2578/2023-air-quality-annual-status-report>
- 199** Ibid.
- 200** Ibid.

## References

---

- 201** Lichfield District Council (2019). Air Quality Action Plan [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1469/air-quality-action-plan-august-2019>
- 202** Aleatica (2023). Hauliers place faith in M6toll as new data reveals three-year surge in HGV traffic [online]. Available at: <https://www.m6toll.co.uk/hauliers-place-faith-in-m6toll-as-new-data-reveals-three-year-surge-in-hgv-traffic/>
- 203** Staffordshire County Council (n.d) Staffordshire Air Aware [online] Available at: <https://www.staffordshire.gov.uk/Transport/Sustainable-Travel/Air-Quality/Air-quality-overview.aspx#:~:text=Air%20Aware%20Staffordshire%20is%20a,to%20help%20improve%20air%20quality>
- 204** Staffordshire County Council (2017). The Minerals Local Plan for Staffordshire (2015 – 2030) [online]. Available at: <https://www.staffordshire.gov.uk/Environment/Planning/policy/mineralslocalplan/Documents/The-Minerals-Local-Plan-for-Staffordshire-2015-2030.PDF>
- 205** Ibid.
- 206** Lichfield District Council (2020). Contaminated Land Strategy Appendix A [online]. Available at: <https://democracy.lichfielddc.gov.uk/documents/s8222/Contaminated%20Land%20Strategy%202020.pdf>
- 207** Natural England (2013) Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system [online]. Available at: <https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/5954148537204736>
- 208** Staffordshire County Council (2012). Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent Joint Waste Local Plan 2010 – 2026 [online]. Available at: <https://www.staffordshire.gov.uk/Environment/Planning/policy/wastelocalplan/>

## References

---

- [an/Documents/Staffordshire-and-Stoke-on-Trent-Joint-Waste-Local-Plan-2010-to-2026-adopted-March-2013.pdf](#)
- 209** Staffordshire County Council (2012). Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent Joint Waste Local Plan 2010 – 2026 Tracked changes - Appendices [online]. Available at: <https://webapps.stoke.gov.uk/uploadedfiles/Revised-Tracked-Changes-Appendices-May-2012.pdf>
- 210** Department for Environment Food & Rural Affairs (2024). Local authority collected waste management - annual results 2022/23 [online]. Available at : <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/local-authority-collected-waste-management-annual-results>
- 211** North West Leicestershire District Council (2024). River Mease Special Area of Conservation [online]. Available at: [https://www.nwleics.gov.uk/pages/developments\\_within\\_the\\_catchment\\_a\\_rea\\_of\\_the\\_river\\_mease\\_special\\_area\\_of\\_conservation#:~:text=Additional%20River%20Mease%20Information&text=Survey%20work%20by%20the%20Environment,due%20to%20high%20phosphorous%20levels](https://www.nwleics.gov.uk/pages/developments_within_the_catchment_a_rea_of_the_river_mease_special_area_of_conservation#:~:text=Additional%20River%20Mease%20Information&text=Survey%20work%20by%20the%20Environment,due%20to%20high%20phosphorous%20levels)
- 212** Lichfield District Council (2023). Authority Monitoring Report 2023 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2394/authority-monitoring-report-2023>
- 213** Ibid.
- 214** JBA Consulting (on behalf of Lichfield District Council) (2014). South Staffordshire, Cannock Chase, Lichfield and Stafford Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Level 1 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/768/strategic-flood-risk-assessment-level-1-2014>
- 215** Stafford Borough, Lichfield District, Tamworth Borough, South Staffordshire District and Cannock Chase District Councils (2011). Southern Staffordshire Surface Water Management Plan Phase 1 Addendum [online]. Available at: <https://www.staffordbc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/cme/DocMan1/Forward%2>

## References

---

- [0Planning/Examination%20Library%202013/D41--SOUTHERN-STAFFORDSHIRE-SURFACE-WATER-MANAGEMENT-PLAN-PHASE-1-ADDENDUM.pdf](#)
- 216** Staffordshire County Council (2015). Local Flood Risk Management Strategy [online]. Available at: <https://www.staffordshire.gov.uk/environment/Flood-Risk-Management/Local-Flood-Risk-Management-Strategy.aspx>
- 217** Met Office (2022) UKCP18 Climate Change [online]. Available at: <https://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/approach/collaboration/ukcp/data/index>
- 218** International Journal of Climatology (2022) State of the UK Climate 2021 [online]. Available at: <https://rmets.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/JOC.7787>
- 219** Met Office (2022) 2022 UK Annual Climate Summary [online]. Available at: <https://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/climate/maps-and-data/summaries/index>
- 220** The Met Office (2022) Climate Summaries – 2022 Seasonal [online]. Available at: <https://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/climate/maps-and-data/summaries/index>
- 221** Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2023) AR6 Synthesis Report: Climate Change 2023 [online]. Available at: <https://www.ipcc.ch/reports/>
- 222** Tyndall Centre (2024) Settling Climate Commitments for Lichfield [online]. Available at: [Local and Regional Implications of the United Nations Paris Agreement on Climate Change \(manchester.ac.uk\)](#)
- 223** Lichfield District Council (2021). Organisational Carbon Reduction Plan [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2378/lcd-organisational-carbon-reduction-plan>

## References

---

- 224** Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (2024) UK local authority and regional greenhouse gas emissions statistics, 2005 to 2022 – data tables, Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-local-authority-and-regional-greenhouse-gas-emissions-statistics-2005-to-2022>
- 225** Ibid.
- 226** Ibid.
- 227** Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (2022) Subnational Total Final Energy Consumption 2005 – 2020 [online]. Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/total-final-energy-consumption-at-regional-and-local-authority-level-2005-to-2020>
- 228** Ibid.
- 229** Gov.uk (2022) Regional Renewable Statistics [online]. Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/regional-renewable-statistics>
- 230** Lichfield District Council (2021). Organisational Carbon Reduction Plan [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2378/lcd-organisational-carbon-reduction-plan>
- 231** Staffordshire County Council (2020). Lichfield Climate Change Mitigation & Adaptation Report [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1776/staffordshire-climate-change-study-lichfield-policy-summary-addendum-2020>
- 232** Lichfield District Council (2023). Authority Monitoring Report 2023 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2394/authority-monitoring-report-2023>
- 233** Lichfield District Council (2022). Sixth Tiny Forest planted in Lichfield district [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/news/article/583/sixth-tiny-forest-planted-in-lichfield-district>

## References

---

- 234** Lichfield District Council (2021). Lichfield District Council Infrastructure Delivery Plan [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1930/infrastructure-delivery-plan-2021-june->
- 235** Staffordshire Wildlife Trust (2019). Lichfield District Nature Recovery Network Mapping [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1400/ecology-nature-recovery-network-mapping-2019>
- 236** Staffordshire Newsroom (2024). Investment plan for Staffordshire's green treasures [online]. Available at: <https://www.staffordshire.gov.uk/Newsroom/Articles/2024/05-May/Investment-plan-for-Staffordshires-green-treasures.aspx>
- 237** Joint Nature Conservation Committee (2023). River Mease [online]. Available at: <https://sac.jncc.gov.uk/site/UK0030258>
- 238** Environment Agency, Natural England (2011). River Mease SAC Water Quality (Phosphate) Management Plan [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/641/river-mease-water-quality-management-plan>
- 239** North West Leicestershire (2024). River Mease Special Area of Conservation [online]. Available at: [https://www.nwleics.gov.uk/pages/developments\\_within\\_the\\_catchment\\_a\\_rea\\_of\\_the\\_river\\_mease\\_special\\_area\\_of\\_conservation#:~:text=Additional%20River%20Mease%20Information&text=Survey%20work%20by%20the%20Environment,due%20to%20high%20phosphorous%20levels](https://www.nwleics.gov.uk/pages/developments_within_the_catchment_a_rea_of_the_river_mease_special_area_of_conservation#:~:text=Additional%20River%20Mease%20Information&text=Survey%20work%20by%20the%20Environment,due%20to%20high%20phosphorous%20levels)
- 240** Lichfield District Council (2016). Biodiversity and Development Supplementary Planning Document [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1112/supplementary-planning-document-biodiversity-and-development>

## References

---

- 241** Natural England (2023) Designated Sites View SSSI Condition Survey [online]. Available at: <https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/SiteSearch.aspx>
- 242** Lichfield District Council (2023). Parks in Lichfield [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/parks-countryside/parks-lichfield/4#:~:text=Christian%20Fields%20is%20in%20north,square%20metres%20of%20natural%20land.>
- 243** Lichfield District Council (2023). Authority Monitoring Report 2023 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2394/authority-monitoring-report-2023>
- 244** Staffordshire Wildlife Trust (2003/2004). Staffordshire Geodiversity Action Plan [online]. Available at: <https://www.staffordbc.gov.uk/sites/default/files/cme/DocMan1/Forward%20Planning/Examination%20Library%202013/E62--STAFFORDSHIRE-GEODIVERSITY-ACTION-PLAN.pdf>
- 245** Lichfield District Council (2022). Lichfield District Council declares its commitment to nature recovery [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/news/article/610/lichfield-district-council-declares-its-commitment-to-nature-recovery>
- 246** Planning Advisory Service (2024). Walsall and Lichfield Council's collaboration on a Natural England Nature Recovery Project [online]. Available at: <https://www.local.gov.uk/pas/topics/environment/nature-recovery-and-biodiversity-case-studies/walsall-and-lichfield-councils>
- 247** Lichfield District Council (2024). Lichfield District 2050 Strategy [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/performance-efficiency/strategic-plan/6#:~:text=By%202050%20we%20will%20be,greenest%20district%20in%20the%20country>
- 248** Staffordshire County Council. (2024). Staffordshire and Stoke on Trent Local Nature Recovery Strategy [online]. Available at:



## References

---

- <https://www.staffordshire.gov.uk/environment/Environment-and-countryside/Staffordshire-and-Stoke-on-Trent-Local-Nature-Recovery-Strategy.aspx>
- 249** Lichfield District Council (2023). Authority Monitoring Report 2023 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2394/authority-monitoring-report-2023>
- 250** Lichfield District Council (2023). Authority Monitoring Report 2023 [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/2394/authority-monitoring-report-2023>
- 251** Lichfield District Council (2019). Update of Landscape Character Assessment [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1399/landscape-character-assessment-2019>
- 252** Lichfield District Council (2019). Update of Landscape Character Assessment [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1399/landscape-character-assessment-2019>
- 253** Natural England (2024). Natural England – National Character Area Profiles [online]. Available at: <https://nationalcharacterareas.co.uk/>
- 254** Lichfield District Council (2019). Update of Landscape Character Assessment [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/file/1399/landscape-character-assessment-2019>
- 255** Ibid.
- 256** Lichfield District Council (2009). Historic environment character assessment [online]. Available at: <https://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/downloads/download/125/historic-environment-character-assessment>

## References

---

- 257** World Health Organization (2021). WHO global air quality guidelines: particulate matter (PM2.5 and PM 10), ozone, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide and carbon monoxide [online]. Available at:  
<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240034228>
- 258** DEFRA. National air quality objectives and European Directive limit and target values for the protection of human health [online]. Available at:  
[https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/assets/documents/Air\\_Quality\\_Objectives\\_Update\\_20230403.pdf](https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/assets/documents/Air_Quality_Objectives_Update_20230403.pdf)
- 259** World Health Organization (2021). WHO global air quality guidelines: particulate matter (PM2.5 and PM 10), ozone, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide and carbon monoxide [online]. Available at:  
<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240034228>
- 260** DEFRA. National air quality objectives and European Directive limit and target values for the protection of human health [online]. Available at:  
[https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/assets/documents/Air\\_Quality\\_Objectives\\_Update\\_20230403.pdf](https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/assets/documents/Air_Quality_Objectives_Update_20230403.pdf)

Report produced by LUC

# Report produced by LUC

## **Bristol**

12th Floor, Beacon Tower, Colston Street, Bristol BS1 4XE  
0117 929 1997  
bristol@landuse.co.uk

## **Cardiff**

16A, 15th Floor, Brunel House, 2 Fitzalan Rd, Cardiff CF24 0EB  
0292 032 9006  
cardiff@landuse.co.uk

## **Edinburgh**

Atholl Exchange, 6 Canning Street, Edinburgh EH3 8EG  
0131 202 1616  
edinburgh@landuse.co.uk

## **Glasgow**

37 Otago Street, Glasgow G12 8JJ  
0141 334 9595  
glasgow@landuse.co.uk

## **London**

250 Waterloo Road, London SE1 8RD  
020 7383 5784  
london@landuse.co.uk

## **Manchester**

6th Floor, 55 King Street, Manchester M2 4LQ  
0161 537 5960  
manchester@landuse.co.uk

## **Sheffield**

32 Eyre Street, Sheffield, S1 4QZ  
0114 392 2366  
sheffield@landuse.co.uk

## **landuse.co.uk**

Landscape Design / Strategic Planning & Assessment / Transport Planning  
Development Planning / Urban Design & Masterplanning / Arboriculture  
Environmental Impact Assessment / Landscape Planning & Assessment  
Landscape Management / Ecology / Historic Environment / GIS & Visualisation